

5  
378.94405  
NEW  
10



The University of New South Wales

# Arts

1988  
Faculty Handbook



**The University of New South Wales**

PO Box 1 Kensington NSW Australia 2033 Phone 697 2222

# Arts

# 1988 Faculty Handbook

ISSN 0811-7608

The address of the University of  
New South Wales is:

PO Box 1, Kensington  
New South Wales, Australia 2033

Telephone: (02) 697 2222

Telegraph: UNITECH, SYDNEY

Telex AA26054



Published by Publications Section, The University of New South Wales  
Typeset by Trade Publishing Pty Ltd, 267 Condamine Street, Manly Vale, NSW 2095

Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated, as stated in the Calendar or any Handbook or any other publication, announcement or advice of the University, are an expression of intent only and are not to be taken as a firm offer or undertaking. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary such subjects, courses, arrangements or staff allocations at any time without notice.

Information in this Handbook has been brought up to date as at 8 September 1986, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.

# Contents

Session Dates .....	1
Staff List .....	2
<hr/>	
<b>Faculty Information</b> .....	6
Arts Subject Timetable .....	6
Library Facilities .....	6
Student Clubs and Societies .....	7
<hr/>	
<b>How to Use This Handbook</b> .....	8
Subject Areas in the Faculty .....	8
How to Structure Your Degree Program .....	14
1. Bachelor of Arts .....	14
2. Bachelor of Social Science .....	16
<hr/>	
<b>Undergraduate Study: Summary of Subjects</b> .....	18
Australian Studies .....	18
Biological Sciences .....	19
Chemistry .....	19
Computer Science .....	20
Economic History .....	21
Economics .....	22
English .....	25
European Studies .....	27
French .....	27
Geography .....	29
Geology, Applied .....	31
German Studies .....	31
History .....	33
Industrial Relations .....	36
Mathematics .....	37
Music .....	42
Philosophy .....	43
Physics .....	44
Political Science .....	45
Psychology .....	47
Russian Studies .....	48
Science and Technology Studies .....	49
Social Science .....	51
Sociology .....	52
Soviet Studies .....	55
Spanish and Latin American Studies .....	55
Theatre Studies .....	59
<hr/>	
<b>Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions</b> .....	61
Identification of Subjects by Number .....	62
Australian Studies .....	63



Biological Sciences .....	64
Chemistry .....	65
Computer Science .....	66
Economic History .....	68
Economics .....	71
Education .....	76
English .....	77
European Studies .....	82
French .....	84
Geography .....	88
Geology, Applied .....	91
German Studies .....	92
History .....	97
Industrial Relations .....	102
Law .....	104
Mathematics .....	105
Music .....	114
Philosophy .....	116
Physics .....	120
Political Science .....	121
Psychology .....	125
Russian Studies .....	128
Science and Technology Studies .....	130
Social Science .....	135
Sociology .....	136
Soviet Studies .....	141
Spanish and Latin American Studies .....	142
Theatre Studies .....	148

<b>Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts Degree Course</b> .....	152
Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts .....	152
General .....	152
Pass Degree .....	153
Honours Degree .....	153

<b>Undergraduate Study: 3410 Bachelor of Arts Diploma in Education Course</b> ....	154
Arts Component .....	154
Education Component .....	155

<b>Undergraduate Study: 3420 Bachelor of Social Science Degree Course</b> .....	156
Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Social Science .....	156
Pass Degree .....	156
Honours Degree .....	156

<b>Graduate Study</b> .....	158
Degrees offered .....	158
Doctor of Philosophy Degree .....	158
Master of Arts Degree .....	159
Master of Arts Degree by Research .....	159
Master of Arts Degree by Research and Course Work .....	159
Master of Arts Degree by Course Work .....	159
Master of Arts Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies .....	159
Master of Cognitive Science Degree .....	160
Master of Cognitive Science Degree by Research and Course Work .....	160
Master of Music Degree .....	160
Master of Music by Course Work .....	160

<b>Graduate Study: Subject Descriptions</b> .....	160
<b>Master of Arts Degree</b> .....	160
Australian Studies .....	160
Comparative and General Literature .....	161

Culture and Society .....	161
English .....	161
French .....	162
German Studies .....	162
History .....	163
Interdisciplinary Studies .....	164
Nineteenth Century Studies .....	164
Political Science .....	164
Russian Studies .....	165
Science and Technology Studies .....	165
Science, Technology and Society .....	165
Sociology .....	166
Studies in United States Civilization .....	169
Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) .....	170
Theatre Studies .....	171
Women's Studies .....	171
<b>Master of Cognitive Science Degree</b> .....	174
<b>Master of Music Degree</b> .....	175

---

<b>Graduate Study: Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees</b> .....	178
Doctor of Philosophy .....	181
Master of Arts at Honours Level .....	183
Master of Cognitive Science at Honours Level .....	185
Master of Arts at Pass Level and Master of Music .....	187
Master of Cognitive Science at Pass Level .....	187

---

<b>Scholarships and Prizes</b> .....	188
Scholarships .....	
<i>Undergraduate</i> .....	188
<i>Graduate</i> .....	189
Prizes .....	
<i>Undergraduate</i> .....	192
<i>Graduate</i> .....	194

## Session Dates

1988

1989

### Session 1

Session Begins	Monday	7 March	Monday	27 February
Mid-Session Recess				
Last Day of Classes	Friday	13 May	Thursday	23 March
Classes Resume	Monday	23 May	Monday	3 April
Last Day of Session	Friday	17 June	Thursday	8 June
Examinations Begin	Monday	27 June	Thursday	15 June
Examinations End	Wednesday	13 July	Friday	30 June

### Session 2

Session Begins	Monday	1 August	Monday	24 July
Mid-Session Recess				
Last Day of Classes	Friday	26 August	Friday	22 September
Classes Resume	Monday	5 September	Tuesday	3 October
Last Day of Session	Friday	11 November	Wednesday	1 November
Examinations Begin	Monday	21 November	Wednesday	8 November
Examinations End	Friday	9 December	Friday	24 November
Vacation Weeks	16-22 May		27 March — 2 April	
common to Australian	11-17 July		3-9 July	
Universities	29 August — 4 September		25 September — 1 October	

### 1988

22 April	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 1 only
12 August	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over the whole academic year
23 September	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only

## Staff

*Comprises Schools of English, French, German Studies, History, Department of Music; Schools of Philosophy, Political Science; Department of Russian Studies; Schools of Science and Technology Studies, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies and of Theatre Studies.*

### Dean

Professor J. R. Milfull

### Chairman

Vacant

### Sub-Dean (Administration)

Mrs N. Allen

### Sub-Dean (Planning and Information)

Mr G. H. Bindon

### Faculty Programs Unit

Daniel Isaac Hasofer, BSc N.S.W.

### Senior Lecturers

Peter Fraser Alexander, BA Witw., MA Leeds, PhD Camb.

Eleanore Margaret Bradstock, BA DipEd Syd., MA Macq.

Roslynn Doris Haynes, BSc Syd., MA Tas., PhD Leic.

Anthony John Bruce Johnson, MA Adel., PhD Lond., DipT Adel. T.C.

Richard Elton Raymond Madelaine, BA Adel., PhD Lond.

### Lecturers

Christine Anne Alexander, MA Cant., PhD Camb.

William David Ashcroft, MA PhD Syd.

Peter Craig Collins, MA Syd., DipEd N.E.

Robyn Suzanne Heales, MA Qld., PhD Birm.

Louise Moira Miller, BA PhD N.S.W.

Janet Christine Walker, MA Syd.

### Tutor

Brigitta Olubas, BA DipEd Tas., MA Syd.

---

## School of English

---

### Professor and Head of School

Michael Andrew Hollington, BA Camb., MA PhD Ill.

### Professor of English

Bernard Kilgour Martin, MA N.Z., MLitt Camb.

### Associate Professor

Mary Elizabeth Chan, MA Well., PhD Camb., LTCL

---

## School of French

---

### Senior Lecturer and Head of School

Alan Lawrence Chamberlain, BA DipEd Syd., DU Paris

### Professor of French

Jean Stephane Jacques Roger Henri Chaussivert, L'èsL Paris,  
MesL Poitiers

**Senior Lecturers**

Maurice John Blackman, BA Syd., PhD N.S.W.  
 Michael John Freyne, MA N.Z., LèSL Dipl'd'EtPrat(Phon) Paris,  
 DèSL Paris-Sorbonne  
 Anthony Stewart Newman, BA DipEd Syd., LèSL DU Besançon  
 Anne Marie Nisbet, MèSL LèSL Toulouse, MA N.Y. State, PhD N.S.W.

**Lecturers**

Emmeline Marie Josette Boothroyd, BA Syd., PhD N.S.W.  
 Corinne Mesana, MA Paris-Sorbonne  
 Michelle Royer, BA MèSL Paris  
 Elizabeth Temple, BA N.S.W., DipEd N'cle. (N.S.W.), MèSL Poitiers

**Tutor**

Alexis Tabensky, DipEd Valparaiso, MèSL Paris

**Instructor**

Joelle Marianne Battestini-Newman, MA N.S.W.

---

## School of German Studies

---

**Associate Professor and Head of School**

Konrad Gottlieb Kwiet, DrPhil habil F.U. Berlin

**Professor of German Studies**

John Rowland Milfull, BA PhD Syd.

**Associate Professor**

Bernd Rudiger Hüppauf, DrPhil Tubingen

**Senior Lecturers**

Gerhard Fischer, MA PhD N.Y. State  
 Olaf Günter Reinhardt, BA PhD Syd.  
 Harry Leonard Simmons, BA W.Aust., PhD A.N.U.

**Senior Instructors**

Bettina Boss, LicPhil Basel, MA PhD N.S.W.  
 Denise Maureen Grannall, BA PhD N.S.W.

---

## School of History

---

**Senior Lecturer and Head of School**

Ian Donald Black, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.

**Professors of History**

John Edward Ingleson, MA W.Aust., PhD Monash  
 Patrick James O'Farrell, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U., FAHA

**Associate Professors**

Roger John Bell, BA N.S.W., MA PhD Syd.  
 Beverley Rhonda Kingston, BA Qld., PhD Monash  
 Alfred William McCoy, BA Col., MA Calif., PhD Yale  
 Michael Naylor Pearson, MA Auck., PhD Mich.

**Senior Lecturers**

Ian James Bickerton, BA Adel., MA Kansas, PhD Claremont  
 Richard Ian Cashman, BA Syd., MA Monash, PhD Duke  
 Philip Sidney Edwards, BA Lond., PhD Camb.  
 Frank Farrell, BA A.N.U., DipEd Canberra C.A.E., PhD A.N.U.  
 Martyn Andrew Lyons, BA DPhil Oxf.  
 Kui-Kwong Shum, BA MPhil H.K., PhD A.N.U.  
 Jürgen Tampke, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U.  
 Ian Robert Tyrrell, BA Qld., MA PhD Duke  
 David Robert Walker, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.

**Lecturers**

John Gascoigne, BA Syd., MA Prin., PhD Camb.  
 Maxwell Vernon Harcourt, MA W.Aust., PhD Sus.  
 Ann Margaret McGrath, BA Qld., PhD LaT.  
 Anne Philomena O'Brien, BA Adel., PhD Syd.

**Tutors**

Lorraine Barlow, BA N.S.W.  
 Hamish Graham, BA BSc MA Well.

---

## Department of Music

---

**Professor and Head of Department**

Roger David Covell, AM, BA Qld., PhD N.S.W., FAHA

**Senior Lecturer**

Patricia Anne Brown, MA Qld., DipLib N.S.W., AMusA

**Lecturers**

Gwenyth Jill Stubington, BA Qld., PhD DipEd Monash, AMusA  
 Christine Janice Logan, DSCM N.S.W. Con., MMus (Hons) Syd.,  
 LMusA, LTCL

**Co-ordinator**

Jennifer Hill, BMus Adel., MLitt Oxf., AMusA

**Assistant Co-ordinator**

Sandra Brookman Abel, BCom, N.S.W., AASA(prov), LRAM



---

## School of Philosophy

---

**Professor of Philosophy and Head of School**

Genevieve Lloyd, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.

**Senior Lecturers**

Stephen Cohen, AB *Brandeis*, MA PhD *Chic.*

Phillip James Staines, BA *N'cle.(N.S.W.)*

Raymond Steven Walters, MA Syd.

**Lecturers**

Philip Arthur Cam, MA Adel., DPhil Oxf.

Francis Neil Harpley, BA Syd.

Barbara Anne Roxon, BA Syd.

---

## School of Political Science

---

**Senior Lecturer and Head of School**

Anthony Creedon Palfreeman, LèScPol *Geneva*, MA *A.N.U.*

**Professor of Political Science**

Vacant

**Associate Professors**

Conal Stratford Condren, MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond.*

Frederick Alexander Mediansky, BA *San Francisco*, PhD Syd.

**Senior Lecturers**

Adrian Man-Cheong Chan, BA Syd., PhD *A.N.U.*

Robyn Janet Lim, BA *Qld.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Richard John Martyn Lucy, BA Syd., PhD *N.S.W.*

John Barrington Paul, MA *Melb.*

Elaine Vera Thompson, BEc PhD Syd.

**Tutor**

Jo-Anne Pemberton, BA *N.S.W.*

---

## Department of Russian Studies

---

**Lecturer and Head of Department**

Barry Edward Lewis, BA MPhil *Leeds*

**Professor of Russian**

Vacant

**Senior Lecturer**

Michael Ulman, Diplom *Leningrad State*

**Tutor**

Nataly Melnikoff, BA MA *N.S.W.*

---

## School of Science and Technology Studies

---

**Senior Lecturer and Head of School**

David Philip Miller, BSc *Manc.*, MA PhD *Penn.*

**Professors of History and Philosophy of Science**

William Randall Albury, BA PhD *Johns H.*

Jarlath Ronayne, MA *Dub.*, PhD *Camb.*

**Associate Professor**

David Roger Oldroyd, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

**Senior Lecturer**

Guy Allard Freeland, BA PhD *Brist.*, CertHist&PhilosSci *Camb.*

David Philip Miller, BSc *Manc.*, MA PhD *Penn.*

**Lecturers**

Nessy Allen, BA DipEd *N.S.W.*

Ditta Bartels, BS DipEd Syd., PhD *N.S.W.*

George Herbert Bindon, BA *SirG.Wms.*, MPA *Qu.*

Jean Patricia Buckley-Moran, BA Syd., MPhil *Griff.*

Peter Paul Slezak, BA *N.S.W.*, MPhil PhD *Col.*

**Tutor**

Anthony Coronos, BA *N.S.W.*

**Honorary Visiting Fellow**

Bruce Norman Kaye, BA Syd., BD *Lond.*, DrTheol *Basle*

---

## School of Sociology

---

**Senior Lecturer and Head of School**

Ann Emily Daniel, BA Syd., PhD *N.S.W.*

**Professors of Sociology**

Solomon Encel, MA PhD *Melb.*

Clive Samuel Kessler, BA Syd., PhD *Lond.*

**Associate Professors**

Lois Joyce Bryson, BA DipSocStud DipEd *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*  
 Grant Edwin McCall, BA *Calif.* and *San Francisco*, BLitt *Oxf.*,  
 PhD *A.N.U.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Stephen Oliver D'Alton, MEd *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*  
 Mira Crouch, BA *Syd.*  
 Richard Kennedy, MA *Melb.*  
 Alexander Kondos, BA *W.Aust.*, PhD *N.S.W.*  
 Frances Hewlett Lovejoy, BSc BCom *Qld.*, MAgEc *N.E.*  
 Maria Renata Markus, MA *Warsaw*  
 Raul Pertieria, BA PhD *Macq.*  
 Michael Pusey, BA *Melb.*, DipEd *Tas.*, EdD *Harv.*  
 John von Sturmer, BA MAgEc *N.E.*, PhD *Qld.*  
 Judy Wajcman, BA *Monash*, MA *Sus.*, PhD *Camb.*

**Lecturers**

Michael Paul Bittman, BA *N.S.W.*  
 Francis Michael Bernard Cass, BA *N.S.W.*  
 Boris Frankel, MA *Monash*  
 Ann Game, MA *Adel.*  
 Terence Sean Leahy, BA *Syd.*, MA *Car.*

**Tutor**

Diana Shaw, BSocSc *N.S.W.*

**Honorary Visiting Professor**

Henry Mayer, MA *Melb.*

**Honorary Visiting Fellows**

Gail Huon, BSc PhD *N.S.W.*  
 Gisela Kaplan, MA DipEd PhD *Monash*  
 Gavan John McDonnell, BE(Civil) *Qld.*, MA *John H.* PhD *N.S.W.*  
 Julie Marcus, BA PhD *Macq.*  
 John Joseph Ray, MA *Syd.*, PhD *Macq.*  
 Ram Sewak, MA *Northeast Missouri State*, EdD *Philippines*

**Research Fellow**

Sandra Grimes, MA *Syd.*, PhD *Adel.*

**Professor of Spanish and Latin American Studies**

Robert Johnson, MA *Camb.*

**Senior Lecturers**

John Thomas Brotherton, BA PhD *Birm.*  
 James Robert Levy, MA *Col.*, PhD *Penn.*  
 John Stevenson, MA *Essex* and *Lond.*

**Lecturers**

Stephen William George Gregory, MA *Sheff.*  
 Peter John Ross, BA *Syd.*

**Instructors**

Dolores Menéndez de Llano  
 Ana Maria Téllez, BA *N.S.W.*

---

## School of Theatre Studies

---

**Associate Professor and Head of School**

Peter Rene Gerdes, PhD *Basle*

**Professor of Theatre Studies**

Robert John Jordan, MA *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

**Senior Lecturers**

John Duncan Golder, BA *Rdg.*, MA PhD *Brist.*  
 Margaret Anne Williams, BA *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*

**Lecturers**

James Thomas Lynas Davis, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Exeter*  
 William Hewitt Farrimond, mag art *Copenhagen*  
 Maria Kreisler, BA *N.S.W.*, PhD *N.E.*  
 John Douglas McCallum, MA *N.S.W.*

**Tutor**

Anthony William Mitchell, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Brist.*

**Technical Director**

Mark Joseph Carpenter

---

## School of Spanish and Latin American Studies

---

**Senior Lecturer and Head of School**

Jane Yankovic Morrison, BA *Chatham*, MA PhD *Yale*

## Faculty Information

---

### Arts Subject Timetable

---

The timetable for Arts subjects is published in a separate booklet. The booklet is available free of charge and may be collected from the Faculty of Arts Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building, during December/January. A copy will normally be provided for each new student at the time of final enrolment during February. Each later-year student eligible to re-enrol will receive by mail a copy of the 1988 timetable together with re-enrolment information during November 1987.

Students in Years 2, 3 and 4 are reminded that alterations to the published timetable are occasionally made before the beginning of session. A check should be made with the appropriate school/department during late February for times of Upper Level subjects.

### Textbooks

---

Text and reference books are not listed in this Handbook. The University publishes a separate Text and Recommended Book List for each faculty, which is available free of charge from the Faculty Office (Room G1, Morven Brown Building) from January each year.

### Faculty of Arts Library Facilities

---

Although any of the University Libraries may meet specific needs,

staff and students of the Faculty of Arts are mainly served by the Social Sciences and Humanities Library and the undergraduate collection.

### The Social Sciences and Humanities Library

This library is designed to serve the specialized reference and research needs of staff, graduate students and undergraduate students.

All students are welcome to use the library and to borrow books from it. The main entrance to the Social Sciences and Humanities Library can be reached by taking the lift to Level 4 of the library building.

Social Sciences and Humanities Librarian      Pat Howard

### Undergraduate Services

- The **undergraduate collection** caters for the needs of students in Years 1 and 2 and other groups where large numbers require mass teaching. Levels 3 and 4.
- The **Open Reserve Section** houses books and other materials which are required reading. Level 2.
- The **Audio-Visual Section** contains cassette tapes, mainly of lectures and other spoken word material. The Audio-Visual Section has wired study carrels and cassette players for student use. Level 3.
- The **Reader Education program** provides orientation tours and introductory library research method lectures to students.

---

## Programs Unit

---

The Office of the Programs Unit is located in Room 301 of the Morven Brown Building. Students interested in information about Undergraduate and Graduate interdisciplinary programs should contact this Office.

The Unit also supports Centres attached to the Faculty, and is responsible for the **Technical Resources Centre**.

---

## Technical Resources Centre

---

The **TRC** supports teaching and research activities that require technical facilities — such as film, video tape, audio tape and computing.

The **Language Laboratories** are located in the complex on the first floor of the Morven Brown Building, and classrooms equipped for AV-assisted teaching are situated on both the first and second floors.

The **Computer Laboratories** are managed by the TRC.

---

## Computer Laboratories

---

The Faculty has two computer laboratories for use by students and academic staff. There is a lab with Macintosh computers in Room 106, and a smaller lab with Fujitsu MS-DOS machines in Room G-1B next to the Faculty Office. Both of these facilities are equipped with a range of basic software, and more specialised packages may be borrowed from the Technical Resources Centre. Depending on availability, students may book time on a machine in either of the labs. Help is available from a Technical Officer and a Laboratory Assistant.

Several subjects are offered that deal with the use of computers in an Arts environment, including a single session First Year unit titled Introduction to Computer Applications for the Social Sciences (60.1001) which, depending on the demand on the facilities, is open to all students in the Faculty.

---

## Student Clubs and Societies

---

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students'

Union. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions either to the Students' Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Registrar for approval by the University Council.

For information about the following Societies see under each School's entry in the **Subject Descriptions** section:

Dramsoc (UNSW Dramatic Society) (see entry under School of Theatre Studies)  
 The English Society  
 The French Society  
 The Geographical Society  
 The German Society  
 The Hispania Society  
 The Historical Society  
 The Collegium Musicum Choir of UNSW  
 The Politics Club  
 The Psychology Society  
 The Socratic Society (School of Philosophy)

---

## How to Use This Handbook

---

In planning your program for the Bachelor of Arts degree or the Bachelor of Social Science degree, you should first read the section **Subject Areas in the Faculty**, which will give you an overview of subjects in the areas that interest you, even if they are taught by schools you might not have thought of looking at initially. Schools and programs offering a major sequence are identified by a three-letter code (eg **AUS**, Australian Studies Program, **THS**, School of Theatre Studies). This code will help you find the details of the subjects later in the Handbook, as it appears in the top corner of each page in the section **Summary of Subjects**, which gives you all the basic information about subjects and sequences in schools and programs, and the section **Subject Descriptions**, which includes full details on content, assessment, major sequences and Honours level entry.

Then read the section **How to Structure Your Degree Program**, to familiarise yourself with the requirements for either degree. In most cases, you will need to read **Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts** and **Bachelor of Social Science** only if you have special problems related to, for instance, advanced standing or interruptions to your study program; they are the University's official regulations, and set down in 'legal' language what is and is not possible within the degree programs.

If you have problems deciding on your subjects, it is often a good idea to talk them over with a staff member from the school/program in which you want to specialise; the staff in the Faculty Office will also be glad to help you with the 'nuts and bolts'. At the head of each section in **Summary of Subjects** you will find the official person to contact for advice about the subjects offered.

It is your responsibility to ensure that your program satisfies the requirements for the degree for which you are studying, and the Faculty can accept no responsibility for incorrect enrolments. The staff of the Faculty Office (Room G1, Morven Brown Building) are, however, happy to check your program at any time and advise you of any apparent anomalies.

---

## Subject Areas in the Faculty

---

The following subject areas are listed alphabetically in this section:

	Code		
AMERICAN STUDIES		MATHEMATICS	<b>MAT</b>
ASIAN STUDIES		MEDIA AND POPULAR CULTURE	
AUSTRALIAN STUDIES	<b>AUS</b>	MUSIC	<b>MUS</b>
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE	<b>BIO</b>	PHILOSOPHY	<b>PHI</b>
CHEMISTRY	<b>CHE</b>	PHYSICS	<b>PHY</b>
COMPUTER SCIENCE	<b>COM</b>	POLITICAL SCIENCE	<b>POL</b>
ECONOMIC HISTORY	<b>ECH</b>	PSYCHOLOGY	<b>PSY</b>
ECONOMICS	<b>ECO</b>	RUSSIAN STUDIES	<b>RUS</b>
EDUCATION	<b>EDU</b>	SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	
ENGLISH	<b>ENL</b>	STUDIES	<b>SAT</b>
EUROPEAN STUDIES	<b>EUR</b>	SOCIAL SCIENCE	<b>SLS</b>
FRENCH	<b>FRE</b>	SOCIOLOGY	<b>SOC</b>
GEOGRAPHY	<b>GOG</b>	SOVIET STUDIES	<b>SOV</b>
GEOLOGY	<b>GOL</b>	SPANISH AND LATIN AMERICAN	
GERMAN STUDIES	<b>GRS</b>	STUDIES	<b>SPL</b>
HISTORY	<b>HIS</b>	THEATRE STUDIES	<b>THS</b>
INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS	<b>IND</b>	THIRD WORLD STUDIES	
LAW	<b>LAW</b>	WOMEN'S STUDIES	



Note: **Level 1** (first year) subjects are listed in **bold type**

## American Studies

<b>ECH</b> <b>15.902</b>	<b>Management Strategy and Business Development</b>
15.907	Industrial America
15.924	American Economic and Social Development before the Civil War
15.926	Capitalism and Slavery†
15.928	Modern Capitalism: Crisis and Maturity
15.929	The Economic History of Urbanization
<b>ENL</b> 50.204 50.535	Twentieth Century Literature in English English 2L
<b>HIS</b> <b>51.561</b> 51.914 51.930	<b>A History of the United States</b> Women in the Modern World Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: United States History 1790-1880
51.931 51.957	Modern America "Race", Immigration and Ethnicity
<b>POL</b> 54.2002 54.3028	Politics of the United States Perspectives on US Politics
<b>SAT</b> <b>62.1011</b> 62.205U	<b>Science, Technology and Social Change</b> Historical Origins of the American Scientific Estate
<b>SPL</b> 65.2426	Imperialism, Dependence and Under- development in Latin America

## Asian Studies

<b>ECH</b> 15.908 15.921	Transformation of the Japanese Economy Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949
15.922	Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China
<b>ECO</b> 15.203 15.213	Japanese Economic Policy Japanese International Economic Relations
<b>HIS</b> <b>51.541</b> 51.524 51.535 51.536 51.563 51.903 51.905	<b>Modern Asia in Crisis</b> The Dynamics of Modern Southeast Asia Modern China: From Opium War to Liberation The Creation of the Third World (FY)† South Asia: Mohenjodaro to Mrs. Gandhi† The Rise of Japan as a World Power Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History
51.911	From Equality to Dominion: Europeans in Asia 1500-1800
51.916 51.937	The Creation of the Third World (SS)† Chinese Intellectuals' Response to the West and the Rise of Communism†

51.939	Tradition and Society in South Asia on the Eve of the Industrial Age (1500-1750)
51.944	Australian Perceptions of Asia: An Historical Perspective†
51.946	History of the Arab-Israeli Dispute
<b>POL</b> 54.2003 54.3029	Politics of China 1 Chinese Political Thought
<b>SAT</b> 62.206U	Science, Technology and Developing Countries
<b>SOC</b> 53.304D	Society and Culture of Contemporary Southeast Asia
<b>THS</b> 57.512	Asian Theatre in Performance

## Australian Studies

### Core subject

<b>AUS</b> 60.830	Australian Studies: Core Seminar
<b>ECH</b> <b>15.901</b> 15.909 15.910 15.929	<b>Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century</b> Australian Economic Development in the 19th Century Modern Australian Capitalism The Economic History of Urbanization
<b>ECO</b> 15.163	Industry Economics and Australian Industrial Policy
<b>ENL</b> 50.205 50.207	Australian Literature in the 19th and 20th Centuries Contemporary Australian Women Writers
<b>FRE</b> 56.341	The French-Australian Cultural Connection
<b>GOG</b> <b>27.818</b> 27.753 27.824 27.828 27.829	<b>Australian Environment and Human Response</b> Social Welfare and Urban Development Spatial Population Analysis Australian Natural Environments Australian Social Environments
<b>HIS</b> <b>51.521</b> 51.542 51.920 51.944 51.956 51.959	<b>Australia in the 19th Century</b> Australia in the 20th Century Ireland and Australia in the 20th Century Australian Perceptions of Asia: An Historical Perspective† Writing Local History Consensus and Conflict in Modern Australia

†Not Offered in 1988

## Arts

### IND

<b>15.511</b>	<b>Industrial Relations 1A</b>
<b>15.512</b>	<b>Industrial Relations 1B</b>
15.526	Industrial Relations 2B
15.535	Industrial Relations 3B
15.589	Industrial Law

### MUS

61.300	Australian Traditional Music
61.310	Australian Steps Towards Musical Self-Recognition 1840-1982

### POL

<b>54.1003</b>	<b>Australian Political Institutions</b>
<b>54.1006</b>	<b>The Australian Political System</b>
<b>54.1007</b>	<b>The Politics of Development</b>
54.2008	Public Policy Making
54.3024	Australian Foreign Policy†
54.3032	The Party System in Australia

### SAT

62.213U	Technological Development in 20th Century Australia
---------	---

### SOC

<b>53.003</b>	<b>Introduction to Australian Society</b>
53.303A	Urban Sociology (A)
53.303D	Sociology of Law
53.303E	The Sociology of Mass Communications
53.303U	Deviant Fieldwork — Data Collection and Analysis
53.303Z	Patterns of Persuasion
53.304B	Sociology of Medicine
53.304H	Urban Sociology (B)
53.304Y	The Political Economy of Australian Society
53.313C	Readings of Australian Society
53.323D	Studying "Migrant" Experiences
53.323E	Field Research and Participant Observation
53.323F	Researching Racism
53.323H	Researching Organizations

### THS

57.147	Australian Drama to "The Doll"
57.148	Contemporary Australian Drama and Theatre
57.163	Australian Cinema†

## Biological Science

### BIO

all subjects

## Chemistry

### CHE

all subjects

## Computer Science

### COM

all subjects

## Economic History

### ECH

all subjects

## Economics

### ECO

all subjects

## Education

### EDU

see **Subject Descriptions**

## English

### ENL

all subjects

## European Studies

### Core subjects

#### EUR

60.001	Reason and Society: The Heritage of Enlightenment
60.002	The Experience of the City in Modern Europe

#### ECH

<b>15.903</b>	<b>Pre-Industrial Europe</b>
<b>15.904</b>	<b>The Development of Modern Europe</b>
15.905	The First Industrial Revolution
15.923	Economic History of the Soviet Union
15.925	Economic Thought from Marx to Keynes
15.926	Capitalism and Slavery†
15.927	British Imperialism in the 19th and 20th Centuries†
15.928	Modern Capitalism: Crisis and Maturity
15.930	German Economy and Society since 1850

#### ENL

<b>50.511</b>	<b>English 1A</b>
<b>50.521</b>	<b>English 1B</b>
50.201	English Literature in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries
50.202	English Literature in the Restoration and the Eighteenth Century
50.203	English Literature in the Nineteenth Century
50.204	Twentieth Century Literature in English
50.206	Twentieth Century Women Writers†
50.5421	English Linguistics A
50.5422	Medieval English Language and Literature A
50.5431	English Linguistics B
50.5432	Medieval English Language and Literature B
50.535	English 2L
50.536	English 3L

#### GRS

64.640	The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1945
64.2102	Germany since 1945†
64.2104	Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945†
64.2107	Fascism and Antifascism†
64.2108	Theatre for Children and Young People: An Introduction†
64.2109	Germany and Austria between the Wars†

†Not offered in 1988

64.2110	German Reading Course for Humanities Students A†
64.2111	An Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages
64.2112	Art, Society and Politics in the Weimar Republic 1918-1933†
64.2200	The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht
64.2201	German Drama since 1945
64.2300	The German-Jewish Experience†
64.2301	After the Holocaust†
64.2400	Rebels and Renegades: German Intellectuals in the Age of Revolution 1770-1848†
64.3110	German Reading Course for Humanities Students B†

**HIS**

<b>51.511</b>	<b>The Emergence of Modern Europe: 16th-19th Centuries</b>
51.593	Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the 20th Century†
51.595	England Between Civil Wars 1460-1660
51.596	Britain 1660-1918: From Pre-Industrial Oligarchy to Industrial Democracy†
51.910	Europe since 1914
51.929	From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660†
51.947	Literature, Society and Politics in Europe, c. 1820-1940
51.953	Britain 1714-1848: The Making of the First Industrial Society†
51.954	Vive la Republique: A Bicentenary Subject

**PHI**

<b>52.103</b>	<b>Introductory Philosophy A</b>
<b>52.104</b>	<b>Introductory Philosophy B</b>
52.219	Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought
52.2024	Reason and the Passions: Descartes, Spinoza and Hume
52.2040	Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato
52.2050	Classical Political Philosophy
52.2060	Sartre
52.2130	British Empiricism
52.2170	Hume
52.2220	The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle
52.2230	Theories in Moral Philosophy
52.2250	Plato's Theory of Forms
52.2270	Social and Political Philosophy
52.2330	Psychoanalysis — Freud and Lacan
52.2371	Plato's Later Dialogues†

**POL**

<b>54.1005</b>	<b>A History of Political Thought</b>
54.2001	Politics of the USSR
54.2004	British Government
54.3037	Revolutions and Republic: English Political Theory from 1640 to 1690

**RUS**

59.3601	Russian Revolution
59.3602	The Great Terror†
59.3603	19th Century Russian Literature and Society
59.3604	20th Century Russian Literature and Society

**SAT****62.1031****62.1041**

62.201U	Materials, Machines and Men
62.207U	The Discovery of Time
62.208U	The Darwinian Revolution
62.209U	Mind, Mechanism and Life
62.210U	History of Medicine
62.211U	Relations Between Science and the Arts
62.214U	Man, Woman and Deity
62.215U	The Arch of Knowledge: Philosophy and Methodology of Science to 1800
62.216U	Philosophy and Methodology of Science: 1800 to the Present

**SOC**

53.242	Classical Sociological Theory
53.243	Advanced Industrial Societies
53.304Z	Reform, Revolution and Reaction

**SPL**

65.2411	Spain: The Legacy of Empire†
---------	------------------------------

**THS**

57.115	Popular Theatre
57.123	Play in Performance 1 (to 1600)
57.128	Play in Performance 4 (to 1900)
57.156	Classical French Theatre†
57.161	Film 1
57.162	Film 2
57.410	Modern Theories of Acting
57.412	Contemporary Theories of Performance
57.501	Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama and Theatre†
57.508	Dramatic Principles of Music Theatre†
57.510	The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement
57.511	20th Century Avant-Garde Theatre
57.513	Contemporary Theatre†
57.527	Shakespeare on Stage and Screen

**French****FRE**

all subjects

**Geography****GOG**

all subjects

**Geology, Applied****GOL**

all subjects

**German Studies****GRS**

all subjects

†Not offered in 1988.

## Arts

## History

**HIS**

all subjects

## Industrial Relations

**IND**

all subjects

## Law

**LAW**

see **Subject Descriptions**

## Mathematics

**MAT**

all subjects

## Media and Popular Culture

**ENL**

50.208      Language and Society

**GRS**

64.2106      From Film to Theory -  
From Theory to Film†  
64.2108      Theatre for Children and Young People: An  
Introduction†  
64.2115      From Literature to Film

**HIS**

51.550      Leisure and Popular Culture  
51.948      Historians at Play: Problems and Methods in  
the Study of Popular Culture†  
51.955      Oral History  
51.956      Writing Local History

**SOC**

53.303E      The Sociology of Mass Communications  
53.303Z      Patterns of Persuasion  
53.304M      Media Studies

**THS**

57.115      Popular Theatre  
57.116      Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition†  
57.117      Melodrama and Popular Culture†  
57.134      Drama and Television  
57.161      Film 1  
57.162      Film 2  
57.163      Australian Cinema†  
57.164      Film 3

## Music

**MUS**

all subjects

## Philosophy

**PHI**

all subjects

## Physics

**PHY**

all subjects

## Political Science

**POL**

all subjects

## Psychology

**PSY**

all subjects

## Russian Studies

**RUS**

all subjects

## Science and Technology Studies

**SAT**

all subjects

## Social Science

**SLS**

all subjects

## Sociology

**SOC**

all subjects

## Soviet Studies

**SOV**

see **Subject Descriptions**

**ECH**

15.923      Economic History of the Soviet Union

**POL**

**54.1008**      **Politics of Soviet-Type Systems**  
54.2001      Politics of the USSR  
54.3041      USSR: Problems and Prospects

**RUS**

**59.1000**      **Russian for Beginners**  
59.2000      Intermediate Russian  
59.3000      Advanced Russian  
59.3601      Russian Revolution  
59.3602      The Great Terror†  
59.3603      19th Century Russian Literature and Society  
59.3604      20th Century Russian Literature and Society

## Spanish and Latin American Studies

**SPL**

all subjects

† Not offered in 1988.

## Theatre Studies

### THS

all subjects

## Third World Studies

### ECH

- 15.908 The Transformation of the Japanese Economy  
 15.921 Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949  
 15.922 Economic Transformation in the Peoples' Republic of China  
 15.926 Capitalism and Slavery†  
 15.927 British Imperialism in the 19th and 20th Centuries†

### ECO

- 15.053 Economics of Developing Countries  
 15.103 International Economics  
 15.113 International Economics (Honours)  
 15.183 The Less Developed Countries in the World Economy

### HIS

- 51.541 Modern Asia in Crisis**  
 51.524 The Dynamics of Modern Southeast Asia  
 51.535 Modern China: From Opium War to Liberation  
 51.536 The Creation of the Third World (FY)†  
 51.563 South Asia: Mohenjodaro to Mrs Gandhi†  
 51.903 The Rise of Japan as a World Power  
 51.911 From Equality to Dominion: Europeans in Asia 1500-1800  
 51.916 The Creation of the Third World (SS)†  
 51.937 Chinese Intellectuals' Response to the West and the Rise of Communism†  
 51.939 Tradition and Society in South Asia on the Eve of the Industrial Age (1500-1750)  
 51.944 Australian Perceptions of Asia: An Historical Perspective†  
 51.946 History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict

### POL

- 54.1004 Government in the Modern World**  
 54.2014 The Politics of Southeast Asia†

### SAT

- 62.1021 Man, Megalith and Cosmos**  
 62.206U Science, Technology and Developing Countries

### SOC

- 53.002 Introduction to the Study of Culture and Society**  
 53.303X Gender, Culture and Society  
 53.303Y Social Anthropology of the South Pacific  
 53.304D Society and Culture of Contemporary Southeast Asia  
 53.304J Religion and Popular Protest  
 53.323C Social Anthropology of Pacific Development

### SPL

- 65.2401 Spain and Latin America 1400-1810  
 65.2404 Latin America 1810-1914

- 65.2416 Slaves, Serfs or Proletariat? A History of Labour in Latin America†  
 65.2417 Crisis in Central America  
 65.2421 Capitalism in Latin America since 1930†  
 65.2422 Socialism in Latin America†  
 65.2423 Early Civilizations of the Americas  
 65.2424 Pre-Columbian Empires: The Aztecs and Incas  
 65.2425 The Indian Response to Conquest: 1492 to the Present  
 65.2426 Imperialism, Dependence and Underdevelopment in Latin America  
 65.2450 The Creation of the Third World†

## Women's Studies

### ENL

- 50.206 Twentieth Century Women Writers†  
 50.207 Contemporary Australian Women Writers

### HIS

- 51.511 The Emergence of Modern Europe: 16th-19th Centuries**  
**51.521 Australia in the 19th Century**  
 51.542 Australia in the 20th Century  
 51.563 South Asia: Mohenjodaro to Mrs Gandhi†  
 51.595 England Between Civil Wars 1460-1660  
 51.596 Britain 1660-1918: From Pre-Industrial Oligarchy to Industrial Democracy  
 51.907 Researching and Writing History  
 51.908 Gender and Colonialism  
 51.912 The Politics and Practice of History  
 51.914 Women in the Modern World  
 51.929 From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660

### PHI

- 52.2240 Philosophical Study of Woman

### SAT

- 62.212U The New Biotechnologies and Their Social Context

### SOC

- 53.303P Gender and Work  
 53.303W Women and the Welfare State  
 53.303X Gender, Culture and Society  
 53.304W Feminist Theory

†Not offered in 1988.



## How to Structure Your Degree Program

### 1. Bachelor of Arts

The basic requirements for the degree are:

1. a total of 108 credit points\*. Of these, at least 54 must be obtained in subjects in *at least two* of the following:

ENL	English
FRE	French
GRS	German Studies
HIS	History
MUS	Music
PHI	Philosophy
POL	Political Science
RUS	Russian Studies
SAT	Science and Technology Studies
SLS	Social Science
SOC	Sociology
SPL	Spanish and Latin American Studies
THS	Theatre Studies

Permission may be given to students to include more than 54 credit points from other schools, but only if they are able to present a convincing program (which demonstrates their need to combine Arts subjects with subjects outside the Faculty) to the Sub-Dean for approval before beginning their second year of study.

2. no more than 48, and no less than 36, credit points obtained in **Level 1** subjects (ie subjects designed for students in their first year of study). Of these, no more than 24 may be taken in subjects offered by the Faculty of Commerce, and no more than 12 in any one school or department.

3. at least one **major sequence** in a school or department in the BA program, usually carrying 36 credit points. A major sequence is an approved progression of subjects taken over three years of study: you will find details under the entries in **Subject Descriptions**.

4. at least 54 credit points gained in subjects outside the school/department in which you are majoring, so that your program does not become too one-sided.

\*Each subject offered by the Faculty has a **credit point rating**, varying from 2 to 18, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.

### How to Choose Your First Year Program

You should include the first year requirements for *at least two* major sequences in schools or departments in your program, as you must complete at least one to qualify for the degree. Find the subjects you need from the corresponding entries in **Subject Descriptions**: this will normally account for 24 credit points of your first year program. In deciding what other subjects to enrol in, look again at **Subject Areas within the Faculty**, to see which subjects best complement the ones you have chosen. These may not necessarily be 'close relations'; for instance, a foreign language may be extremely useful for a history major, and *vice versa*. Unless you are a part-time or mature age student, you should enrol in subjects carrying at least 36 credit points. Students often start off with 48; it is quite possible and

easy to drop the extra subject(s) if you find the program too heavy for you, or one of the subjects does not match your expectations.

### Upper Level and Honours Entry

In structuring your program for second and third year (Upper Level), it is essential that you fulfil the **requirements for a major sequence** in the school(s) or department(s) in which you are specialising. If you have any doubts about them, make sure you consult a member of staff before enrolling in second year. Try and complement your major(s) with subjects which will provide you with skills and perspectives which will contribute to a broader and more critical approach to your special area(s) of interest. Major sequences offered by programs (eg **AUS** Australian Studies) are designed to provide this kind of context. Although, in most cases, they cannot be taken as the only major in your degree, they offer an interdisciplinary alternative to a second school-based major, or simply a way of giving more coherence to your other subjects. Comparisons and connections are often the best way of bringing the particular problems of an area of study into clearer focus. Here again, you will find **Subject Areas in the Faculty** useful; members of staff may be able to recommend particular subjects in other schools which will help you in the direction you wish to take.

While it is desirable that all Upper Level students seek advice on their program from their home school, it is **essential** for intending Honours students. If you want to proceed to fourth year Honours Level in one or two schools or programs, you should work out a program which fulfils the **requirements for Honours level entry** with the Head of School or course coordinator concerned as early as possible in second year; with Combined Honours (Honours in two schools programs) in particular, this can avoid many later problems (eg missing prerequisites). Details of requirements for Honours entry can be found under the relevant entry in **Subject Descriptions**.

## BA Program Plan — EXAMPLE ONLY, 48 Credit Points in 1st Year

### YEAR ONE

*Full Year* English (12) Sociology (12)  
*Session One* Philosophy (6)  
*Session Two* Philosophy (6)

Theatre  
Studies (12)

48  
credit  
points

### YEAR TWO

*Full Year*  
*Session One* English (6) Sociology (6)  
*Session Two* English (6) Music (6)

Theatre  
Studies (6)  
 Theatre  
Studies (6)

36  
credit  
points

### YEAR THREE

*Full Year*  
*Session One* Sociology (6)  
*Session Two* Music (6)

Theatre  
Studies (6)  
 Theatre  
Studies (6)

24  
credit  
points

108  
credit  
points

MAJOR SEQUENCE, 36 Credit Points

TOTAL REQUIRED FOR BA

## BA Program Plan — EXAMPLE ONLY, 36 Credit Points in 1st Year

### YEAR ONE

*Full Year* History (12) Spanish & Latin  
American Studies (12)  
*Session One*  
*Session Two*

English (12)

36  
credit  
points

### YEAR TWO

*Full Year* History (12)  
*Session One* Spanish & Latin  
American Studies (6)  
*Session Two* Music (6)

English (6)

English (6)

36  
credit  
points

### YEAR THREE

*Full Year*  
*Session One* History (6) English (6)  
*Session Two* Music (6) Spanish & Latin  
American Studies (6)

English (6)

English (6)

36  
credit  
points

108  
credit  
points

MAJOR SEQUENCE, 36 Credit Points

TOTAL REQUIRED FOR BA

## 2. Bachelor of Social Science

The basic requirements for the degree are:

**1.** a total of 120 credit points. Each subject offered by the Faculty has a **credit point rating**, varying from 2 to 18, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.

**2.** 48 credit points in the **core subjects** of the BSocSc degree program, each of which carries 6 credit points:

### First Year

**SLS**  
60.1000 Introduction to Social Science: Practices and Problems

**SLS**  
60.1001 Introduction to Computer Applications for the Social Sciences

### Second Year

**SLS**  
60.2000 The Nature of Social Enquiry

**SLS**  
60.2001 Social Science Research Laboratory (Year Two)

**SLS**  
60.2002 Social Science Workshop (Year Two)

### Third Year

**SLS**  
60.3000 Research Methods

**SLS**  
60.3001 Social Science Research Laboratory (Year Three)

**SLS**  
60.3002 Social Science Workshop (Year Three)

**3.** A **major sequence** in one of the following:

<b>COM</b>	Computer Science
<b>ECH</b>	Economic History
<b>ECO</b>	Economics
<b>GOG</b>	Geography
<b>HIS</b>	History
<b>IND</b>	Industrial Relations
<b>MAT</b>	Mathematics
<b>PHI</b>	Philosophy
<b>POL</b>	Political Science
<b>PSY</b>	Psychology
<b>SAT</b>	Science and Technology Studies
<b>SOC</b>	Sociology

A major sequence is an approved progression of subjects in a school or program: you will find details under the relevant entry in **Subject Descriptions**. If you wish to take your major sequence in an area other than those above, you may apply to the course coordinator for special permission.

**4. Level 1** (first year) subjects totalling 48 credit points, including the two core subjects and the first year subject(s) of your major sequence.

**5.** In making up the balance of the 120 credit points required for the degree, you must include at least 12 credit points in **Upper Level** (second and third year) subjects outside the school or department in which you are majoring.

## How to Choose Your First Year Program

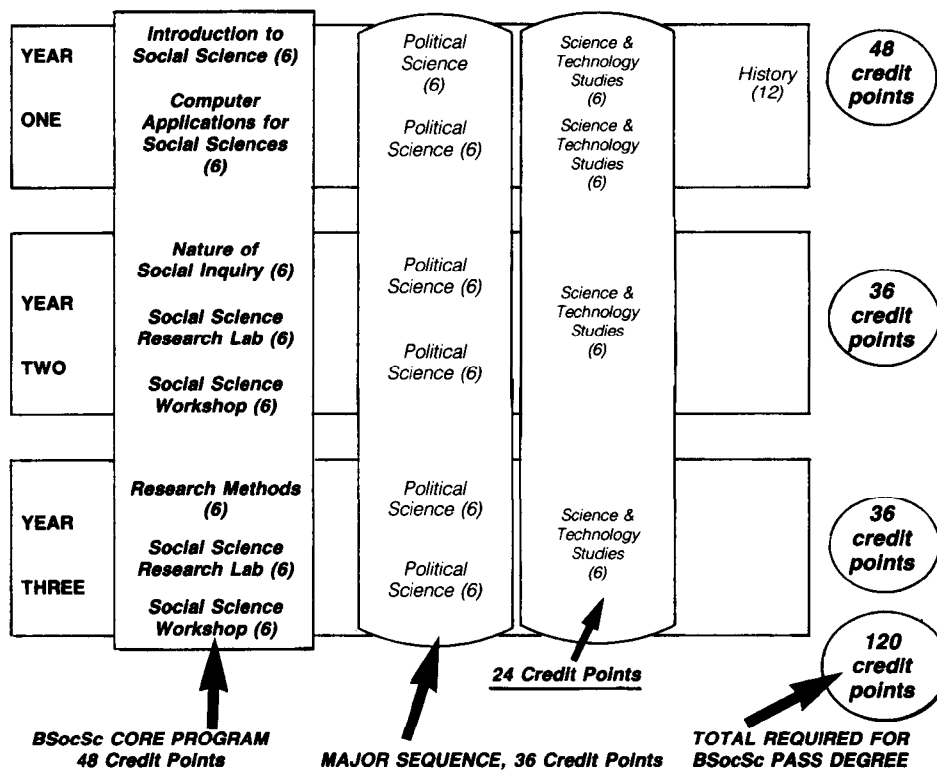
Enrol in the **core subjects** 60.1000 and 60.1001 (see **2.** above); then choose two areas from **3.** above you would like to major in, and enrol in the necessary first year (Level 1) subjects in both — this will give you a choice of major, if you change your preference during the year. Then select additional subjects from **Subject Areas in the Faculty** to make up your total of 48 credit points.

## Upper Level and Honours Entry

In second, and third year, enrol in the prescribed core subjects (see **2.** above) and the necessary subjects for your major sequence. The additional credit points can be taken either in the area you chose as a possible second major or in other Upper Level subjects. Try to spread your workload evenly over the four sessions of study.

There are no special prerequisites for entry to Honours in the BSocSc degree course; you must have demonstrated, over the three years of the course, that you have reached a sufficient standard, and apply to the course co-ordinator for admission. If you wish to go on to Honours, you should ask staff in the program for advice on planning your course and defining your research interests at an early stage, perhaps during second year.

## BSocSc Program Plan — *EXAMPLE ONLY*



# Summary of Subjects

## Undergraduate Courses

The following is a list of subjects, arranged alphabetically by subject discipline, which are available for study in the Faculty of Arts. The list shows details of prerequisites, co-requisites and exclusions (subjects which cannot be counted in addition to the subject listed) as well as the number of credit points allotted to each subject and the session(s) when it is taught. The amount of class contact time per week for each subject (in lectures, tutorials, practicals) is shown in the column headed CCH (class contact hours).

### Abbreviations Used

S1	Session 1
S2	Session 2
F	Full Year
SS	Single Session

S1 or S2	Session 1 or Session 2 (ie choice of either session)
CR	Credit Grade
DN	Distinction Grade
HD	High Distinction Grade
I	Level I
II, III, U	Upper Level
H	Honours Level
CCH	Class Contact Hours

### HSC Exam Prerequisites

Subjects which require prerequisites for enrolment in terms of the HSC Examination percentile range refer to the **1978 and subsequent Examinations**.

Candidates for enrolment who obtained the HSC in previous years or who hold other high school matriculation should check with the appropriate school on what matriculation status is required for admission to a subject.

## Australian Studies

Enquiries:  
Dr E. Thompson  
Morven Brown Building, Room 321  
Extension 2380 or 2292

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
60.830	Australian Studies: Core Seminar	U	6	S2	3	See <b>Subject Descriptions: Australian Studies AUS</b>		

For a list of subjects available in this program, see **Australian Studies AUS** under **Subject Descriptions**.



**Biological Science\*\*§**

Enquiries:  
**Dr B.J. Fox**  
 Biological Sciences Building, Room G11  
 Extension 2015

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
17.031	Biology A†	I	6	S1	6	See Subject Descriptions: Biological Science BIO		
17.041	Biology B	I	6	S2	6	17.031		17.021
17.012	General Ecology	II	4	S2	3	17.031 and 17.041		
43.111	Flowering Plants	II	4	S1	6	17.031 and 17.041		
43.131	Fungi and Man	II	4	S1	6	17.031 and 17.041		
43.112	Taxonomy and Systematics	III	4	S2	6	43.131		Note: No more than 3 Upper Level Biological Science subjects may count towards the BA degree
43.132	Mycology and Plant Pathology	III	4	S2	6	43.131		
45.101	Biometry	II	4	S1	6	17.031 and 17.041		10.311A, 10.321A and 10.331
45.201	Invertebrate Zoology	II	4	S2	6	17.031 and 17.041		
45.301	Vertebrate Zoology	II	4	S1	6	17.031 and 17.041, or 17.021		
45.601	Introductory Genetics	II	4	S2	6	2.131 or 2.141, 17.031, 17.041		9.801

§Subjects offered by the Faculty, and by the School of Biological Science are grouped here. Descriptions of these subjects are also to be found under the group heading.

\*\*No more than 12 Level I and 12 Upper Level credit points from this list count towards the BA degree.

†Prerequisites for 17.031 are minimal (and may be waived on application to the Director) but studies without knowledge of chemistry will find 17.031 difficult.

**Chemistry**

Enquiries:  
**Dr D.S. Alderdice**  
 Dalton Building, Room 128  
 Extension 4678

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
2.111	Introductory Chemistry†	I	6	S1	6	Nil		
2.121	Chemistry 1A†	I	6	S1 or S2	6	See Subject Descriptions: Chemistry CHE		No more than two Level I subjects (12 credit points) may be counted towards the BA degree
2.131	Chemistry 1B††	I	6	S1 or S2	6	2.121		
2.141	Chemistry 1M†	I	12	F	6	See Subject Descriptions: Chemistry CHE		
2.102A	Physical Chemistry	II	4	S1 or S2	6	2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141; 10.011 or 10.001 or 10.021B and 10.021C		2.002A. No more than 3 Upper Level subjects (12 credit points) may be counted towards the BA degree

**Chemistry (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
2.102B	Organic Chemistry	II	4	F or S2	6	2.131 or 2.141		2.002B
2.102C	Inorganic Chemistry and Structure	II	4	S1 or S2	6	2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141		2.042C
2.102D	Chemical and Spectroscopic Analysis	II	4	S1 or S2	6	2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141; and 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021B and 10.021C		2.002D 2.003H

†Students who have passed 2.121 or 2.131 may not enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. A student meeting the 2.121 or 2.141 prerequisite is not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. A student enrolled in 2.111 must pass 2.111 before proceeding to 2.121 or 2.131 and 2.141.

††Students who have passed 2.111 may be permitted to enrol in 2.131 on application to the Head of the School of Chemistry.

**Computer Science†††**

Enquiries:  
Dr P. Baker  
Electrical Engineering Building, Room 342  
Extension 4029

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
6.611	Computing 1	I	6	S1 or S2	6	As for 10.001*	10.001 or 10.011	6.600, 6.620, 6.021D
6.621	Computing 2A	II	4	S1 or S2	5	6.611 and 10.001 or 10.011		6.620, 6.021D
6.631	Computing 2B	II	4	S1 or S2	5	6.621 or 6.620 or 6.021D		6.021E
6.641	Computing 2C	II	4	S1 or S2	5	6.621 or 6.620 or 6.021D		
6.613	Computer Organization and Design	III	4	S2	5	6.631 or 6.021E, 6.621 or 6.021D or 6.620		6.0318
6.632	Operating Systems	III	4	S1	5	6.631 or 6.021E, 6.641		6.672
6.633	Data Bases and Networks	III	4	S2	5	6.641		14.607, 14.608, 6.622
6.642	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	III	4	S1	5	6.641		
6.643	Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages	III	4	S1	5	6.641		6.672
6.646	Computer Applications	III	4	S1	5	6.621 or 6.620 or 6.021D; 10.331 or both 10.331A and 10.311B or equivalent		6.622

**Computer Science††† (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
6.647	Business Information Systems	III	4	S2	5	6.641, 14.501 or 14.001		14.605

\*See entry under Mathematics in the Summary of Subjects.

†††Quota restrictions apply to Level III Computer Science subjects. Entry to these subjects will depend on a student's performance in Year 1 and enrolment is subject to the consent of the Head of the Department.

**Economic History**

Enquiries:

**Head of Department**

John Goodsell Building, Room 227

Extension 3328

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.901	Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century	I	6	S1 or S2	3½	See Subject Descriptions: Economic History ECH		<b>Note:</b> No more than two Level I subjects may count towards the BA degree
15.902	Management Strategy and Business Development	I	6	S2	3½	As for 15.901		
15.903	Pre-Industrial Europe	I	6	S1	3	As for 15.901		
15.904	The Development of Modern Europe	I	6	S2	3	As for 15.901		
15.905	The First Industrial Revolution	U	6	S1	3	Any 4 Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points		
15.906	Origins of Modern Economics	U	6	S1	3	As for 15.905		
15.907	Industrial America	U	6	S2	3	As for 15.905		
15.908	Transformation of the Japanese Economy	U	6	S2	3	As for 15.905		
15.909	Australian Economic Development in the 19th Century	U	6	S1	3	As for 15.905		15.919
15.910	Modern Australian Capitalism	U	6	S2	3	As for 15.905		15.920
15.912	Theories and Models in Economic History	U	6	S1	3	Any <i>one</i> of the following: 15.901, 15.902, 15.903, 15.904		15.011
15.919	Australian Economic Development in the 19th Century (Advanced)	U	9*	S1	3	Any two of 15.901, 15.902, 15.903 and 15.904 at Credit level or better		15.909
15.920	Modern Australian Capitalism (Advanced)	U	9*	S2	3	15.919		15.910
15.921	Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949	U	6	S1	3	As for 15.905		

**Economic History (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.922	Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China	U	6	S2	3	As for 15.905		
15.923	Economic History of the Soviet Union	U	6	S1	3	As for 15.905		
15.924	American Economic and Social Development before the Civil War	U	6	S1	3	As for 15.905		
15.925	Economic Thought from Marx to Keynes	U	6	S2	3	Any 4 Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points plus one of 15.906, 15.011 or 15.912		
15.926	Capitalism and Slavery	U	6	**	3	As for 15.905		
15.927	British Imperialism in the 19th and 20th Centuries	U	6	**	3	As for 15.905		
15.928	Modern Capitalism: Crisis and Maturity	U	6	S2	3	As for 15.905		
15.929	The Economic History of Urbanization	U	6	S2	3	As for 15.905		
15.930	German Economy and Society since 1850	U	6	S2	3	As for 15.905		
15.576	Labour History	U	6	S2	3	As for 15.905		
15.911	Economic History 4	H	—	F	6	See Subject Descriptions: Economic History ECH		

†In order to enrol in an Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

\*In order to enrol in a 9 credit point subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed two Level I Economic History subjects totalling 12 credit points at Credit level or better, in addition to completing any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

\*\*Not offered in 1988.

**Economics**

Enquiries:  
Executive Assistant to the Head of School  
John Goodsell Building, Room 218  
Extension 3329

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.001	Microeconomics 1	I	6	S1 or S2††	4	See Subject Descriptions: Economics ECO		
15.011	Macroeconomics 1	I	6	S1 or S2††	3½	15.001		
15.401	Quantitative Methods 1A (Advanced)§§	1	6	S1	3½	See Subject Descriptions: Economics ECO	15.001	10.001, 10.011, 15.411

**Economics (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.411	Quantitative Methods 1A§§	I	6	S1 or S2	3½	See Subject Descriptions: Economics ECO	15.001	10.001, 10.011, 15.401
15.421	Quantitative Methods 1B§§	I	6	S1 or S2††	3½	15.401 or 15.411 or 10.001	15.011	15.403
15.002	Microeconomics 2	U	6	S1	4	15.011 and 15.401 or 15.411	15.412	15.012, 15.072
15.003	Macroeconomics 3	U	8	S1	4	15.042 or 15.052 plus 15.422 or 15.416		15.013
15.012	Microeconomics 2 (Honours)	U	6	S1	4	15.011** plus 15.401 or 15.411	15.412	15.072, 15.002
15.013	Macroeconomics 3 (Honours)	U	8	S1	4	15.052** or 15.042** plus 15.422 or 15.416		15.003
15.042	Macroeconomics 2	U	6	S2	4	15.002 plus 15.412	15.422 or 15.416	15.042, 15.062
15.043	Marxian Political Economy	U	5	S1	3	15.011		
15.052	Macroeconomics 2 (Honours)	U	6	S2	4	15.002** or 15.012** plus 15.412	15.422 or 15.416	15.042, 15.062
15.053	Economics of Developing Countries	U	5	S1	3	15.072 or 15.103		
15.062	Applied Macroeconomics	U	6	S1 or S2††	3½	15.011		15.042, 15.052
15.063	Money, Banking and the Financial System	U	5	S2	3½	15.042 or 15.052 or 15.062**		
15.072	Applied Microeconomics	U	6	S1 or S2††	3½	15.011		15.002, 15.012
15.073	Natural and Environmental Resources Economics	U	5	S2	3	15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072 plus 15.421		
15.083	Public Finance	U	5	S1	3	15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072 plus 15.421		
15.092	Post-Keynesian Political Economy	U	5	S2	3	15.011		
15.093	Public Sector Economics	U	5	S1	3	15.072 or 15.012 or 15.002 plus 15.421		
15.103	International Economics	U	5	S2	4	15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072 plus 15.421		15.113
15.113	International Economics (Honours)	U	6	S1	4	15.002** or 15.012** plus 15.422 or 15.416		15.103
15.123	Regional and Urban Economics	U	5	†	3	15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072 plus 15.042 or 15.052 or 15.062		
15.143	Microeconomics 3	U	8	S2	4	15.002 or 15.012 plus 15.422 or 15.416		15.153

**Economics (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.153	Microeconomics 3 (Honours)	U	8	S2	4	15.002** or 15.012** plus 15.422 or 15.416		15.143
15.163	Industry Economics and U Australian Industrial Policy	U	5	S1	3	15.002 or 15.072 or 15.012 plus 15.421		
15.173	Economic Methodology	U	6	S2	4	15.013**		
15.183	The Less Developed Countries in the World Economy	U	5	S2	3	15.103 or 15.113 or 15.062 and 15.072		
15.203	Japanese Economic Policy	U	5	S1 or S2	3	15.011		
15.213	Japanese International Economic Relations	U	5	S1 or S2	3	15.011	15.072 or 15.103 or 15.113	
15.403	Introduction to Economic Statistics§§	U	5	S1	2	15.011 plus HSC Maths***		15.402, 15.421
15.412	Quantitative Economic Techniques A§§	U	6	S1	3	15.421		
15.416	Business Econometrics and Forecasting	U	6	S2	3	15.421		
15.422	Quantitative Economic Techniques B§§	U	6	S2	3	15.412		
15.801	Introductory Japanese A I		6	S1	5			
15.811	Introductory Japanese B I		6	S2	5	15.801 or equivalent		
15.044	Economics Honours (Arts)	H		F		See Subject Descriptions: Economics ECO		

\*With a result as set out below or an equivalent Mathematics qualification:

<i>Unit:</i>	<i>HSC Exam percentile range required</i>
2 unit Mathematics	51-100
or	
3 unit Mathematics	21-100
or	
4 unit Mathematics	1-100

\*\*\*With a result as set out below or an equivalent Mathematics qualification:

<i>Unit:</i>	<i>Percentile Band:</i>
2 unit Mathematics	top 60 per cent
3 unit Mathematics	top 90 per cent
or	
4 unit Mathematics	top 100 per cent

†May not be offered in 1988.

\*\*At Credit grade or better, but this requirement may be waived by the Head of the Department of Economics if students have obtained a good Pass grade.

††These subjects are single session subjects and may be taken in either S1 or S2 if the prerequisites (where they apply) are satisfied.

§§For the purpose of BA Rule 11. (3) these subjects are regarded as distinct from Economics subjects.

## English

Enquiries:  
**Professor M. Hollington**  
 Morven Brown Building, Room 147  
 Extension 2298

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
50.511	English 1A	I	12	F	4½	See Subject Descriptions: English ENL		50.521
50.521	English 1B	I	12	F	4½			50.511
50.201	English Literature in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries	U	6	S1	4	50.511 or 50.521		50.573, 50.574, 50.603
50.202	English Literature in the Restoration and the Eighteenth Century	U	6	S2	4	50.511 or 50.521		50.574, 50.603
50.203	English Literature in the Nineteenth Century	U	6	S1	4	50.511 or 50.521		50.571, 50.572, 50.602, 50.532
50.204	Twentieth Century Literature in English	U	6	S2	4	50.511 or 50.521		
50.205	Australian Literature in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries	U	6	S2	4	50.511 or 50.521		50.552, 50.562
50.206	Twentieth Century Women Writers	U	6	*	4	50.511 or 50.521		50.517
50.207	Contemporary Australian Women Writers	U	6	S1	4	50.511 or 50.521		
50.208	Language and Society	U	6	F	2	24 Level 1 credit points in Arts		
50.211	Honours Seminar 1	U	6	S1	2	50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)	50.201	50.532, 50.533
50.212	Honours Seminar 2	U	6	S2	2	50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)	50.202	50.532, 50.533
50.213	Honours Seminar 3	U	6	S1	2	50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)	50.203	50.532, 50.533
50.214	Honours Seminar 4	U	6	S2	2	50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)	50.204	50.532, 50.533
50.215	Honours Seminar 5	U	6	S2	2	50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)	50.205	50.532, 50.533
50.216	Honours Seminar 6	U	6	*	2	50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)	50.206	50.532, 50.533
50.217	Honours Seminar 7	U	6	S1	2	50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)	50.207	50.532, 50.533
50.5421	English Linguistics A	U	6	S1	3	50.511 or 50.521 or by special permission		50.532, 50.542
50.5422	Medieval English Language and Literature A	U	6	S2	3	50.511 or 50.521 or by special permission		50.532, 50.542
50.5431	English Linguistics B	U	6	S2	3	50.5421		50.573, 50.574, 50.533, 50.543

**English (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
50.5432	Medieval English Language and Literature B	U	6	S1	3	50.5422		50.573, 50.574, 50.533, 50.543
50.535	English 2L	U	18	F	6	50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)		50.571, 50.572, 50.573, 50.574, 50.552, 50.562, 50.533, 50.5421, 50.5422
50.536	English 3L	U	30	F	9	50.535 (CR)		50.571, 50.572, 50.573, 50.574, 50.552, 50.562, 50.533, 50.5431, 50.5432

**Literature Honours Level**

50.4000	English Honours (Research)	H		F	6	See Subject Descriptions: English ENL		
50.4001	English Honours (Course Work)	H		F	6	As for 50.4000		
50.4050	Combined English Honours (Research)	H		F	6	As for 50.4000		
50.4051	Combined English Honours (Course Work)	H		F	6	As for 50.4000		

**Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature Honours Level**

50.4100	English Honours (Research)	H		F	6	As for 50.4000		
50.4101	English Honours (Course Work)	H		F	6	As for 50.4000		
50.4150	Combined English Honours (Research)	H		F	6	As for 50.4000		
50.4151	Combined English Honours (Course Work)	H		F	6	As for 50.4000		

\*Not available in 1988.



## European Studies

### Enquiries:

Professor J. Miltull

Morven Brown Building, Room G67

Extension 2339

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
60.001	Reason and Society: The Heritage of Enlightenment	U	6	S1	3	24 Level 1 credit points in Arts		
60.002	The Experience of the City in Modern Europe	U	6	S2	3	24 Level 1 credit points in Arts		

For a list of subjects available in this program, see **Subject Descriptions: European Studies EUR**.

## French

### Enquiries:

Dr A. Chamberlain

Morven Brown Building, Room 280

Extension 2314

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
56.501	French 1A — Introductory French	I	12	F	6	See Subject Descriptions: French FRE, Level 1, 1		Students qualified to enter 56.510, 56.523 or 56.524
56.510	French 1B — Bridging Subject	I	12	F	5	See Subject Descriptions: French FRE, Level 1, 2.		Students qualified to enter 56.501, 56.523 or 56.524
56.523	French 1C — Language I	I	6	F	3	See Subject Descriptions: French FRE, Level 1, 3.	56.525 and 56.526 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French	Students qualified to enter 56.501, 56.510 or 56.524
56.524	French 1D — Language I	I	6	F	2	See Subject Descriptions: French FRE, Level 1, 4	56.525 and 56.526 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French	Students qualified to enter 56.501, 56.510 or 56.523
56.525	French 1C/1D — Literature and Civilization A	I	3	S1	2	As for 56.523 or 56.524	56.523 or 56.524 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French	
56.526	French 1C/1D — Literature and Civilization B	I	3	S2	2	As for 56.523 or 56.524	56.523 or 56.524 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French	
56.220	French 2A Language	U	6	F	4	56.501		
56.221	French 2A Written Expression 1	U	3	S1	2		56.220	56.223 and 56.226
56.222	French 2A Written Expression 2	U	3	S2	2		56.220	56.223 and 56.226
56.223	French 2B Language	U	6	F	4	56.510 or 56.220 or permission of the Head of School for students coming from Level 1 A stream (56.501)		

**French (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
56.224	French 2B Advanced Reading Skills 1	U	3	S1	2		56.223	56.226 and D stream
56.225	French 2B Advanced Reading Skills 2	U	3	S2	2		56.223	56.226 and D stream
56.226	French 2C Language	U	6	F	2	56.523, 56.525 and 56.526 (C stream) or 56.223 (B stream) or, with the permission of the Head of School, 56.510 or 56.220		
56.227	17th Century Comedy	U	3	*	2		56.226 or 56.301	
56.228	Idées Nouvelles	U	3	*	2		56.223 or 56.226, or 56.301, or D stream	
56.229	Language Elective 1	U	3	S1	2		56.226	D stream
56.230	Language Elective 2	U	3	*	2		56.226 or 56.301	D stream
56.231	Aspects of 20th Century French Literature	U	3	*	2		56.226 or 56.310 or D stream	
56.232	The French Enlightenment	U	3	*	2		56.226 or 56.310	
56.233	French Popular Novels	U	3	*	2		56.226 or 56.223 or 56.301	
56.241	Modern France	U	3	S1	2	Upper Level status		
56.242	The French-speaking World	U	3	S2	2	Upper Level status		
56.250	Special Reading Program A	U	3	S1		56.524		
56.260	Special Reading Program B	U	3	S2		56.524		
56.301	Syntax and Stylistics A	U	3	S1	2	56.226, or permission of the Head of School for students coming from A or B streams		
56.302	Advanced Language Studies A	U	3	S1	2		56.301 or D stream	
56.303	Literature and Politics	U	3	S1	2		56.301 or D stream	
56.305	Socio-political aspects of France since 1870	U	3	S1	2		56.226 or 56.301 or D stream	
56.306	Montaigne	U	3	*	2		56.226 or 56.301 or D stream	
56.309	Linguistics A	U	3	S1	2		56.226 or 56.301 or D stream	
56.310	Syntax and Stylistics B	U	3	S2	2	56.226		
56.311	Advanced Language Studies B	U	3	S2	2		56.226 or 56.301 or D stream	
56.315	Classical Tragedy	U	3	S1	2		56.226 or 56.301 or D stream	

**French (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
56.318	Poetry	U	3	*	2		56.226 or 56.301 or D stream	
56.319	Linguistics B	U	3	S2	2		Upper Level status	
56.321	Introduction to Research Methods	U	3	*	2		56.223 or 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream	
56.323	France since World War II	U	3	S2	2		56.223 or 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream	
56.324	The French Renaissance	U	3	S2	2		56.226 or 56.310 or D stream	
56.325	Francophone Studies	U	3	S2	2		56.226 or 56.310 or D stream	
56.330	The Literature of Self-Definition	U	3	S1	2		56.226 or 56.301 or D stream	
56.332	Contemporary Theatre	U	3	S2	2		56.223 or 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream	
56.340	French for Special Purposes: Business and the Professions	U	3	S2	2		56.223, 56.226 or 56.310 or permission from Head of School for students from other Schools or Faculties or D stream	
56.341	The French-Australian Cultural Connection	U	6	S1	3	Upper Level status		
56.342	Aspects of the French Novel	U	3	S1	2		56.226 or 56.301	
56.4000	French Honours (Research)	H	—	F	3	See Subject Descriptions: French FRE		
56.4001	French Honours (Course Work)	H	—	F	6	As above		
56.4050	Combined French Honours (Research)	H	—	F	2	As above		
56.4051	Combined French Honours (Course Work)	H	—	F	3	As above		

\*Not offered in 1988.

**Geography**

Enquiries:  
**Associate Professor I.H. Burnley**  
 Geography and Surveying Building, Room 128  
 Extension 4407

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
27.818	Australian Environment and Human Response	1	6	S1	4**			27.010, 27.801, 27.030, 27.801, 27.295, 27.111

---

**Geography (continued)**


---

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
27.819	Technology and Regional Change	1	6	S2	4*			27.802
27.813	Geographic Methods	U	6	S2	4***	27.010 and 27.030, or 27.818 and 27.819		27.050, 27.2813
27.828	Australian Natural Environments	U	6	S2	4***	27.010 and 27.030, or 27.801 or 27.818		27.111, 27.811
27.829	Australian Social Environments	U	6	S1	4***	27.809 or 27.819		27.010, 27.030, 27.812
27.753	Social Welfare and Urban Development	U	6	S1	4	27.829 or 27.812		
27.824	Spatial Population Analysis	U	6	S2	4	27.812 or 27.829		27.834
27.825	Urban Activity Systems	U	6	S1	4	27.812 or 27.829		27.835
27.826	Urban and Regional Development	U	6	S2	4	27.812 or 27.829		27.836
27.827	Environment and Behaviour†	U	6	S2	4	27.812 or 27.829		27.837
27.862	Australian Environment and Natural Resources†	U	6	S1	4**	27.010 and 27.030, or 27.811 or 27.812, or 27.828 or 27.829		27.872
27.863	Ecosystems and Man†	U	6	S2	4**	27.010 and 27.030, or 27.811, 27.828 or 27.829, 27.812		27.873
27.175	Introduction to Remote Sensing	U	6	S1	4	See Subject Descriptions: Geography GOG		27.1711
27.176	Remote Sensing Applications	U	6	S2	4	27.1711 or 27.175		27.1712
27.193	Environmental Impact Assessment	U	6	S1	4	See Subject Descriptions: Geography GOG		
27.432	Computer Mapping and Data Display	U	6	S2	4	See Subject Descriptions: Geography GOG		
27.884	Advanced Geographic Methods	U	6	S1	4	27.813 or 27.2813 and 27.2814		27.880
27.883	Special Topic	U	6	S1 or S2	4	See Subject Descriptions: Geography GOG		
27.844	Honours Geography	H		F	7****	See Subject Descriptions: Geography GOG		

\*Includes a compulsory field excursion equivalent to 8 hours tutorials.

\*\*Two field tutorials, equivalent to 16 tutorials hours, are a compulsory part of the subject.

\*\*\*Three days field work, equivalent to 24 tutorial hours, is a compulsory part of the subject.

\*\*\*\*Five days field work, equivalent to 40 tutorial hours, is a compulsory part of the subject.

†Offered subject to availability of staff.

**Geology, Applied**

## Enquiries:

Mr G.J. Baldwin

Applied Science Building, Room 1013

Extension 4262

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
25.110	Earth Materials and Processes*	I	6	S1	6			
25.120	Earth Environments and Dynamics**	I	6	S2	6	See under <b>Subject Descriptions: Geology, Applied GOL</b>		
25.211	Earth Materials 1***	II	4	S1	6	25.120		
25.212	Earth Environments 1††	II	4	S1	6	25.120		
25.221	Earth Materials 2†	II	4	S2	6	25.211		
25.223	Earth Physics*	II	4	S2	6	25.110		

\*Field work of up to 2 days.

\*\*Field work of up to 4 days.

\*\*\*Field work of up to 1 day.

†Field work of up to 8 days.

††Field work of up to 5 days.

**German Studies**

## Enquiries:

Associate Professor K. Kwiet

Morven Brown Building, Room 259

Extension 2325

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
<b>1. German Language, Literature and Civilization</b>								
64.1000	Introductory German A	I	12	F	6			
64.1500	Intermediate German A	I	12	F	6	HSC 2 or 3 unit German or equivalent		
64.1501	German for Native Speakers	I	12	F	5			
64.2500	Intermediate German B	U	14	F	7	64.1000		64.2000 and 64.2001
64.2002	Advanced German A	U	4	F	2	64.1500		
64.2600	German Studies: 1770-1900	U	5	F	2	64.1500, 64.1501 or 64.2500		64.2010
64.2004	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2600		
64.2005	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2600		
64.2006	German Option Program	U	2.5	S1	2	As for 64.2600		
64.3000	Advanced German B	U	4	F	2	64.2002, or with special permission 64.1500 or 64.2500		
64.3600	German Studies: 1900 to the Present	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2600		64.3010

---

**German Studies (continued)**


---

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
64.3002	German Option Program U		5	F	2	As for 64.3600		
64.3003	German Option Program U		5	F	2	As for 64.3600		
64.3004	German Option Program U		5	F	2	As for 64.3600		
64.3005	German Option Program U		5	F	2	As for 64.3600		
64.3006	German Option Program U		2.5	S1	2	As for 64.3600		
64.4002	Advanced German C U		4	F	2	64.3000, <i>or</i> with special permission 64.2002		
64.4000	German Honours (Research)	H	—	F	6	See Subject Descriptions: German Studies GRS		
64.4001	German Honours (Course Work)	H	—	F	6	As above		
64.4050	Combined German Honours (Research)	H	—	F	6	As above		
64.4051	Combined German Honours (Course Work)	H	—	F	6	As above		

**2. Central European Studies†§**

64.2102	Germany since 1945	U	12	*	3			
64.2104	Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945	U	12	*	3			
64.2115	From Literature to Film	U	6	S1	3	(For students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization) 64.1500, 64.1501 <i>or</i> 64.2500		
64.2106	From Film to Theory — From Theory to Film	U	3	*	1.5	As for 64.2115		
64.2107	Fascism and Antifascism	U	12	*	3			
64.2108	Theatre for Children and Young People: An Introduction	U	6	*	3			
64.2109	Germany and Austria between the Wars	U	12	*	3			
64.2110	German Reading Course for Humanities Students A	U	6	*	2			
64.2111	An introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages	U	6	F	2	12 credit points in English <i>or</i> a foreign language		
64.2112	Art, Society and Politics in the Weimar Republic 1918-1933	U	6	*	3			

**German Studies (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
64.2200	The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht	U	6	S1	3			
64.2201	German Drama since 1945	U	6	S2	3			
64.2300	The German-Jewish Experience	U	6	*	3			
64.2301	After the Holocaust	U	6	*	3			
64.640	The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1945	U	12	F	3			
64.2400	Rebels and Renegades: U German Intellectuals in the Age of Revolution 1770-1848	U	6	*	3			
64.3110	German Reading Course for Humanities Students B	U	6	*	2	64.2110 or equivalent		

\*Not offered in 1988.

†There is a prerequisite of a minimum of 24 credit points in subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts for subjects in this group.

§All students enrolling in Central European Studies subjects must first register with the School.

**History**

Enquiries:

Dr I. Black  
Morven Brown Building, Room 351  
Extension 2344

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
51.511	The Emergence of Modern Europe: 16th-19th Centuries	I	12	F	3			
51.521	Australia in the 19th Century	I	12	F	3			
51.541	Modern Asia in Crisis	I	12	F	3			
51.561	A History of the United States	I	12	F	3			
51.524	The Dynamics of Modern Southeast Asia	U	12	F	3	One of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541, 51.561		
51.535	Modern China: From Opium War to Liberation	U	12	F	3	As for 51.524 <i>or</i> with permission of Head of School		51.598
51.536	The Creation of the Third World (FY)	U	12	*	3	As for 51.524		51.916, 65.2413, 65.2450

**History (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
51.542	Australia in the 20th Century	U	12	F	3	As for 51.524	51.941	51.942
51.550	Leisure and Popular Culture	U	12	F	3	36 credit points in Arts	51.923	51.950
51.563	South Asia: Mohenjodaro to Mrs Gandhi	U	12	*	3	As for 51.524		
51.593	Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the 20th Century	U	12	*	3	As for 51.524		51.910
51.595	England Between Civil Wars 1460-1660	U	12	F	3	As for 51.524		51.929
51.596	Britain 1660-1918: From Pre-Industrial Oligarchy to Industrial Democracy	U	12	*	3	As for 51.524		
51.903	The Rise of Japan as a World Power	U	6	S1	3	One of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541, 51.561		
51.905	Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History	U	6	S2	3	As for 51.903		
51.907	Researching and Writing U History	U	6	S1	2	One of 51.511(CR) or 51.521(CR) or 51.541(CR) or 51.561(CR)		
51.908	Gender and Colonialism	U	6	S2	2	As for 51.907		
51.910	Europe since 1914	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		
51.911	From Equality to Dominion: Europeans in Asia 1500-1800	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		
51.912	The Politics and Practice of History	U	6	S2	2	As for 51.907		
51.914	Women in the Modern World	U	6	S2	3	As for 51.903		
51.916	The Creation of the Third World (SS)	U	6	*	3	As for 51.903		51.536, 65.2413, 65.2450
51.920	Ireland and Australia in the Twentieth Century	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		
51.921	The Irish in Australian History	U	6	*	3	As for 51.903		
51.922	Irish History from 1800	U	6	*	3	As for 51.903		
51.929	From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660	U	6	*	3	As for 51.903		51.595



**History (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
51.930	Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: United States History 1790-1880	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		51.572
51.931	Modern America	U	6	S2	3	As for 51.903		51.572
51.937	Chinese Intellectuals' Response to the West and the Rise of Communism	U	6	*	3	As for 51.903		
51.939	Tradition and Society in South Asia on the Eve of the Industrial Age (1500-1750)	U	6	S2	3	As for 51.903		
51.944	Australian Perceptions of Asia: An Historical Perspective	U	6	*	2	As for 51.907		
51.946	History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		51.925
51.947	Literature, Society and Politics in Europe, c. 1820-1940	U	6	S2	3	Any Year 1 subject in History, French, German Studies, Russian Studies, Sociology or Theatre Studies at Credit level or better.		
51.948	Historians at Play: Problems and Methods in the Study of Popular Culture	U	6	*	2	As for 51.944		
51.953	Britain 1714-1848: The Making of the First Industrial Society	U	6	*	3	As for 51.903		51.943
51.954	Vive La République: A Bicentenary Subject	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903 or 56.501 or 56.510		
51.955	Oral History	U	6	S2	2	As for 51.907		
51.956	Writing Local History	U	6	S1	2	As for 51.907		
51.957	"Race", Immigration and Ethnicity	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		
51.959	Consensus and Conflict in Modern Australia	U	6	S2	2	As for 51.907		
51.4000	History Honours (Research)	H		F		See Subject Descriptions: History HIS		
51.4001	History Honours (Course H Work)			F		As above		
51.4050	Combined History Honours (Research)	H		F		As above		
51.4051	Combined History Honours (Course Work)	H		F		As above		

N.B. The specialized character and restricted availability of resources in some session-length optional subjects may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.

\*Not offered in 1988.

## Industrial Relations

Enquiries:  
**Professor J. Niland**  
 John Goodsell Building, Room 231  
 Extension 3331

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.511	Industrial Relations 1A	I	6	S1 <i>or</i> S2*	3½	See Subject Descriptions: Industrial Relations IND		
15.512	Industrial Relations 1B	I	6	S2	3½	15.511	15.511	
15.525	Industrial Relations 2A	U	6	S1	3½	15.511		15.528
15.526	Industrial Relations 2B	U	6	S2	3½	15.525		15.529
15.528	Industrial Relations 2A (Honours)	U	7	S1	5½	As for 15.525		15.525
15.529	Industrial Relations 2B (Honours)	U	7	S2	5½	15.528		15.526
15.534	Industrial Relations 3A	U	6	S1	3½	15.526		15.538
15.535	Industrial Relations 3B	U	6	S2	3½	15.534		15.539
15.538	Industrial Relations 3A (Honours)	U	9	S1	5½	15.529		15.534
15.539	Industrial Relations 3B (Honours)	U	9	S2	4	15.538		15.575, 15.535
15.555	Labour Market Economics	U	6	S1	3	15.011		
15.556	Labour Market Strategies and Policies	U	6	S1 <i>or</i> S2	3	15.555		
15.557	Wages and Incomes Policy	U	6	S1 <i>or</i> S2	3	15.539		
15.566	Industrial Conflict	U	6	S1 <i>or</i> S2	3	15.526		
15.567	Social Aspects of Work and Unionism	U	6	S1 <i>or</i> S2	3	15.526		
15.571	Industrial Relations Theory	U	6	S1 <i>or</i> S2	3	15.539		
15.572	Industrial Democracy	U	6	S1 <i>or</i> S2	3	15.525		
15.574	Industrial Relations Methods	U	6	S2	3	15.526 <i>plus</i> 15.589		
15.575	Industrial Relations Research Methodology	U	6	S1	3	15.526		15.539
15.576	Labour History	U	6	S2	3	15.525		
15.589	Industrial Law	U	6	S1	3	15.511		14.762
15.580	Industrial Relations 4 (Honours)	H		F	6	See Subject Descriptions: Industrial Relations IND		15.541, 15.545, 15.546, 15.547, 15.548, and 15.549

\*These subjects are session subjects which may be taken in either Session 2. Arts students should enrol in 15.511 in Session 1 unless repeating the subject.

**Mathematics\***

Enquiries:

**Associate Professor A.H. Low**

Mathews Building, Room 1304

Extension 2984

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
10.021B	General Mathematics 1B	I	6	S1	6	See Subject Descriptions: Mathematics MAT		10.001, 10.011
10.021C	General Mathematics 1C	I	6	S2	6	10.021B		10.001, 10.011

**Pure Mathematics****Pure Mathematics Level I**

10.001	Mathematics 1	I	12	F	6	See Subject Descriptions: Mathematics MAT		10.011, 10.021B, 10.021C
10.011	Higher Mathematics 1	I	12	F	6	See Subject Descriptions: Mathematics MAT		10.001, 10.021B, 10.021C

**Pure Mathematics Level II**

10.111A	Linear Algebra	II	4	F	2½	10.001 or 10.011		10.121A
10.1113	Multivariable Calculus	II	2	S1 or S2	2½	10.001 or 10.011		10.1213
10.1114	Complex Analysis	II	2	S1 or S2	2½	10.001 or 10.011		10.1214
10.1115	Finite Mathematics A	II	2	S1	2	10.001 or 10.011		
10.1116	Finite Mathematics B	II	2	S2	2	10.1115 (or any other Level II Mathematics subject equal to 2 credit points)		

**Higher Pure Mathematics Level II††**

10.121A	Algebra	II	4	F	2½	10.011 or 10.001 (DN)		10.111A, 10.1111
10.1213	Multivariable Calculus	II	2	S1	2½	10.011 or 10.001 (DN)		10.1113
10.1214	Complex Analysis	II	2	S2	2½	10.1213		10.1114

**Pure Mathematics Level III\*\*\***

10.1111	Group Theory	III	2	S1	2	***		10.121A
10.1112	Geometry	III	2	S2	2	***		10.1424
10.1121	Number Theory	III	2	SS	2	***		10.1421
10.1123	Logic and Computability	III	2	SS	2	***		
10.1124	Combinatorial Topology	III	2	SS	2	***		
10.1125	Ordinary Differential Equations	III	2	S1	2	10.111A***		

\*For the purpose of BA Rule 11. (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Statistics are regarded as distinct subjects.

Year 4 Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.

††1. Admission to Higher Pure Mathematics 2 normally requires completion of 10.011 Higher Mathematics 1; students who gain a superior pass in Year 1 may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics, be permitted to proceed to Higher Pure Mathematics 2 subjects. 10.081 Discrete Mathematics is also advised. 2. Students considering doing Higher Pure Mathematics in Years 3 or 4 should take 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.2211 or 10.2211 and 10.2212, 10.1115 and 10.1116 Finite Mathematics A and B are also advised.

\*\*\*Normal prerequisites for attempting Level III Pure Mathematics subjects are at least eight credit points in Level II Mathematics subjects including any course prerequisites. For any listed prerequisite or co-requisite subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.

**Mathematics (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
10.1126	Partial Differential Equations	III	2	S2	2	10.1113, 10.1114,***	10.1125	10.1426
10.1127	History of Mathematics	III	2	S2	2	***		
10.1128	Foundations of Calculus	III	2	S1	2	***		10.122B
10.1521	Combinatorics and its Applications	III	2	SS	2	***		
10.1522	Differential Geometry	III	2	SS	2	10.1113,***		10.1325
10.1523	Functional Analysis and Applications	III	2	SS	2	10.111A, 10.2112,***	†	10.122B

**Higher Pure Mathematics Level III†††**

10.122B	Real Analysis and Functional Analysis	III	4	F	2	10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN) †††		10.1128, 10.1523
10.1321	Rings and Fields	III	2	S1‡	2	10.121A or 10.111A (DN) †††		
10.1322	Galois Theory	III	2	S2‡	2	†††		10.1321
10.1323	Complex Analysis	III	2	S1‡‡	2	10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN) † †††		
10.1324	Integration and Fourier Analysis	III	2	S2‡	2	†††	10.122B	
10.1325	Differential Geometry	III	2	S1‡	2	10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN) †††		10.1522
10.1326	Calculus on Manifolds	III	2	S2‡	2	†††	10.1325	
10.1421	Number Theory	III	2	S1‡‡	2	†††		10.1121
10.1422	Groups and Representations	III	2	S2‡‡	2	10.121A or both 10.111A (DN) and 10.1111 (DN), †††		
10.1423	Topology	III	2	S1‡	2	10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)		
10.1424	Geometry	III	2	S2‡‡		10.121A or both 10.111A (DN) and 10.1111 (DN), †††		10.1112
10.1425	Ordinary Differential Equations	III	2	S1‡‡	2	10.121A or 10.111A (DN) * 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN) †††		10.1125
10.1426	Partial Differential Equations	III	2	S2‡‡	2	†††	10.1425	10.1126

**Applied Mathematics****Applied Mathematics Level I**

10.081	Discrete Mathematics	I	6	S2	6		10.001 or 10.011	
--------	----------------------	---	---	----	---	--	------------------	--

†10.1128 is strongly recommended as a co-requisite.

††1. Admission to Higher Pure Mathematics 2 normally requires completion of 10.011 Higher Mathematics 1; students who gain a superior pass in Year 1 may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics, be permitted to proceed to Higher Pure Mathematics 2 subjects. 10.081 Discrete Mathematics is also advised.

2. Students considering doing Higher Pure Mathematics in Years 3 or 4 should take 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.2211 or 10.2111 and 10.2212, 10.1115 and 10.1116 Finite Mathematics A and B are also advised.

†††Students wishing to enrol in Level III Higher Pure Mathematics should consult with the Department before enrolling. Normal prerequisites for attempting Level III Higher Pure Mathematics subjects are at least eight credit points in Level II Mathematics subjects including any course prerequisites, at an average of distinction level, or their equivalents. Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, these may be relaxed.

\*\*\*Normal prerequisites for attempting Level III Pure Mathematics subjects are at least eight credit points in Level II Mathematics subjects including any course prerequisites. For any listed prerequisite or co-requisite subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.

\* 10.122B is strongly recommended as a co-requisite.

‡Offered in odd numbered years.

‡‡Offered in even numbered years.

**Mathematics (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
<b>Applied Mathematics Level II</b>								
10.2111	Vector Calculus	II	2	S1 <i>or</i> S2	2½	10.001		10.2211
10.2112	Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations	II	2	S1 <i>or</i> S2	2½	10.001		10.2212
10.2113	Linear Programming	II	2	S1 <i>or</i> S2	2	10.001	10.111A	10.2213
10.2115	Discrete-Time Systems	II	2	S1 <i>or</i> S2	2	10.001	10.111A	10.2215
10.2116	Continuous-Time Systems	II	2	S2	2	10.001		10.2216
10.261A	Mathematical Computing	II	4	S1	4	10.001		
<b>Higher Applied Mathematics Level II</b>								
10.2211	Vector Analysis	II	2	S1	2½	10.011 <i>or</i> 10.001 (CR)		10.2111
10.2212	Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations	II	2	S2	2½	10.011 <i>or</i> 10.001 (CR)		10.2112
10.2213	Linear Programming	II	2	S1 <i>or</i> S2	2	10.011 <i>or</i> 10.001 (CR)	10.111A <i>or</i> 10.121A	10.2113
10.2215	Discrete-Time Systems	II	2	S1 <i>or</i> S2	2	10.011 <i>or</i> 10.001 (CR)	10.111A <i>or</i> 10.121A	10.2115
10.2216	Continuous-Time Systems	II	2	S2	2	10.011 <i>or</i> 10.001 (CR)		10.2116
<b>Applied Mathematics Level III</b>								
10.212A	Numerical Analysis	III	4	S1	4	10.2112, 10.111A		10.222A
10.212B	Fluid Dynamics	III	4	S1	4	10.2111, 10.2112		10.222B, 10.422A
10.212D	Mathematical Methods	III	4	S2	4	10.2112, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114		10.0331, 10.033, 10.222D, 10.412D, 10.422D, 10.4331, 10.2921
10.212L	Optimization Methods	III	4	S2	4	10.111A <i>and</i> 10.2111 <i>or</i> 10.1113		10.222L
10.212M	Optimal Control	III	4	S2	4	10.1113 <i>and</i> 10.1114, 10.111A		10.222M
10.212N	Dynamical Systems	III	4	S2	4	10.111A, 10.2112, 10.1125		10.222N
10.262A	Mathematical Software	III	4	S2	4	10.2112, 10.111A, <i>and</i> either 6.621 <i>or</i> 10.211E <i>or</i> 10.261A <i>or</i> equivalent		10.612
10.292A	Oceanography	III	4	S1	4	10.2111, 10.2112 <i>or</i> 10.031, 1.001		10.412A

**Mathematics (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
10.2921	Transform Methods	III	2	S1	2	10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112 or equivalent		10.0331, 10.033, 10.212D, 10.222D, 10.412D, 10.422D, 10.4331
10.2922	Applied Time Series Analysis	III	2	S2	2	10.2112 or 10.031 or 10.022	10.331 or equivalent, 10.2921 or 10.212D or equivalent	10.4129
<b>Higher Applied Mathematics Level III</b>								
10.222A	Numerical Analysis	III	4	S1	4	10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR), 10.121A or 10.111A (CR)		10.212A
10.222B	Fluid Dynamics	III	4	S1	4	10.2211 or 10.2111 (CR), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR)		10.212B, 10.422A
10.222C	Maxwell's Equations and Special Relativity	III	4	S2	4	10.2211 or 10.2111 (CR), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (CR), 1.001		1.013, 1.0133
10.222D	Mathematical Methods	III	4	S2	4	10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR), 10.121A or 10.111A (CR), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (CR), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (CR)		10.0331, 10.033, 10.212D, 10.412D, 10.422D, 10.4331, 10.2921
10.222L	Optimization Methods	III	4	S2	4	10.121A or 10.111A (CR), 10.2211 or 10.2111 (CR) or 10.1213 or 10.1113 (CR)		10.212L
10.222M	Optimal Control	III	4	S1	4	10.1213 or 10.1113 (CR), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (CR), 10.121A or 10.111A (CR)		10.212M
10.222N	Dynamical Systems	III	4	S2	4	10.121A or 10.111A (CR), 10.1425 or 10.1125 (CR), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR)	10.212N	
<b>Statistics</b>								
<b>Theory of Statistics Level II</b>								
10.311A	Probability and Random Variables	II	4	S1	4	10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021C (CR)		10.321A, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
10.3111	Statistical Computing and Simulation	II	2	S1	2	10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021C (CR)	10.311A	

**Mathematics (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
10.311B	Basic Inference	II	4	S2	4	10.311A		10.321B, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
10.3112	Nonparametric Statistical Inference	II	2	S2	2	10.311A	10.311B	
10.331	Statistics SS	II	4	F	2	10.001 or 10.021C (CR)		10.311A, 10.311B, 10.321A, 10.321B, 10.301, 45.101
<b>Higher Theory of Statistics Level II</b>								
10.321A	Probability and Random Variables	II	4	S1	4	10.001 or 10.011		10.311A, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
10.3211	Statistical Computing and Simulation	II	2	S1	2	10.001 or 10.011	10.321A	
10.321B	Basic Inference	II	4	S2	4	10.321A		10.311B, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
10.3212	Nonparametric Statistical Inference	II	2	S2	2	10.321A	10.321B	
<b>Theory of Statistics Level III</b>								
10.312A	Stochastic Processes	III	4	S1	4	10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113		10.322A
10.312C	Linear Models	III	4	S1	4	10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113		10.322C
10.312F	Statistical Computation	III	4	SS	4	10.311B or 10.321B 10.3111 or 10.3211		
10.3121	Sample Survey Theory	III	2	S1	2	10.311B		10.3221
10.3122	Design and Analysis of Experiments	III	2	S2	2	10.311B, 10.312C		10.3222
10.3123	Statistical Inference	III	2	SS	2	10.311B		10.3223
10.3124	Nonparametric Methods	III	2	SS	2	10.311B, 10.3112		10.3224
10.3321	Regression Analysis and Experimental Design	III	2	S1	2	10.331 or 10.311B or approved equivalent		10.3122, 10.3222
10.3322	Applied Stochastic Processes	III	2	S2	2	10.331 or 10.311A or approved equivalent	10.312A	10.322A
<b>Higher Theory of Statistics Level III</b>								
10.322A	Stochastic Processes	III	4	S1	4½	10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113		10.312A

**Mathematics\* (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
10.322C	Linear Models	III	4	S1	4½	10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113		10.312C
10.3221	Sample Survey Theory	III	2	S1	2	10.321B		10.3121
10.3222	Design and Analysis of Experiments	III	2	S2	2	10.321B, 10.322C		10.3122
10.3223	Statistical Inference	III	2	S2	2	10.321B		10.3123
10.3224	Nonparametric Methods	III	2	S2	2	10.321B, 10.3212		10.3124
10.3225	Statistics Project	III	2	S2	2	10.321A, 10.321B	‡	

\*For the purpose of BA Rule 11, (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Statistics are regarded as distinct subjects. Year 4 Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.

‡At least four units from 10.322A, 10.322C, 10.3221, 10.3222, 10.3223, 10.3224, 10.322D, 10.312F.

**Music**

Enquiries:  
**Professor R.D. Covell**  
 Hut B116, Lower Campus  
 Extension 4871

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
61.1000	Music 1A	1	6	F	3			
61.1001	Music 1B	1	6	F	3		61.1000	
61.1002	Music 1C	1	12	F	6	See Subject Descriptions: Music MUS		
61.2001	Music 2B	U	12	F	6	61.1000 and 61.1001 (CR)		
61.2002	Music 2C	U	12	F	6	61.1002		
61.100	Social and Dramatic Theory in Wagner's Music Dramas	U	6	*	3	24 Level 1 credit points in Arts		
61.110	Verdi and Opera in 19th Century Italy	U	6	S2	3	As for 61.100		
61.200	Music in Renaissance Society	U	6	*	3	As for 61.100		
61.210	The Baroque in Music: Characteristic Gestures of a Period	U	6	*	3	As for 61.100		
61.300	Australian Traditional Music	U	6	S1	3	As for 61.100		
61.310	Australian Steps Towards Musical Self-Recognition 1840-1982	U	6	*	3	As for 61.100		



**Music (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
61.331	Music in its Social Contexts	U	6	F	2			

\*Not offered in 1988.

**Philosophy**

Enquiries:

**Professor G. Lloyd**

Morven Brown Building, Room 263

Extension 2371

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
52.103	Introductory Philosophy A	I	6	S1	4			
52.104	Introductory Philosophy B	I	6	S2	4			
52.219	Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought	U	6	S2	3	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		52.373
52.220	Logic	U	6	S2	3	Any Level 1 subject		52.2030 and 52.2031
52.2001	The Nature of Mind	U	4	S1	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		
52.2002	Contemporary Philosophy of Mind	U	4	S1	2	As for 52.2001		
52.2003	Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology	U	4	S2	2	52.2001 or 52.2002		
52.2010	Reasoning Skills	U	4	S1	2	Any Level 1 subject		52.233
52.2022	Body, Mind, Knowledge and Freedom	U	4	S1	2			52.2020
52.2024	Reason and the Passions: Descartes, Spinoza and Hume	U	4	S2	2			52.2021
52.2025	Images	U	4	S2	2			52.2980 in 1986 and 1987
52.2040	Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato	U	4	S2	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		52.183
52.2050	Classical Political Philosophy	U	4	S1	2			52.182, 52.203
52.2060	Sartre	U	4	S1	2			52.213
52.2130	British Empiricism	U	4	S2	2			52.173
52.2140	Scientific Method	U	4	S1	2			52.193

---

**Philosophy (continued)**


---

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
52.2150	Philosophy of Law	U	4	S2	2			52.105
52.2170	Hume	U	4	S1	2			52.563, 52.152
52.2220	The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle	U	4	S1	2			52.5231
52.2230	Theories in Moral Philosophy	U	4	S2	2			52.5232
52.2240	Philosophical Study of Woman	U	4	S1	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		52.283
52.2250	Plato's Theory of Forms	U	4	S2	2			52.483
52.2260	Aesthetics	U	4	S2	2			52.273
52.2270	Social and Political Philosophy	U	4	†	2			52.513
52.2330	Psychoanalysis — Freud and Lacan	U	4	S2	2			52.573
52.2360	Theories, Values and Education	U	4	S2	2			52.583
52.2371	Plato's Later Dialogues	U	4	†	2	52.2250 or 52.483*		52.293
52.2980	Seminar A	U	4	S2	2			52.423
52.2990	Reading Option A	U	4	S1 or S2	2			52.413
52.3010	Seminar B	U	4	S1	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		52.433
52.3020	Seminar C	U	4	S2	2			52.443
52.3030	Reading Option B	U	4	S1 or S2	2			52.453
52.4000	Philosophy Honours (Research)	H		F	4			
52.4050	Combined Philosophy Honours (Research)	H		F				

\*Or equivalent qualifications as determined by the School.

\*\*Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in 1. being in second or later year of university study, and 2. having taken and passed at least one Level 1 Philosophy subject (6 credit points).

†Not offered in 1988.

---

**Physics**


---

Enquiries:

Dr J.R. Henscomb  
Main Building, Room 105  
Extension 4569

---

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
1.001	Physics 1	I	12	F	6	See Subject Descriptions: Physics PHY	10.021C or 10.001 or 10.011	

**Physics (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
1.002	Mechanics, Waves and Optics	II	4	S1	4	1.001, 10.001 <i>or</i> 10.011	10.2111	1.992, 10.4111, 10.4211
1.012	Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics	II	4	S2	4	1.001, 10.001 <i>or</i> 10.011	10.2111	1.972, 1.992
1.022	Modern Physics	II	4	F	2	1.001, 10.001 <i>or</i> 10.011	10.2112	1.9322, 1.982
1.032	Laboratory	II	4	F	3	1.001, 10.001		1.9222
1.901	Astronomy	I	6	S1 <i>or</i> S2	4			

**Political Science**

Enquiries:  
**Mr A.C. Palfreeman**  
 Morven Brown Building, Room 337  
 Extension 2381

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
54.1003	Australian Political Institutions*	I	6	S1	3			54.1001, 54.1006, 54.1002
54.1004	Government in the Modern World*	I	6	S2	3			54.1001
54.1005	A History of Political †Thought*	I	6	S2	3			54.1001
54.1006	The Australian Political System	I	6	S1	3			54.1001, 54.1002, 54.1003
54.1007	The Politics of Development	I	6	S2	3			54.1001
54.1008	Politics of Soviet-Type Systems	I	6	S1	3			54.1001
54.2001	Politics of the USSR	U	6	S2	3			
54.2002	Politics of the United States	U	6	S1	3			
54.2003	Politics of China I	U	6	S1	3			
54.2004	British Government	U	6	S2	3			
54.2005	International Relations	U	6	S1	3			
54.2008	Public Policy Making	U	6	S2	3			
54.2012	Power and Mass Culture	U	6	SS	3			
54.2014	The Politics of Southeast Asia	U	6	††	3			

12 Level I credit points in Political Science

**Political Science (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
54.2015	Political Language: Rhetoric, Metaphor and Change in Political Argument	U	6	S1	3	12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science		54.3016, 54.3036
54.3021	Marxism	U	4	S2	2	12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science at CR or better, including 54.1005		54.3001
54.3023	International Security	U	4	S1	2	12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science at CR or better <i>and</i> 54.2005**		54.3003
54.3024	Australian Foreign Policy	U	4	††	2	12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science at CR or better <i>and</i> 54.2005**		54.3004
54.3025	Methodology and the History of Political Thought	U	4	††	2	54.1005*** (CR)		54.3005
54.3028	Perspectives on US Politics	U	4	S2	2	54.2002 (CR) <i>or</i> 54.2002 <i>and</i> 12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science at CR or better		54.3008
54.3029	Chinese Political Thought	U	4	S1	2			54.3009
54.3031	Political Thought in Italy and England: 1150-1550	U	4	††	2			54.3011
54.3032	The Party System in Australia	U	4	S2	2	12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science at CR or better		54.3012
54.3033	Federalism: An Australian Perspective	U	4	††	2			54.3013
54.3037	Revolutions and Republic: English Political Theory from 1640-1690	U	4	S1	2			
54.3039	Politics of China 2: The Politics of Readjustment	U	4	††	2	54.2003		54.3019
54.3040	Early Political Texts	U	4	††	2	12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science at CR or better		
54.3041	USSR: Problems and Prospects	U	4	S1	2	54.2001(CR)		
54.4000	Political Science Honours (Research)	H		F		See Subject Descriptions: Political Science POL		
54.4001	Political Science Honours (Course Work)	H		††		As for 54.4000		
54.4050	Combined Political Science Honours (Research)	H		F		As for 54.4000		
54.4051	Combined Political Science Honours (Course Work)	H		††		As for 54.4000		

†Subject numbers commencing 54.1... denote Level 1 subjects; 54.2... 6 credit point Upper Level subjects; and 54.3... 4 credit point Upper Level subjects.

\*Normally students may take only one Level 1 subject in each session.

\*\*Or equivalent.

\*\*\*Except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003.

††Not offered in 1988.

---

**Psychology**


---

**Enquiries:**

**Professor B.J. Gilliam**  
Mathews Building, Room 1101  
Extension 3034 or  
**Mr T. Clulow**  
Mathews Building, Room 1014  
Extension 3028

---

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
-----	------	-------	---------------	--------------	-----	---------------	---------------	----------

---

**Psychology Level I**

12.100	Psychology 1	I	12	F	5			
--------	--------------	---	----	---	---	--	--	--

**Psychology Upper Level II**

12.200	Research Methods 2	U	4	F	3	12.100*		
12.201	Biological Basis of Psychology 2	U	4	S1	4	12.100*		
12.202	Social and Cognitive Psychology 2	U	4	S2	4	12.100*		
12.204	Human Relations 2	U	4	S1	4	12.100*		
12.205	Individual Differences 2	U	4	S2	4	12.100*		

**Psychology Upper Level III: Group A**

12.300	Research Methods 3A	U	4	S1	4	12.200		
12.305	Learning and Behaviour 3	U	4	S1 or S2	4	12.200 and 12.201		

**Psychology Upper Level III: Group B**

12.301	Research Methods 3B	U	4	S2	4	12.200 and 12.300		
12.304	Personality and Individual Differences 3	U	4	S1	4	Two Psychology Level II subjects		
12.310	Physiological Psychology 3	U	4	S2	4	12.200 and 12.201		
12.311	Perception 3	U	4	S2	4	12.200 and 12.201		
12.312	Language and Cognition 3	U	4	S1	4	12.200 and 12.202		
12.314	Motivation and Emotion 3	U	4	S1	4	12.200 and 12.201		
12.315	Theories of Associative Learning 3	U	4	S2	4	12.305		
12.316	Psychophysiology 3	U	4	S1	4	12.200 and 12.201		

**Psychology (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
12.320	Social Psychology 3	U	4	S1	4	12.200 and 12.202		
12.321	Developmental Psychology 3	U	4	S2	4	12.200 and 12.202		
12.322	Abnormal Psychology 3	U	4	S1	4	12.200 and 12.201		
12.324	Experimental Psychopathology 3	U	4	S2	4	12.322		
12.325	Social Behaviour 3	U	4	S2	4	12.200 and 12.202		
12.330	Psychological Assessment 3	U	4	S1	4	12.200 and one other Psychology Level II subject		12.203
12.331	Counselling Psychology 3	U	4	†	4	Two Psychology Level II subjects		
12.332	Behavioural Change 3	U	4	†	4	12.200 and 12.201		
12.333	Ergonomics 3	U	4	S1	4	12.200		
12.334	Behaviour in Organizations 3	U	4	S1 or S2	4	Two Psychology Level II subjects		
12.335	Behavioural Evaluation and Assessment 3	U	4	S2	4	12.200		
12.340	Special Topic 3	U	4	S1	4	12.200 and 12.202		

**Psychology Honours Level IV**

12.403	Psychology 4 (Thesis)	H		F		12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects including 12.300 and 12.305 from Group A and 12.301 from Group B with a weighted average of at least 68%, and at the discretion of the Head of School.		
12.404	Psychology 4	H		F		12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects, including 12.300 and 12.305 from Group A with a weighted average of at least 68%, and at the discretion of the Head of School.		

\*Pass Conceded (PC) awarded prior to Session 2, 1983 is not acceptable.

†Not offered in 1988.

**Notes:**

1. A student may not enrol in more than 16 Psychology Upper Level II credit points.

2. A student may not enrol in more than 12 Psychology Upper Level III credit points (3 subjects) unless 12.200 Research Methods 2 has been passed.

3. A student may not enrol in more than 24 Psychology Upper Level III credit points (6 subjects) unless 12.300 Research Methods 3A has been passed.

4. A student may not enrol in more than 3 Psychology Upper Level III subjects selected from 12.304 Personality and Individual Differences 3, 12.322 Abnormal Psychology 3, 12.324 Experimental Psychopathology 3, 12.331 Counselling Psychology 3 and 12.335 Behavioural Evaluation and Assessment 3.

5. A student may not enrol in more than 2 Psychology Upper Level III subjects selected from 12.320 Social Psychology 3, 12.325 Social Behaviour 3 and 12.334 Behaviour in Organizations 3.

**Russian Studies****Enquiries:**

Mr B.E. Lewis

Morven Brown Building, Room 315

Extension 2389

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
59.1000	Russian for Beginners	1	12	F	6			Those qualified to enter 59.1100.

**Russian Studies (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
59.1100	Russian 1C	1	6	F	3	See Subject Descriptions: Russian Studies RUS		
59.1120	Russian 1D	1	6	F	1.5	As for 59.1100		
59.2000	Intermediate Russian	U	8	F	4	59.1000		
59.2020	Russian Texts A	U	2	F	1	59.1000	59.2000	
59.3000	Advanced Russian	U	8	F	4	59.2000		
59.3020	Russian Texts B	U	2	F	1	59.2020	59.3000	
59.3021	Dostoevsky and Gogol	U	3	F	1	59.2000 or 59.1120		
59.3022	Russian Option A	U	3	F	1	As for 59.3021		
59.3023	Russian Option B	U	3	F	1	As for 59.3021		
59.3601	Russian Revolution	U	3	S1	1.5			
59.3602	The Great Terror	U	3	*	1.5			
59.3603	19th Century Russian Literature and Society	U	6	F	1.5			
59.3604	20th Century Russian Literature and Society	U	6	F	1.5			
59.4000	Russian Honours (Research)	H		F	5	See Subject Descriptions: Russian Studies RUS		
59.4001	Russian Honours (Course Work)	H		F	7	As for 59.4000		
59.4050	Combined Russian Honours (Research)	H		F	4	As for 59.4000		
59.4051	Combined Russian Honours (Course Work)	H		F	5	As for 59.4000		

\*Not offered in 1988

**Science and Technology Studies**

Enquiries:  
**Dr D.P. Miller**  
 Morven Brown Building, Room 241  
 Extension 2356

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
62.1011	Science, Technology and Social Change	I	6	S1	3			62.110
62.1021	Man, Megalith and Cosmos	I	6	S1	3			62.111
62.1031	The Modern History of Western Cosmology	I	6	*	3		NB: Only two Level I subjects may be counted towards the BA degree	62.201
62.1041	The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution	I	6	S2	3			62.211

---

**Science and Technology Studies (continued)**


---

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
62.201U	Materials, Machines and Men	U	6	S2	3	Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 24 credit points, or a Pass in 4 Level I Science units		26.564, 26.251, 62.253, 62.022
62.202U	The Scientific Theory	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.201U		62.505, 62.232, 62.032
62.203U	Scientific Knowledge and Political Power	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.201U		64.252, 62.052
62.204U	The Social System of Science	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.201U		62.262, 62.062
62.205U	Historical Origins of the American Scientific Estate	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.201U		62.272, 62.072
62.206U	Science, Technology and Developing Countries	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.201U		62.282, 62.082
62.207U	The Discovery of Time	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.201U		62.223, 62.103
62.208U	The Darwinian Revolution	U	6	S1	2	As for 62.201U		64.243, 62.104
62.209U	Mind, Mechanism and Life	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.201U		62.273, 62.302, 62.106
62.210U	History of Medicine	U	6	*	3	As for 62.201U		62.273, 62.309, 62.109, 26.568, 26.2506
62.211U	Relations Between Science and the Arts	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.201U		62.241
62.212U	The New Biotechnologies and Their Social Context	U	6	S2	3	62.1011 or by permission of the Head of School for Biological and Behavioural Sciences students in Years 3 and 4		62.245
62.213U	Technological Development in 20th Century Australia	U	6	S2	3	62.1011		62.246
62.214U	Man, Woman and Deity	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.201U		62.285
62.215U	The Arch of Knowledge: Philosophy and Methodology of Science to 1800	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.201U		62.543, 62.551, 62.561
62.216U	Philosophy and Methodology of Science: 1800 to the Present	U	6	S2	3	62.215U or by permission of Head of School		62.543, 62.552, 62.562
62.217U	Computers, Brains and Minds: Foundations of the Cognitive Sciences	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.201U		62.564, 62.554



**Science and Technologies Studies (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
62.218U	Language and Mind: The Impact of Chomsky's Revolution	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.201U		62.570
62.219U	Knowledge and Belief in the Sciences	U	6	F	2	As for 62.201U		26.222, 62.111, 62.102U, 62.211, 62.104U, 62.032, 62.202U
62.300U	Research Methods in Science and Technology Studies	U	6	S1	2	Arts or other approved subjects carrying at least 72 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in S&T subjects, with an average grade of Credit or better		62.520, 62.105
62.3001	Philosophical Problems in Evolutionary Biology	U	4	S2	2	Arts or other approved subjects carrying 72 credit points	62.202U or 62.208U	
62.3002	Structure and Analysis	U	4	S1	2	As for 62.300U	62.102I or 62.214U	
62.3003	Innovation and the Modern Industrial State	U	4	S2	2	As for 62.300U, including two of 62.101I, 62.201U, 62.203U, 62.204U, 62.205U, 62.206U, 62.212U, 62.213U		
62.3004	Measurement and Management of Science and Technology	U	4	S1	2	As for 62.3003		
62.3005	Issues in the Philosophy of Science	U	4	S2	2	As for 62.300U		
62.4000	S&T Honours (Research)	H		F	4	See Subject Descriptions: Science and Technology Studies SAT		
62.4001	S&T Honours (Course Work)	H		F	4	As for 62.4000		
62.4050	S&T Combined Honours (Research)	H		F	2	As for 62.4000		
62.4051	S&T Combined Honours (Course Work)	H		F	2	As for 62.4000		

Science subjects at any level may be counted toward S&T prerequisite requirements; only Upper Level Science subjects may be counted toward a major sequence in S&T Studies.

\*Not offered in 1988.

**Social Science**

Enquiries:  
Mr G. Bindon  
Morven Brown Building, Room 301  
Extension 2292

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
60.1000	Introduction to Social Science: Practices and Problems	1	6	S1	3			

**Social Science (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
60.1001	Introduction to Computer Applications for the Social Sciences	1	6	S1 and S2	3	60.1000 (course 3430 only)		
60.2000	The Nature of Social Inquiry	U	6	S1	3	60.1000		
60.2001	Social Science Research Laboratory	U	6	S1	3	60.2000		
60.2002	Social Science Workshop	U	6	S2	3	60.1000, 60.1001	60.2000, 60.2001	
60.300	Research Methods	U	12	F	4	60.200		
60.4000	Social Science Seminars							
60.4001	Social Science Research Project							

**Sociology**

Enquiries:  
 Dr A. Daniel  
 Morven Brown Building, Room 157  
 Extension 2399

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
53.001	Introduction to Sociology	1	12	F	3			53.002, 53.003, 53.004, 53.005
53.002	Introduction to the Study of Culture and Society	1	12	F	3			53.001, 53.003, 53.004, 53.005
53.003	Introduction to Australian Society	1	12	F	3			53.001, 53.002, 53.004, 53.005
53.004	Introduction to Sociology: New Perspectives on Australian Society	1	12	F	3			53.001, 53.002, 53.003, 53.005
53.005	Society and the Individual	1	12	F	3			53.001, 53.002, 53.003, 53.004
53.241	Sociological Research Methods	U	6	S1	3	53.001		53.012 and 53.022
53.242	Classical Sociological Theory	U	6	S1	3	53.001		53.072 and 53.082

**Sociology (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
53.243	Advanced Industrial Societies	U	6	S1	3	53.001		53.032 and 53.042
53.244	Theories of Culture	U	6	S1	3	53.001		
53.303A	Urban Sociology (A)	U	6	S1	3	18 credit points in Sociology		
53.303C	Alternative Lifestyles and Modern Political Movements	U	6	S1	3	12 credit points in Sociology		
53.303D	Sociology of Law	U	6	S1	3	As for 53.303A		
53.303E	The Sociology of Mass Communications	U	6	S1	3	As for 53.303A		
53.303F	Investigating the Modern Family	U	6	S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.303J	Aborigines in Contemporary Australia	U	6	**	3	As for 53.303A		
53.303M	Sociology of Art	U	6	S1	3	As for 53.303A		
53.303N	Religion and Society	U	6	**	3	As for 53.303A		
53.303P	Gender and Work	U	6	**	3	As for 53.303A		
53.303Q	Computer Analysis of Social Data (SPSSX)	U	6	S1 or S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.303U	Deviant Fieldwork — Data Collection and Analysis	U	6	S1 or S2	3	As for 53.303C		
53.303W	Women and the Welfare State	U	6	S1 or S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.303X	Gender, Culture and Society	U	6	S1	3	As for 53.303A		
53.303Y	Social Anthropology of the South Pacific	U	6	S1	3	24 Level 1 credit points in Arts		
53.303Z	Patterns of Persuasion	U	6	S1 or S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.303R	Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology A	U	6	S1 or S2	3	As for 53.303C		
53.303S	Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology C	U	6	S1 or S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.304F	Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology E	U	6	S1 or S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.304Q	Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology F	U	6	S1 or S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.304R	Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology B	U	6	S1 or S2	3	As for 53.303C		

**Sociology (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
53.304S	Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology D	U	6	S1 <i>or</i> S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.304A	Computer Analysis of Social Data (SAS)	U	6	S2	3	As for 53.303C		
53.304B	Sociology of Medicine	U	6	S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.304C	Deviant Fieldwork	U	6	**	3	As for 53.303A		
53.304D	Society and Culture of Contemporary Southeast Asia	U	6	S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.304E	Aboriginal Society — Traditional Economies	U	6	**	3	As for 53.303A		
53.304H	Urban Sociology (B)	U	6	S2	3	18 credit points in Sociology		
53.304J	Religion and Popular Protest	U	6	S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.304M	Media Studies	U	6	S1	3	As for 53.303C		
53.304U	The Jews in Contemporary Society	U	6	S1	3	As for 53.303A		
53.304V	Magic and Ritual in Contemporary Western Society	U	6	S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.304W	Feminist Theory	U	6	S1	3	53.244 <i>or</i> 53.242		
53.304X	Culture/Psychoanalytic Theory	U	6	S2	3	53.244		
53.304Y	The Political Economy of U Australian Society	U	6	S1 <i>or</i> S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.304Z	Reform, Revolution and Reaction	U	6	S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.313A	Computer Applications in Sociology	U	6	S1 <i>or</i> S2	3	As for 53.303C		
53.313B	Historical Sociology	U	6	S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.313C	Readings of Australian Society	U	6	S1	3	As for 53.304X		
53.313D	Researching Work	U	6	S1	3	As for 53.303A		
53.323A	Sociology and Phenomenology	U	6	S2	3	53.242		
53.323C	Social Anthropology of Pacific Development	U	6	S2	3	24 Level 1 credit points in Arts		
53.323D	Studying "Migrant" Experiences	U	6	S2	3	53.241		
53.323E	Field Research and Participant Observation	U	6	S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.323F	Researching Racism	U	6	S2	3	18 credit points in Sociology including 53.241		

**Sociology (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
53.323H	Researching Organizations	U	6	S2	3	As for 53.303A		
53.323J	Modern Sociological Theory	U	6	S2	3	53.242		
53.514	Advanced Studies in Sociology A	U	4	S1	2	53.242 and any two of 53.241, 53.243, 53.244 plus an additional 24 credit points drawn from Upper Level Sociology subjects*		
53.524	Advanced Studies in Sociology B	U	4	S2	2	53.514*		
53.534	Advanced Studies in Sociology C	U	4	S1	2	53.514*		
53.544	Advanced Studies in Sociology D	U	4	S2	2	53.514*		
53.4000	Sociology Honours (Research)	H		F	4	See Subject Descriptions: Sociology SOC		
53.4050	Combined Sociology Honours (Research)	H		F	4	As for 53.4000		

\*Admission depends on satisfactory progress as determined by the School.

\*\*Not offered in 1988.

**Soviet Studies**

Enquiries:  
**Dr S. Fortescue**  
 Morven Brown Building, Room 320  
 Extension 2311 or 2292

For a list of subjects available in this program, see **Soviet Studies SOV** under **Subject Descriptions**.

**Spanish and Latin American Studies**

Enquiries:  
**Dr J. Morrison**  
 Morven Brown Building, Room 215  
 Extension 2421

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.1000	Introductory Spanish Language and Civilization A	I	12	F	6			65.1100 and 65.1200
65.1200	Introductory Spanish Language and Civilization B	I	12	F	6	See Subject Descriptions: Spanish and Latin American Studies SPL	65.1000 and 65.1100	

**Language**

---

**Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)**


---

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.1100	Introductory Spanish Language and Civilization C	I	12	F	5	See Subject Descriptions: Spanish and Latin American Studies SPL		65.1000 and 65.1200
65.2001	Intermediate Spanish A	U	4	S1	4	65.1000		
65.2002	Intermediate Spanish B	U	4	S2	4	65.2001		
65.2201	Intermediate Spanish C	U	4	S1	3	65.1200 (CR)		
65.2202	Intermediate Spanish D	U	4	S2	3	65.2201		
65.3001	Advanced Spanish A	U	4	S1	3	65.2002 (CR)		
65.3002	Advanced Spanish B	U	4	S2	3	65.3001		
65.3201	Advanced Spanish C	U	4	S1	3	65.2202		
65.3202	Advanced Spanish D	U	4	S2	3	65.3201		

**Literature and Linguistics**

65.2005	Introduction to Literature in Spanish A	U	2	S1	2	65.1000		
65.2006	Introduction to Literature in Spanish B	U	2	S2	2	65.2001, 65.2005		
65.3006	The Theatre of Garcia Lorca A	U	4	S1	2	As for 65.3007		65.3106
65.3106	The Theatre of Garcia Lorca B	U	6	S1	3	65.1100		65.3006
65.3007	Modern Spanish Literature A	U	4	*		65.1200 or 65.2002		
65.3108	Spanish Golden Age Literature B	U	6	S2	3	65.1100		65.3008
65.3008	Spanish Golden Age Literature A	U	4	S2	2	As for 65.3007		65.3108
65.3009	Modern Spanish American Literature A	U	4	*	2	As for 65.3007		
65.3010	Modern Spanish American Literature B	U	4	*	2	As for 65.3007		
65.3011	The Hispanic Short Story A	U	4	*	2	As for 65.3007		65.3111
65.3012	The Rural Theme in Modern Spanish American Fiction A	U	4	*	2	As for 65.3007		65.3112
65.3013	Literature in Cuba after the Revolution A	U	4	*	2	As for 65.3007		65.3113
65.3014	Issues in Contemporary Spain	U	6	S2	3	65.1100, 65.2002 or 65.2202		
65.3015	The Nineteenth Century Spanish Novel A	U	4	*	2	As for 65.3007		65.3115
65.3102	The Contemporary Spanish Novel	U	6	*	3	65.1100		

---

**Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)**


---

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.3103	Modern Spanish American Fiction	U	6	*	3	65.1100		
65.3104	Modern Spanish American Poetry	U	6	*	3	65.1100		
65.3111	The Hispanic Short Story B	U	6	*	3	65.1100		65.3011
65.3112	The Rural Theme in Modern Spanish American Fiction B	U	6	*	3	65.1100		65.3012
65.3113	Literature in Cuba After the Revolution B	U	6	*	3	65.1100		65.3013
65.3115	The Nineteenth Century Spanish Novel B	U	6	*	3	65.1100		65.3015
65.3117	Introduction to Linguistics A	U	6	S1	3	65.1100 or 65.2202 or 65.3002		
65.3118	Introduction to Linguistics B	U	6	S2	3	65.3117		
65.3019	Surrealism in Hispanic Literature A	U	4	S2	2	As for 65.3007		65.3119
65.3119	Surrealism in Hispanic Literature B	U	6	S2	3	65.1100		65.3019
65.3120	Classic Texts in Spanish Literature	U	6	S1	3	65.1100		
65.3021	Women Writers in Contemporary Spanish America A	U	4	S2	2	As for 65.3007		65.3121
65.3121	Women Writers in Contemporary Spanish America B	U	6	S2	3	65.1100		65.3021
65.3022	The Modern Spanish American Short Novel A	U	4	S1	2	As for 65.3007		65.3122
65.3122	The Modern Spanish American Short Novel B	U	6	S1	3	65.1100		65.3022

**History**

65.2401	Spain and Latin American 1400-1810	U	6	S2	3	Upper Level status in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies		
65.2404	Latin America 1810-1914	U	6	S1	3	As for 65.2401		
65.2411	Spain: The Legacy of Empire	U	6	*	3	As for 65.2401		
65.2416	Slaves, Serfs or Proletariat? A History of Labour in Latin America	U	6	*	3	As for 65.2401		

---

**Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)**


---

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.2417	Crisis in Central America	U	6	S1	3	As for 65.2401		
65.2421	Capitalism in Latin America since 1930	U	6	*	3	As for 65.2401		
65.2422	Socialism in Latin America	U	6	*	3	As for 65.2401		
65.2423	Early Civilizations of the Americas	U	6	S2	3	As for 65.2401		
65.2424	Pre-Columbian Empires: The Aztecs and Incas	U	6	*	3	As for 65.2401		
65.2425	The Indian Response to Conquest: 1492 to the Present	U	6	S1	3	As for 65.2401		
65.2426	Imperialism, Dependence and Underdevelopment in Latin America	U	6	S2	3	As for 65.2401		
65.2427	The Spanish Inquisition	U	6	S1	3	As for 65.2401		
65.2428	Art, Architecture and Politics in Spain	U	6	S2	3	As for 65.2401		
65.2430	Amazonia-Saga of a Rainforest	U	6	F	2			
65.2450	The Creation of the Third World	U	12	*	4	As for 65.2401	51.536, 51.916, 65.2413	
65.2461	Special Topic in Latin American History 1	U	6	S1	3	As for 65.2401		
65.2462	Special Topic in Latin American History 2	U	6	S2	3	As for 65.2401		
65.3400	Reading Course in the Spanish Language†	U	4	F	2			

**Honours**

65.4000	Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research)	H		F	6	See Subject Descriptions: Spanish and Latin American Studies SPL		
65.4001	Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Course Work)	H		F	6	As for 65.4000		
65.4050	Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research)	H		F	6	As for 65.4000		
65.4051	Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Course Work)	H		F	6	As for 65.4000		

\*Not offered in 1988.

†Compulsory subject for intending Honours students with insufficient knowledge of Spanish; to be taken in Year 3.



## Theatre Studies

Enquiries:

Associate Professor P. Gerdes

School Office, Hut B10, Lower Campus (via Gate 2, High Street)

Extension 4856

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
57.401	The Nature of Theatre	I	12	F	5			
57.115	Popular Theatre	U	6	S1	3	57.401		
57.116	Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition	U	6	*	3	57.401		
57.117	Melodrama and Popular Culture	U	6	*	3	57.401		
57.123	Play in Performance 1 (to 1600)	U	6	S1	4	57.401		
57.128	Play in Performance 4 (to 1900)	U	6	S2	4	57.401		57.124
57.127	Play in Performance 3	U	3	S1	2	57.401	57.123	
57.134	Drama and Television	U	6	S2	3	57.401		
57.147	Australian Drama to 'The Doll'	U	6	S1	3	57.401		
57.148	Contemporary Australian Drama and Theatre	U	6	S2	3	As for 57.147		57.145
57.150	Puppetry§	U	6	S1	3†	57.401		
57.156	Classical French Theatre	U	6	*	3	57.401 or appropriate subjects in the School of French		
57.161	Film 1	U	6	S1	3††	57.401 or 48 credit points in Arts		
57.162	Film 2§	U	6	S2	3††	57.161 and 57.401		
57.163	Australian Cinema	U	6	*	3	72 credit points in Arts		
57.164	Film 3	U	6	S1	3	57.162		
57.402	Dramatic Criticism	U	6	S2	2	57.401	57.407	
57.403	Stage, Style and Structure 1	U	3	S2	2	57.401	57.128	
57.407	Production Exercise	U	3	F	3	57.401		
57.410	Modern Theories of Acting	U	6	S2	3	57.401		
57.411	The Script: Theory and Practice§	U	6	S2	5	57.401		
57.412	Contemporary Theories of Performance	U	6	S1	3†	57.401		
57.501	Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama and Theatre	U	6	*	3	57.401 or appropriate subjects in the School of English		

---

**Theatre Studies (continued)**


---

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
57.502	The Uses of Drama 1	U	6	S1	3†	57.401 or 48 credit points in Arts		
57.522	The Uses of Drama 2	U	6	S2	3	57.502		
57.508	Dramatic Principles of Music Theatre	U	6	*	3	57.401		
57.510	The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement	U	6	S1	3	57.401		
57.511	20th Century Avant-Garde Theatre	U	6	S2	3	57.401		
57.512	Asian Theatre in Performance	U	6	S2	3	57.401		
57.513	Contemporary Theatre	U	6	*	3	57.401		57.507, 57.509
57.527	Shakespeare on Stage and Screen	U	6	S1	3††	57.401 or 12 credit points in the School of English		
57.537	Studies in Methodology and Dramatic Theory	U	6	F	1.5	24 credit points in the School of Theatre Studies at Credit level or better		
57.4000	Theatre Studies Honours (Research)	H		F		See Subject Descriptions: Theatre Studies THS		
57.4001	Theatre Studies Honours (Course Work)	H		F		As for 57.4000		
57.4050	Combined Theatre Studies Honours (Research)	H		F		As for 57.4000		
57.4051	Combined Theatre Studies Honours (Course Work)	H		F		As for 57.4000		

\*Not offered in 1988.

§The specialized nature of these subjects and the restricted availability of resources may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.

†Supplemented by two workshop seminars each of 2-3 days.

††Supplemented by compulsory film screenings.

# Subject Descriptions

## Undergraduate Courses

### Identification of Subjects by Number

A subject is defined by the Professorial Board as 'a unit of instruction approved by the University as being a discrete part of the requirements for a course offered by the University'.

Each approved subject of the University is identifiable both by number and by name as this is a check against nomination of subject other than the one intended.

Subject numbers are allocated by the Registrar and the system of allocation is based on the following guidelines:

1. The authority offering the subject, normally a School of the University, is indicated by the number before the decimal point.
2. Each subject number is unique and is not used for more than one subject title.
3. Subject numbers which have previously been used are not used for new subject titles.
4. Graduate subjects are indicated by a suffix 'G' to a number with three digits after the decimal point. In other subjects three or four digits are used after the decimal point.

Subjects taught are listed in full in the handbook of the faculty or board of studies responsible for the particular course within which the subjects are taken. Subject descriptions are contained in the appropriate section in the handbooks.

The **identifying numerical prefixes** for each subject authority are set out on the following page.

**Servicing Subjects** are those taught by a school or department outside its own faculty. Their subject descriptions are published in the handbook of the faculty which originates the subject and are also published in the handbook of the faculty in which the subject is taught.

### HSC Exam Prerequisites

Subjects which require prerequisites for enrolment in terms of the HSC Examination percentile range, refer to the **1978 and subsequent Examinations**.

Candidates for enrolment who obtained the HSC in previous years or hold other high school matriculation should check with the appropriate school on what matriculation status is required for admission to a subject.

### Information Key

The following is the key to the information which may be supplied about each subject:

**S1** Session 1, **S2** Session 2

**F** Session 1 *plus* Session 2, ie full year

**S1 or S2** Session 1 *or* Session 2, ie choice of either session

**SS** single session, but which session taught is not known at time of publication

**CCH** class contact hours

**L** Lecture, followed by hours per week

**T** Laboratory/Tutorial, followed by hours per week

**hpw** hours per week

**C** Credit point value

**CR** Credit

**DN** Distinction

**HD** High Distinction

School, Department etc	Faculty	Page	School, Department etc	Faculty	Page
*Subjects also offered for courses in this handbook			*Subject also offered for courses in this handbook		
1 School of Physics*	Science	120	44 School of Microbiology	Biological and Behavioural Sciences	
2 School of Chemistry*	Science	65	45 School of Biological Science*	Biological and Behavioural Sciences	64
3 School of Chemical and Industrial Engineering (New Course)	Applied Science		46 Faculty of Applied Science	Applied Science	
4 School of Materials Science and Engineering	Applied Science		47 Centre for Safety Science	Engineering	
5 School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering	Engineering		48 School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry (Old Course)	Applied Science	
6 School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science*	Engineering	66	49 School of Biological Technologies	Applied Science	
7 School of Mines (Mineral Processing and Extractive Metallurgy and Mining Engineering)	Applied Science		<b>50 School of English</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>77</b>
8 School of Civil Engineering	Engineering		<b>51 School of History</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>97</b>
9 School of Fibre Science and Technology (Wool Science)	Applied Science		<b>52 School of Philosophy</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>116</b>
10 School of Mathematics*	Science	105	<b>53 School of Sociology</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>136</b>
11 School of Architecture	Architecture	125	<b>54 School of Political Science</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>121</b>
12 School of Psychology*	Biological and Behavioural Sciences		55 School of Librarianship	Professional Studies	
13 School of Fibre Science and Technology (Textile Technology)	Applied Science		<b>56 School of French</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>84</b>
14 School of Accountancy	Commerce		<b>57 School of Theatre Studies</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>148</b>
15 School of Economics*	Commerce	68,71,102	58 School of Education*	Professional Studies	
16 School of Health Administration	Professional Studies		<b>59 Department of Russian Studies</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>128</b>
17 Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences*	Biological and Behavioural Sciences	64	<b>60 Faculty of Arts</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>63</b>
18 School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering (Industrial Engineering)	Engineering		<b>61 Department of Music</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>114</b>
21 Department of Industrial Arts	Architecture		<b>62 School of Science and Technology Studies</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>130</b>
25 School of Mines (Applied Geology)*	Applied Science	91	63 School of Social Work	Professional Studies	
26 Department of General Studies	Board of Studies in General Education		<b>64 School of German Studies</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>92</b>
27 School of Geography*	Applied Science	88	<b>65 School of Spanish and Latin American Studies</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>142</b>
28 School of Marketing	Commerce		66 Subjects Available from Other Universities		
29 School of Surveying	Engineering		67 Faculty of Science	Science	
30 Organizational Behaviour Unit	Commerce		68 Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics	Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics	
31 School of Optometry	Science		70 School of Anatomy	Medicine	
32 Centre for Biomedical Engineering	Engineering		71 School of Medicine	Medicine	
<b>34 Faculty of Arts</b>	<b>Arts</b>	<b>63</b>	72 School of Pathology	Medicine	
35 School of Building	Architecture		73 School of Physiology and Pharmacology	Medicine	
36 School of Town Planning	Architecture		74 School of Surgery	Medicine	
37 School of Landscape Architecture	Architecture		75 School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology	Medicine	
38 School of Biological Technologies (Food Science)	Applied Science		76 School of Paediatrics	Medicine	
39 Graduate School of the Built Environment	Architecture		77 School of Psychiatry	Medicine	
40 Professorial Board			78 School of Medical Education	Medicine	
41 School of Biochemistry	Biological and Behavioural Sciences		79 School of Community Medicine	Medicine	
42 School of Biological Technologies (Biotechnology)	Applied Sciences		80 Faculty of Medicine	Medicine	
			81 Medicine/Science/Biological Sciences	Medicine	
			85 Australian Graduate School of Management	AGSM	
			90 Faculty of Law*	Law	104
			97 Faculty of Engineering	Engineering	

## Australian Studies

The Australian Studies Program is designed to complement a School-based major sequence by grouping subjects in which aspects of Australia are studied from the perspective of several different disciplines. At present, only one core subject (see **60.830** below) is offered, which will normally be taken by students in the last session of their undergraduate course. Students wishing to complete a major sequence should contact the co-ordinator before enrolling in their second year of study.

### Major Sequence

If you wish to major in Australian Studies, you must enrol in subjects which you are not already counting towards a major sequence in a School or Department. In planning your program for the degree, you should make sure that you include any necessary prerequisites for these subjects. In some cases, heads of Schools may be prepared to vary or waive the existing prerequisites for students majoring in Australian Studies.

### Level 1

At least one of the following:

<b>ECH</b>	
15.901	Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century
<b>GOG</b>	
27.818	Australian Environment and Human Response
<b>HIS</b>	
51.521	Australia in the 19th Century
<b>IND</b>	
15.511	Industrial Relations 1A
15.512	Industrial Relations 1B
<b>POL</b>	
54.1003	Australian Political Institutions
54.1006	The Australian Political System
54.1007	The Politics of Development
<b>SOC</b>	
53.003	Introduction to Australian Society

### Upper Level

- 60.830 Australian Studies Core Seminar

*Prerequisites: At least 6 credit points in a Level 1 Australian Studies subject, plus 24 credit points in Upper Level Australian studies subjects as set out below.*

Advanced seminar series, beginning with a section on the nature of Australian Studies and then taking up particular questions, on subjects such as perceptions of Australia, the kinds of society critics would prefer Australia to be, futures forecast for Australia.

Brings together the work in Australian Studies undertaken in the previous years, drawing both on students' School-based majors and their Australian Studies subjects.

- 24 credit points in the subjects listed below, including at least 6 credit points from each group.

## Group A

<b>ECH</b>	
15.909	Australian Economic Development in the 19th Century
15.910	Modern Australian Capitalism
15.929	The Economic History of Urbanization
<b>FRE</b>	
56.341	The French-Australian Cultural Connection

<b>HIS</b>	
51.542	Australia in the 20th Century
51.920	Ireland and Australia in the 20th Century
51.944	Australian Perceptions of Asia: An Historical Perspective
51.956	Writing Local History
51.959	Consensus and Conflict in Modern Australia
<b>SAT</b>	
62.213U	Technological Development in 20th Century Australia

## Group B

<b>ENL</b>	
50.205	Australian Literature in the 19th and 20th Centuries
50.207	Contemporary Australian Women Writers
<b>MUS</b>	
61.300	Australian Traditional Music
61.310	Australian Steps Towards Musical Self-Recognition 1840-1982
<b>THS</b>	
57.147	Australian Drama to "The Doll"
57.148	Contemporary Australian Drama and Theatre
57.163	Australian Cinema

## Group C

<b>ECO</b>	
15.163	Industry Economics and Australian Industrial Policy
<b>GOG</b>	
27.828	Australian Natural Environments
27.829	Australian Social Environments
27.753	Social Welfare and Urban Development
27.824	Spatial Population Analysis
<b>IND</b>	
15.526	Industrial Relations 2B
15.535	Industrial Relations 3B
15.589	Industrial Law
<b>POL</b>	
54.2008	Public Policy Making
54.3024	Australian Foreign Policy
54.3032	The Party System in Australia
<b>SOC</b>	
53.303A	Urban Sociology (A)
53.303D	Sociology of Law
53.303E	The Sociology of Mass Communications
53.303U	Deviant Fieldwork — Data Collection and Analysis
53.303Z	Patterns of Persuasion
53.304B	Sociology of Medicine
53.304H	Urban Sociology (B)
53.304Y	The Political Economy of Australian Society
53.313C	Readings of Australian Society
53.323D	Studying "Migrant" Experiences
53.323E	Field Research and Participant Observation
53.323F	Researching Racism
53.323H	Researching Organizations

### Honours Entry

Admission to the Australian Studies Honours Level program is by approval of the Program Committee. Students seeking admission to the Honours program must have obtained:

- At least 42 Upper Level credit points in prescribed Australian Studies subjects, including a) the core seminar (**60.830**) b) no less than 6, and no more than 18, credit points from each of groups A, B, and C above.

2. A School-based major sequence in the Faculty of Arts.
3. A pass at Credit level or better in **60.830**.
4. Passes in all Australian Studies subjects completed at a standard which satisfies the Program Committee.

## 60.8400 Australian Studies Honours (Research)

*Prerequisite:* See Above.

Students are required to undertake two seminar courses, and to prepare a thesis of 20,000 words which must be submitted before 1 November.

## Graduate Study

An Australian Studies Program is also available at graduate level the MA (Interdisciplinary Studies) degree course. See Graduate Courses later in this handbook.

# Biological Science

The Year 1 course in Biology comprises subjects 17.031 and 17.041.

No more than 12 Level 1 and 12 Upper Level credit points from the subjects listed under **Biological Science** in the **Summary of Subjects** in this handbook may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

## Level I

### 17.031 Biology A

**S1 L2T4**

*Prerequisite:*

*HSC Exam  
Mark Range  
Required*

- 2 unit Science (Physics) or
- 2 unit Science (Chemistry) or
- 2 unit Science (Geology) or
- 2 unit Science (Biology) or
- 3 unit Science or
- 4 unit Science

- 53-100
- 53-100
- 53-100
- 53-100
- 90-150
- 1-50

Basic cell structure; membranes, organelles, prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells; cellular locomotion; basic biological molecules; enzymes; structure and metabolic roles, cellular compartmentalization and enzyme function; diffusion, osmosis and active transport; theory of inheritance, linkage, mutation, information transfer and protein synthesis.

## Requirements for Practical Work

Equipment required for practical work is set out in the *Course Guide*, available during enrolment time at the First Year Registration Centre (Physics Building). Students must purchase this *prior* to the first week of session.

### 17.041 Biology B

**S2 L2T4**

*Prerequisite:* 17.031. *Excluded:* 17.021.

The evolution, diversity and behaviour of living things and the ways in which they have adapted to varying environments. Emphasis on the structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, and their roles in Australian ecosystems. The theory covered in lectures and tutorials is illustrated by observation and experiment in laboratory classes.

## Upper Level

### 17.012 General Ecology

**S2 L2T4**

*Prerequisites:* 17.031 and 17.041.

Evolution and environmental selection in the Australian continent; geological, palaeoclimatological, biogeographical and historical background. Functional organization of ecosystems: energy budgets, hydrological and biogeochemical cycles. Integrated structure and function of ecosystems, including cropping and management of natural resources. Aspects of microbial ecology. Students are required to attend a field camp as an integral part of the course.

### 43.111 Flowering Plants

**S1 L2T4**

*Prerequisites:* 17.031 and 17.041.

Plant cell structure, structure and functions of the major organs in angiosperms (flowers, roots, stems and leaves), secondary thickening and arborescence, transport systems in plants, seeds and germination. Variation in structure and function in relation to environment. Introduction to taxonomy and identification of major Australian plant families. A short field excursion is part of the subject.

### 43.131 Fungi and Man

**S1 L2T4**

*Prerequisites:* 17.031 and 17.041.

An introduction to the biology and taxonomy of fungi followed by a study of their economic importance to man. Includes: fungi as pathogens of plants and animals; use of fungi as food and in the production of useful chemical products; medical uses of fungi, including drugs and hallucinogens; degradation of organic matter, particularly in soils and of timber; interaction of fungi with other organisms; chemical control of fungi.

### 43.112 Taxonomy and Systematics

**S1 L2T4**

*Prerequisite:* 43.111.

The assessment, analysis and presentation of data for classifying organisms both at the specific and supra-specific level.

### 43.132 Mycology and Plant Pathology

**S2 L2T4**

*Prerequisite:* 43.131.

A detailed study of the fungi, including both saprophytic and plant pathogenic species. Includes: hyphal structure and ultrastructure; morphology and taxonomy of members of major taxonomic groups; spore liberation, dispersal, deposition, germination, infection and the establishment of a host-pathogen relationship; morphogenesis of vegetative and fruiting struc-

tures, cytology, genetics; ecological considerations of fungi in specialized habitats, survival mechanisms and methods of control of plant pathogens.

#### 45.101 Biometry

**S2 L2T4**

*Prerequisites:* 17.031, 17.041. *Excluded:* 10.311A, 10.321A, 10.331.

Statistical methods and their application to biological data, including introduction to probability; the binomial, Poisson, normal distributions; student's  $t$ ,  $\chi^2$  and variance ratio tests of significance based on the above distributions, the analysis of variance of orthogonal and some non-orthogonal designs; linear regression and correlation. Non-linear and multiple regression. Introductory factorial analysis. Introduction to experimental design. Non-parametric statistics, including tests based on  $\chi^2$ , the Kruskal-Wallis test, Fisher's exact probability test and rank correlation methods. Introduction to programming in BASIC.

#### 45.201 Invertebrate Zoology

**S2 L2T4**

*Prerequisites:* 17.031, 17.041.

A comparative study of the major invertebrate phyla with emphasis on morphology, systematics and phylogeny. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course. Obligatory field camp.

#### 45.301 Vertebrate Zoology

**S1 L3T3**

*Prerequisites:* 17.031, 17.041.

A comparative study of the Chordata, with particular reference to the vertebrates, including morphology, systematics, evolution and natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement the lecture course. Field excursions as arranged.

#### 45.601 Introductory Genetics

**S2 L2T4**

*Prerequisites:* 2.131 or 2.141, 17.031, 17.041. *Excluded:* 9.801.

Structure, function and organization of DNA in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Genetic bases of life cycles in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Recombination in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Genetic aspects of development. Gene control. Genetic engineering. Mutation, gene interaction and linkage analysis in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Binomial Square Law and extensions. Effects of population size on levels of genetic variation. Selection in natural populations. Molecular evolution and levels of selection. Cytogenetics, gene mapping, levels of variation and selection in human populations.

## Chemistry

No more than two Level 1 subjects (12 credit points) and three Upper Level subjects (12 credit points) may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

## Level 1

### 2.111 Introductory Chemistry

**S1 L2T4**

*Prerequisite:* Nil.

**Note:** Students who have passed 2.121 or 2.131 may not enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. Students meeting the 2.121 or 2.141 prerequisite are not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. Students who enrol in 2.111 must pass 2.111 before they can proceed to 2.121 or 2.131 or 2.141.

Classification of matter and the language of chemistry. The gas laws and the ideal gas equation, gas mixtures and partial pressure. The structure of atoms, cations and anions, chemical bonding, properties of ionic and covalent compounds. The periodic classification of elements, oxides, hydrides, halides and selected elements. Acids, bases, salts, neutralization. Stoichiometry, the mole concept. Electron transfer reactions. Qualitative treatment of reversibility and chemical equilibrium, the pH scale. Introduction to the diversity of carbon compounds.

### 2.121 Chemistry 1A

**S1 or S2 L2T4**

*Prerequisites:*

*HSC Exam  
Score Range  
Required*

2 unit Mathematics\* or

3 unit Mathematics or

4 unit Mathematics

and

2 unit Science (Physics) or

2 unit Science (Chemistry) or

4 unit Science or

3 unit Science or

2.111

67.100

1-50

1.100

53.100

53.100

1-50

90-150

\*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. Properties of gases; kinetic molecular theory. Thermochemistry. Atomic structure, electron configurations and the periodic table. Types of chemical bonds, electronegativity, molecular geometry. Periodicity of physical and chemical properties of common representative elements and compounds. Liquids and solids, changes of state, phase diagrams. Types of solids. Solutions and their properties. Colloids. Facts and theories about reaction kinetics.

**Note:** Students who have passed 2.121 or 2.131 may not enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. Students meeting the 2.121 or 2.141 prerequisite are not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. Students who enrol in 2.111 must pass 2.111 before they can proceed to 2.121 or 2.131 or 2.141.

### 2.131 Chemistry 1B

**S1 or S2 L2T4**

*Prerequisite:* 2.121.

Chemical equilibrium, equilibrium constants, quantitative calculations applied to acid-base and solubility equilibria; buffers, titrations, chemical analysis. Oxidation and reduction reactions, electrode potentials. Chemical thermodynamics, entropy, free energy. Chemistry of carbon compounds, stereoisomerism; alkanes, alkenes, alkynes, aromatic compounds, alcohols, ethers,

aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and derivatives, amines.

**Note:** Students who have passed 2.111 may be permitted to enrol in 2.131 on application to the Head of the School of Chemistry.

## 2.141 Chemistry 1M

F L2T4

*Prerequisites:*

HSC Exam  
Score Range  
Required

2 unit Mathematics*	67-100
3 unit Mathematics	1-50
4 unit Mathematics	1-100
and	
2 unit Science (Chemistry) or	60-100
4 unit Science or	1-50
3 unit Science	90-150
or	
2.111	

\*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

**Note:** As for **Note** 2.121 Chemistry 1A.

The syllabus is an integrated one of 2.121 and 2.131 (see above). Students majoring in Chemistry may take 2.141 in lieu of 2.121 and 2.131.

## Upper Level

### 2.102A Physical Chemistry

S1 or S2 L3T3

*Prerequisites:* 2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141, and 10.011 or 10.001 or 10.021B and 10.021C. Excluded: 2.002A.

Thermodynamics: first, second and third laws of thermodynamics; statistical mechanical treatment of thermodynamic properties; applications of thermodynamics: chemical equilibria, phase equilibria, solutions of nonelectrolytes and electrolytes, electrochemical cells. Kinetics: order and molecularity; effect of temperature on reaction rates: elementary reaction rate theory. Surface chemistry and colloids: adsorption, properties of dispersions; macromolecules and association colloids.

### 2.102B Organic Chemistry

F or S2 L3T3

*Prerequisite:* 2.131 or 2.141. Excluded: 2.002B

Discussion of the major types of organic reaction mechanisms (eg addition, substitution, elimination, free-radical, molecular rearrangement) within context of important functional groups (eg aliphatic hydrocarbons, monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, halides, organometallic compounds, alcohols, phenols, aldehydes, ketones, ethers, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, nitro compounds, amines and sulfonic acids). Introduction to application of spectroscopic methods to structure determination.

### 2.102C Inorganic Chemistry and Structure S1 or S2 L3T3

*Prerequisites:* 2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141. Excluded: 2.042C.

Fundamentals of spectroscopy as experimental basis for theories of electronic structures of atoms and molecules. Concepts and consequences of quantum theory. Molecular orbitals. Ligand field theory, magnetochemistry. Geometrical structure and chemical bonding, molecular and non-molecular structures,

molecular symmetry, ionic covalent and metallic bonds. Occurrence, preparation, properties and reactions of compounds of the *p*-block elements, of transition metals and of post-transition metals. Principles of co-ordination chemistry. Thermodynamics applied to inorganic systems in solid and solution phases.

### 2.102D Chemical and Spectroscopic Analysis

S1 or S2 L3T3

*Prerequisites:* 2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141; and 10.011 or 10.001 or 10.021B and 10.021C. Excluded: 2.002D and 2.003H.

General procedures in analytical science, accuracy, propagation of errors, precision. Analytical reaction chemistry, titrimetric, and gravimetric, analysis. Solvent extraction. Electroanalytical methods. Chromatography. Instrumental aspects of all major spectroscopic methods. Optical spectroscopy, nuclear magnetic and electron spin resonances, mass spectrometry. Sample handling.

## Computer Science

These subjects are provided by the School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science.

Quota restrictions apply to Level III Computer Science subjects. Entry to these subjects will depend on a student's performance in Year 1 and enrolment is subject to the consent of the Head of Department.

### Major Sequence

A major Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts consists of 10.001 (or 10.011), 6.611, 6.621, 6.631, 6.641 and at least 16 Level III Computer Science credit points.

## Level 1

### 6.611 Computing 1

S1 or S2 L3T3

*Prerequisite:* As for 10.001. *Co-requisite:* 10.001 or 10.001 or 10.011. *Excluded:* 6.600, 6.620.

Introduction to programming: design and correctness of algorithms and data structures; programming in a high-level algorithmic language which provides simple, high level program control and data structuring facilities. Problem solving: basic ideas of problem solving; introduction to abstract structures used for computing solutions to problems. Introduction to propositional logic, computing machinery, computer arithmetic, artificial intelligence, and operating systems.

## Upper Level

### 6.621 Computing 2A

S1 or S2 L3T2

*Prerequisites:* 6.611, 10.001 or 10.011. *Excluded:* 6.620, 6.021D.



For those students who intend to take further subjects in computer science.

Expansion and development of material introduced in 6.611 Computing 1. Systematic program development: introduction to programming language semantics, reasoning about programs, program derivation, abstract programs, realization of abstract programs (conversion from abstract to concrete). Practice in programming in a high-level programming language. Data-structures arrays, lists, sets, trees; recursive programming. Introduction to computer organization: a simple machine architecture. Introduction to operating systems.

### 6.631 Computing 2B S1 or S2 L3T2

*Prerequisite:* 6.620 or 6.621 or 6.021D, *Excluded:* 6.021E.

*Assembler programming:* programming in a low level machine oriented language in order to illustrate the mapping of higher level language constructs onto a typical machine and the interaction between operating systems and devices. *Digital Logic Design:* Boolean algebra and logic gates, simplification of Boolean functions, combinational logic, medium scale integration building blocks, clocked sequential circuits, registers and memory, computer arithmetic.

### 6.641 Computing 2C S1 or S2 L3T2

*Prerequisites:* 6.620 or 6.021D or 6.621.

*Design of data structures:* abstraction, representation, manipulation and axiomatization. Key transformations (hashing), balanced and multiway trees, introduction to graphs. *Files:* sequential access, random access, merging, sorting and updating. File organizations and introduction to data base systems. *Programming in logic:* descriptive programming languages, symbolic manipulation, pattern matching and associative programming. *Software engineering:* a survey of some current techniques in problem specification and program design.

### 6.613 Computer Organization and Design SS L3T2

*Prerequisites:* 6.631 or 6.021E, 6.021E, 6.021D or 6.620 or 6.621 (Pass Conceded (PC) awarded prior to Session 2, 1983, is not acceptable for these subjects). *Excluded:* 6.0318.

Bussing structures (asynchronous and synchronous); input/output organization; polling, interrupt and DMA control; parallel and serial device and processor communication and interfacing. Memory organization; CPU and control unit design. Microprocessor case studies.

### 6.632 Operating Systems SS L2T3

*Prerequisites:* 6.631 or 6.021E, 6.641. *Excluded:* 6.672.

Introduction to operating systems via an intensive case study of a particular system, namely the UNIX Time-sharing systems which runs on the PDP11 computer. Includes system initialization, memory management, process management, handling of interrupts, basic input/output and file systems. A comparison of UNIX with other operating systems. General principles for operating systems design.

### 6.633 Data Bases and Networks SS L3T2

*Prerequisite:* 6.641. *Excluded:* 6.622, 14.608, 14.607.

*Data base management systems:* data models; relational and network structures; data description languages; data manipulation languages; multi-schema structures. Data distribution integrity and security; recovery; privacy. *Computer networks:*

economic and technological considerations; digital data transmission; error detection and recovery; network configurations; circuit switching, packet switching; communication protocols, current international standards; data compression; encryption and decryption.

### 6.642 Design and Analysis of Algorithms SS L3T2

*Prerequisite:* 6.641.

Techniques for the design and performance analysis of algorithms for a number of classes of problems. Analysis of algorithms: order notation, recurrence equations, worst case and expected order statistics. Design of efficient algorithms: recursion, divide and conquer, balancing; backtracking algorithms, branch and bound, dynamic programming: set manipulation problems; fast search algorithms, balance optimal and multiway trees; graph representations and algorithms; pattern matching algorithms. NP— complete problems. Design and specification of programs: modularization, interface design, introduction to formal specification techniques.

### 6.643 Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages SS L3T2

*Prerequisite:* 6.641. *Excluded:* 6.672.

1. Language description: phrase structure grammars, Chomsky classification, context-free grammars, finite state grammars, Backus Naur Form, syntax graphs LL(k), LR(k), LAL(k). 2. Lexical analysis: translation of an input (source) string into a (machine independent) quasi-terminal symbol string. Finite state recognizers. 3. Syntax analysis: top-down compilation for LL(1) grammars using syntax graph driven analysers or recursive descent. Bottom-up compilation for simple- and weak-precedence and LR(k) grammars. 4. Semantic analysis: program translation and code generation; attributed grammars. 5. Compilers generators: automatic generation of compilers for LALR(1) grammars. 6. Code optimization by systematic program transformation. 7. Run-time organization: activation record stacks, heap management.

### 6.646 Computer Applications SS L3T2

*Prerequisites:* 6.620 or 6.021D or 6.621 or both of 10.311A and 10.311B, 10.331, or equivalent. *Excluded:* 6.622.

The use of computers for solving problems with a substantial mathematical and operational research content: includes use of some standard software packages. Topic selected from: discrete event simulation; a simulation language; pseudo random number generation; simple queueing theory, applications of mathematical programming; dynamic programming; statistical calculations; critical path methods; computer graphics, artificial intelligence.

### 6.647 Business Information Systems SS L3T2

*Prerequisites:* 6.641 or 14.501. *Excluded:* 14.605.

Introduction to accounting systems: general ledger, debtors and creditors; models of business information systems; integrated business systems. System specification, system analysis, system design and implementation; testing and debugging. Managing a project team, project control. The COBOL programming language. File organization and design; sequential, indexed sequential, random, inverted, B-tree file organizations; data dictionaries, program generators, automatic system generators. A major project, written in COBOL, is undertaken as a team exercise.

## Economic History

Economic History as a discipline seeks to provide an understanding both of the present and the past through the study of economic developments. It uses the methods of analysis of both economics and history. Students majoring in other disciplines (and those concerned with area studies) will find Economic History subjects that complement their major sequence. In certain circumstances Economic History subjects may also be counted towards a major sequence from another school in the Faculty of Arts. For details see under schools of **History, Science and Technology Studies and Spanish and Latin American Studies**.

### Level I

Assessment in the Department of Economic History is by essays, tutorial participation and examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced at the beginning of each session.

Students should note that only 12 Level I credit points in Economic History may count towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

#### 15.901 Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century

**S1 or S2 L2T1½**

*Commerce/Applied Science/Arts/Sciences prerequisite:*

	HSC minimum mark required
2 unit English (General) or	60
2 unit English or	53
3 unit English	1

The international economy at the end of the 19th century: trade, factor flows, and payment arrangement. Problems of the international economy between the wars. The impact of World War II and the international economy in the post-war era. Australian economic development and its relationship with the international economy; economic fluctuations; problems of the inter-war period; growth of manufacturing; government policy and action; the importance of the mining industry; economic development and the distribution of income and wealth.

#### 15.902 Management Strategy and Business Development

**S2 L2T1½**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Applied Science/Arts/Sciences prerequisite:*

	HSC minimum mark required
2 unit English (General) or	60
2 unit English or	53
3 unit English	1

The strategy and structure of large scale business enterprise

over the past century. An analysis of the process of growth from small family firms and partnerships to corporate enterprises and multi-national corporations. The external business environment. Case studies of managerial hierarchies, investment strategy and diversification of firms in transport, mass retailing and mass production.

#### 15.903 Pre-Industrial Europe

**S1 L2T1**

*Arts prerequisite:*

	HSC minimum mark required
2 unit English (General) or	60
2 unit English or	53
3 unit English	1

*The economic and social development of Europe to 1800. Topics include: feudal economy and society in the Middle Ages; slavery, serfdom and wage-labour; demographic change and the Black Death; the growth of towns, trade and industry; the nature and function of marriage and the family; religion and the rise of capitalism; the overseas expansion of Europe from 1500 and the establishment of empires; the relative decline of eastern and southern Europe; the origins of the industrial revolution in England.*

**Note:** This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in history in the **School of Spanish and Latin American Studies**.

#### 15.904 The Development of Modern Europe

**S2 L2T1**

*Arts prerequisite:*

	HSC minimum mark required
2 unit English (General) or	60
2 unit English or	53
3 unit English	1

The economic and social development of Europe from the Industrial Revolution to the present. The international economy and the transfer of industrialisation in the late 19th century; economic development in Europe; colonialism and the spirit of capitalism: the international labour movement; the economic origins and impact of two world wars; prosperity and depression in the inter-war years; Communism and Capitalism; boom; the growth Europe's mixed economies 1945-70. The Bretton Woods system and the end of the long boom.

### Upper Level

In order to enrol in a 6 credit point Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

In order to enrol in a 9 credit point Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed two Level I Economic History subjects totalling 12 credit points at Credit grade or better, in addition to completing any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

### 15.905 The First Industrial Revolution

**S1 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.*

The origins and process of industrialization in Britain from 1780 to 1850. Space, distance and population in the 18th century; agriculture; creation of a labour force for industry; science and technological progress; the factory, management and labour discipline; London versus the provinces; leading sectors and unbalanced growth; internal colonization? — England, Scotland and Ireland; social conditions, class and social conflict; the State as observer and participant. Britain in 1851.

### 15.906 Origins of Modern Economics

**S1 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisites: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisite: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.*

Development of classical economic thought from its scholastic origins to the writings of John Stuart Mill. Contributions to economic analysis and policy of David Hume, Adam Smith, Quesnay, Ricardo, Malthus, Senior and Mill. Impact of classical economics on later developments in economic thinking as well as on the economic policy of some countries.

### 15.907 Industrial America

**S2 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisite: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.*

Agrarian protest movements; industrial concentration and combination; American business leaders in the late 19th century; the American standard of living prior to the First World War. Immigration and the development of unionism 1890-1950. Problems of 20th century agriculture; the 1920s; cause of, and responses to, the Great Depression, Demographic changes since 1880; role of the Negro in American economic life; the concept of an American 'working class'. Business interests and war; government interventionism; and the American 'welfare state'.

### 15.908 Transformation of the Japanese Economy

**S2 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.*

Growth and sectoral change in the Tokugawa economy; cities, handicrafts and population. The low-level equilibrium trap. Dynamics of the Meiji Restoration, government, trade, development. The interpretation of 'relative backwardness', 1880-1914. Classical models and capitalist development. The economic history of political change during the inter-war years. Capitalism and colonies. 'Economic miracle' and structural change; exports, the yen and the international economy.

### 15.909 Australian Economic Development In the 19th Century

**S1 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points. Excluded: 15.919.*

Basic features of the growth of the colonial economies up to Federation. Areas of special attention include: consequences of the European conquest of the South Pacific and South-East Asia;

growth of trade, production, of capital and labour markets; effects of the Gold Rushes and the Long Boom; causes and effects of major economic fluctuations; class structure; demographic change; and regional difference. Australia's relationship with the international economy, and some longer-run consequences of growth in this period.

### 15.910 Modern Australian Capitalism

**S2 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.909.*

*Arts prerequisite: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points. Excluded: 15.920.*

The transformation of the Australian economy in the 20th century; the pattern of development, structural change, external factors and fluctuations; the role of government, financial institutions, the labour movement, immigration and capital flows.

### 15.912 Theories and Models in Economic History

**S1 L2T1**

*Arts prerequisite: Any one of 15.901, 15.902, 15.903, 15.904.*

*Excluded: 15.011.*

Presents an outline of the main traditions of economic analysis and relationships between economic theory and economic history. Emphasis on types of economic theory most suited to the study of economic change. Discussion of key macro-economic relationships is built on micro-economic foundations and concentrates upon production relations. Various approaches to the study of growth and development. Quantitative techniques for historians. Students are encouraged to relate economic theory and quantitative techniques to problems in economic history.

### 15.919 Australian Economic Development In the 19th Century (Advanced)

**S1 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisites: Any two of 15.901, 15.902, 15.903 and 15.904 at Credit level or better.*

*Excluded: 15.909.*

As for 15.909 with additional work.

### 15.920 Modern Australian Capitalism (Advanced)

**S2 L2T1**

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.919.*

*Excluded: 15.910.*

As for 15.910 with additional work.

### 15.921 Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949

**S1 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisite: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.*

Evolution of the pre-industrial Chinese economy and an examination of its significant characteristics; agricultural development, population growth, the family farm, marketing and commercialization, distribution of wealth and income, and the role of the state. Interaction of indigenous forces of change and the

impact of imperialism in transforming the Chinese economy in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. Emergence of alternative strategies, forces, and ideologies for national economic development in the 20th century with a close examination of the performance of the nationalist government during the Nanking decade 1927-1937 and the reasons for its failure and of the Communist government during the Yen'an decade 1935-1945 and the reasons for its success.

**15.922 Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China S2 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.*

The Chinese people's struggle to build socialism since 1949. Rehabilitation of the devastated economy, early socialist transformation of agriculture and industry, competing demands of ideology, political control and economic construction, and the rejection of the Soviet model. Evolution of a Chinese development model in the course of the Great Leap Forward, readjustment and recovery in the Post-Leap Collapse, the Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution, and the New Long March towards the Four Modernizations in the post-Mao era. Examination of changing priorities, exemplars, and strategies. Assessment of recent performance and emerging problems. Prospects for Australia in China's economic future.

**15.923 Economic History of the Soviet Union S1 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.*

The background to the October Revolution (1917); War Communism (1918-1921); New Economic Policy and the Industrialization Debate (1921-1928); the collectivization of agriculture and forced industrialization (1928-1940); the Soviet Union in the Second World War; the historical assessment of Stalin and the Soviet situation in 1953; economic reforms and industrial development since 1953; the agricultural problem and agricultural development; markets in the Soviet Union; the nature of the Soviet Union (socialist, state, capitalist, convergence and divergence); the Soviet model and alternatives (Eastern Europe, China and Cuba).

**15.924 American Economic and Social Development before the Civil War S1 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.*

Economic and social life in Colonial America: land, labour and capital. Impact of the American Revolution and an economic interpretation of the Constitution. Growth of regional differences in the USA: analysis of the slave plantation economy in the South; development of manufacturing enterprises in the North-East; and influence of the migration West upon American growth. Role of the State in stimulating economic development; innovations in transportation and in manufacturing production; and response of the American worker in industrialization.

**15.925 Economic Thought from Marx to Keynes S2 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points plus one of 15.906, 15.011 or 15.912.*

Economic thought from Marx to Keynes with emphasis on the main personalities, the intellectual and social climate of the period, and the lasting impact of the work of Marx, Jevons, Walras, Menger, Wieser, Bohm Bawerk, Pareto, Marshall, Wicksell, Pigou and Keynes on the future development of the discipline.

**15.926 Capitalism and Slavery S1 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.*

Not offered in 1987.

Development of British capitalism in the 17th and 18th centuries; roots of British imperialism; joint stock companies and expansion in Asia; origins of African slavery; development of the Atlantic slave trade; consequences for Africa; the West India interest; Caribbean and American slave economies and societies; value of slavery to Britain; abolition of the slave trade and slavery; consequences of abolition.

**15.927 British Imperialism in the 19th and 20th Centuries S2 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.*

Not offered in 1988.

Theories of imperialism; informal empire mid-19th century; imperial rivalry and the scramble for Africa; the nature of British colonial rule in the 20th century and comparisons with that of other imperial powers; racism and cultural imperialism; the impact of the Second World War and changes in the international economy after 1945; national liberation struggles and formal decolonization; imperialism without colonies.

**15.928 Modern Capitalism: Crisis and Maturity S2 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.*

Comparative economic and social development in Britain, America and Western Europe from the 1920s including the 30s depression, war and post-1945 growth; poverty and income and wealth distribution; monopoly capitalism and multinational firms; economic and political dimensions; socialism, capitalism and the welfare state; changing role of the trade union movement; stagflation and current economic and social problems.

**15.929 The Economic History of Urbanization S2 L2T1**

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.*

*Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.*

Growth of cities during the last two centuries in Britain, North America and Australia. Economic, social and institutional structures; networks and interrelations between urban centres; capital and labour; residential patterns and mobility; political control. Theories of metropolis are tested, with particular reference to London, Chicago and Melbourne.

### 15.930 German Economy and Society since 1850

S2 L2T1

*Commerce prerequisite:* 15.901.

*Arts prerequisites:* Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.

Origins, course and consequences of modern industrialization in Germany; the state and the industrial revolution; banking, industry and the emergence of finance capitalism, cartels and vertical integration; agriculture in an industrializing economy; the rise of the labour movement; women in economy and society; imperialism and the origins of the First World War; hyperinflation and reparations in the 1920s; the impact of the Great Depression 1929-33; the Nazi economic recovery and social change; the German war economy and allied occupation; the economic and social development of East and West Germany since 1945.

## Honours Level

In order to enter Year 4 Honours, a candidate must have completed a total of 54 credit points (minimum):

1. Two of 15.901, 15.902, 15.903, 15.904 = 12 credit points.
2. (15.912 + one other 6 credit point subject) or (15.001 + 15.011) = 12 credit points.
3. 15.919 and 15.920 = 18 credit points. These are 9 credit point subjects and in order to enrol in them a student must have completed two Level I Economic History subjects (12 credit points) at a grade of Credit or better.
4. Two other subjects = 12 credit points.

### Major sequence

A major sequence consists of at least 36 credit points in subjects offered by the Department of the Economic History, of which no more than 12 credit points may be from Level I subjects.

A student who has passed 15.011 Macroeconomics 1 may only enrol in 15.912 Theories and Models in Economic History with permission from the Head of the Department of Economic History.

### 15.911 Economic History 4 Honours

*Commerce prerequisite:* 15.920.

*Arts prerequisites:* 15.920 and either 15.912 or 15.011.

#### 1. The International Economy since 1850 S1 L2T1

Delineation and analysis of the main changes in the international economy since 1850. The migration of capital and labour, changes in the composition and pattern of international trade; international monetary arrangements; barriers to trade and efforts to reduce them; the effects of war on international economic relations; the emergence of economic regionalism; the North-South Dialogue; the rise of the Pacific Rim economies; the Socialist World and the international economy.

#### 2. Approaches to Economic and Social History S1 L2T1

The perspectives, themes and tools involved in the study of modern economic and social history. Shows that the historian concentrates upon particular problems and methods of analysis which define the subject of history as a discipline in its own right. One function of the course is to provide a degree of unity to the varied knowledge gained by students in other economic history courses; another is to allow students to come to grips with important problems of a general nature.

#### 3. Aspects of Australian Economic Development S2 L2T1

Advanced topics in Australian economic development.

#### 4. Seminar in Research Methods S2 T3

#### 5. Thesis

Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words which must be submitted before the final examinations in November. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the Department of Economic History before the end of the August recess in the year preceding the candidate's entry into the 7th and 8th sessions of study.

### Servicing Subjects

These are subjects taught within courses offered by other faculties.

For further information regarding the following subjects see the Faculty of Arts Handbook.

## Economics

Assessment in the Department of Economics is by essays, tutorial participation and examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session. A minimum of 60% of total assessment will be by examination.

### Major Sequence

All students must complete at least 39 credit points in Economics subjects, including:

- 15.001 and 15.011;
- 15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072;
- 15.042 or 15.052 or 15.062;
- 15.103 or 15.113.

They must also pass one of either 15.403 or 15.401 or 15.411. If they take 15.002 or 15.012, they must take 15.401 or 15.411. If they take 15.042 or 15.052 or 15.103 they must take 15.401 or 15.411 and 15.421.

The remaining credit points may be obtained from other Economics subjects, provided that prerequisites and/or co-requisites are satisfied. Students wishing to become economists should take 15.003, 15.421 and 15.412.

## Honours Entry

Not less than 51 credit points in Economics subjects, including 15.001, 15.011, 15.002 or 15.012, 15.042 or 15.052, 15.113, 15.013, 15.153, 15.173 and 15.044, and obtain an average of Credit or better in Upper Level subjects. Students are also required to take 15.401 or 15.411, 15.421 and 15.412, and are strongly recommended to take 15.422.

## Level 1

### 15.001 Microeconomics 1 S1 or S2 L2T1½ or T2

Commerce/Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite:

	HSC minimum mark required
2 unit English (General) or	60
2 unit English or	53
3 unit English	1
2 unit Mathematics or	

Economics as a social science; scarcity, resource allocation and opportunity cost. An introductory analysis of consumer behaviour. The economics of firms and markets: production and costs; the classification and analysis of markets. Efficiency concepts and market failure. The gains from international trade and the impact of trade restrictions. Economic growth and structural change.

### 15.011 Macroeconomics 1 S1 or S2 L2T1½

Commerce/Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite: 15.001.

Introduction to the analysis of aggregate output, employment and economic growth and their relationship to the policy issue of unemployment, inflation and the balance of payments. Social accounting and aggregate income and expenditure analysis. Introduction to macroeconomic models of income determination; consumption and investment functions. The role of money and financial institutions; interactions between goods and money markets in equilibrium and disequilibrium situations. Analysis of recent Australian macroeconomic experience.

### 15.401 Quantitative Methods 1A (Advanced) S1 L2T1½

Commerce/Arts prerequisite:

	HSC minimum mark required
3 unit Mathematics	2 unit 67 3 unit or 1
4 unit Mathematics	3 unit 1 4 unit 1

Arts co-requisite: 15.001.  
Excluded: 10.001, 10.011, 15.411.

Students who do not have these prerequisites can do this course only with the permission of the Head, Department of Econometrics.

**Note:** Students who took 3 unit Mathematics (with a minimum mark of 1-50) and 4 unit Mathematics take 15.401 and other students may take 15.411.

Students wishing to vary enrolment from 15.411 to 15.401 or vice-versa must do so before the end of the second week of the session.

**Mathematics of finance:** Compound interest, present value, annuities, continuous compounding. **Matrix Algebra:** Operations with matrices, determinants, matrix inverse, linear dependence and rank, linear and quadratic forms, solution of matrix equations, input output analysis, linear programming and dual. **Calculus:** univariate differentiation, optimization of univariate, functions, definite and indefinite integration, multivariate functions and partial differentiation, unconstrained and constrained optimization of multivariate functions, applications of above concepts and techniques in economics and business.

### 15.411 Quantitative Methods 1A S1 or S2 L2T1½

Commerce/Arts prerequisite:

	HSC minimum mark required
3 unit Mathematics	2 unit 60 3 unit or 60 3 unit or 1
4 unit Mathematics	3 unit 1 4 unit 1

Arts co-requisite: 15.001.  
Excluded: 10.001, 10.011, 15.401.

**Mathematics of finance:** Compound interest, present value, annuities. **Matrix Algebra:** Operations with matrices, determinants, matrix inverse, rank, solutions of matrix equations, input-output analysis. **Calculus:** univariate differentiation, maxima and minima of a function, functions of several variables, partial derivatives, unconstrained and constraint optimization. Applications of the above concepts and techniques in accountancy and economics.

### 15.421 Quantitative Methods 1B S1 or S2 L2T1½

Commerce prerequisite: 15.411 or 15.401.  
Arts prerequisite: 15.411 or 10.001. Co-requisite: 15.011.  
Excluded: 15.403.

Frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, dispersion and skewness, introduction to probability theory, the binomial distribution, the normal distribution, estimation of population parameters and confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, the distribution.

### 15.801 Introductory Japanese A S1 L3T2

Prerequisite: Nil.

Introduction to modern Japanese speaking, listening, reading and writing using communicative methodology. Emphasis on oral-aural skills with reinforcement through the use of the language laboratory. Hiragana and Katakana and some Kanji are introduced and developed through progressive practice.

### 15.811 Introductory Japanese B S2 L3T2

Prerequisite: 15.801 or equivalent.

Supplementary materials and extension of all language skills with

emphasis on the language needed for social science applications.

## Servicing Subject

A servicing subject is one taught within offered by other faculties.

For further information regarding the following subject see the Faculty of Arts Handbook.

## Upper Level

### 15.002 Microeconomics 2 S1 L2T2

*Commerce prerequisite:* 15.011.

*Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisites:* 15.011 plus 15.401 or 15.411 or 10.001 or 10.011. *Co-requisite:* 15.412

*Excluded:* 15.012, 15.072.

The theory of consumer behaviour and the theory of the firm. Structure and behaviour: adjustment and stability. General equilibrium analysis in an open economy. Externalities, public goods. Aspects of public sector and international economics.

### 15.003 Macroeconomics 3 S1 L2T2

*Commerce prerequisite:* 15.042 or 15.052.

*Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite:* 15.042 or 15.052. plus 15.422 or 15.416

*Excluded:* 15.013.

Review and extension of macroeconomic models of open economics. Dynamics, including cyclical. Introduction to the theory of economic policy. Rational expectation and macroeconomic policy. Theory and analysis of Australian fiscal, monetary, exchange rate, public and external debt, and income policy. International policy interdependence. Introduction to macroeconomic models.

### 15.012 Microeconomics 2 (Honours) S1 L2T2

*Commerce prerequisite:* 15.011.

*Arts/Sciences prerequisites:* 15.011 at Credit level or better, plus 15.401 or 15.411. *Co-requisite:* 15.412.

*Excluded:* 15.072, 15.002.

As for 15.002 Microeconomics 2 at greater depth.

### 15.013 Macroeconomics 3 (Honours) S1 L2T2

*Commerce prerequisite:* Either 15.042 or 15.052 at Credit level or better.

*Arts/Sciences prerequisite:* Either 15.042 or 15.052 at Credit level or better plus 15.422 or 15.416.

*Excluded:* 15.003.

As for 15.003 Macroeconomics 3 at greater depth.

### 15.042 Macroeconomics 2 S2 L2T2

*Commerce prerequisite:* 15.011.

*Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisites:* 15.002 plus 15.412.

*Co-requisites:* 15.422 or 15.416.

*Excluded:* 15.052, 15.062.

Models of aggregate income determination in open economies. Theories of aggregate economic behaviour with respect to consumption and investment expenditures and financial transactions. Balance of payments and exchange rate analysis. Theories of inflation and unemployment. Introduction to dynamic analysis. Theories of growth and cycles.

### 15.043 Marxian Political Economy S1 L2T1

*Commerce/Arts/Applied Science prerequisite:* 15.011.

Varieties of political economy, Marx and the classics, the Marxian system, Marxian economics since Marx, Marx and socialist planning, Marxian analysis of current economic problems.

### 15.052 Macroeconomics 2 (Honours) S2 L2T2

*Commerce prerequisite:* 15.011.

*Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite:* 15.012 or 15.002 at Credit level or better plus 15.412. *Co-requisites:* 15.422 or 15.416.

*Excluded:* 15.042 and 15.062.

As for 15.042 Macroeconomics 2 at greater depth.

### 15.053 Economics of Developing Countries S1 L2T1

*Commerce/Arts/Applied Science prerequisite:* 15.072 or 15.103 or 15.113. (may be taken as co-requisite)

Aspects of economic development in the less developed countries. Characteristics of these countries and the policies available to them, simplified models of under-development, phenomenon of structural change in the development process, role of industrialization in promoting structural change, international relationships of developing countries and strategies of development based on industry or agriculture.

### 15.062 Applied Macroeconomics S1 or S2 L2T1½

*Commerce/Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite:* 15.011.

*Excluded:* 15.052 and 15.042.

Economic growth and fluctuations in Australia. Inflation, unemployment and balance of payments issues. Fiscal, monetary, exchange rate and incomes policies. Changes in the structure of the Australian financial system and its links with the international monetary system. Effects of restrictions on capital markets.

### 15.063 Money Banking and the Financial System S2 L2T1

*Commerce/Arts/Sciences prerequisite:* 15.042 or 15.052 or 15.062 (at Credit level or better.)

Functions and properties of money. Theory of financial intermediation including financial innovation. Theory of portfolio selection. Flow of funds analysis. Determination of interest rates — level and structure. Introduction to the international money market. Development and structure of the Australian financial system. Efficiency of the Australian financial system.

**15.072 Applied Microeconomics S1 or S2 L2T1½**

*Commerce/Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite:* 15.011.  
*Excluded:* 15.012 and 15.002.

Structural change in the Australian economy. The effect of different market structures on firms and consumer welfare. The consequences of markets failure and the effects of government regulation. Investment decisions in the public and private sectors, including the estimation of future benefits, revenues and costs, the measurement of consumer and producer surplus. The economics of non-renewable and other resources. Australia's international trade and investment and the effects of restrictions on international trade and investment.

**15.073 Natural and Environmental Resources Economics S2 L2T1**

*Commerce/Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite:* 15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072 plus 15.421.

Classification of renewable and non-renewable resources: reserves, resources and resource base; the concept and measurement of resource scarcity, costs, prices and rents; exhaustion of resources, ore quality, exploration, availability of substitutes; uncertainty of discovery, technical progress, market imperfections; renewable resources, sustainable yield concepts. Policy issues, with particular reference to Australia's role in the international economy.

**15.083 Public Finance S1 L2T1**

*Commerce/Applied Science prerequisite:* 15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072.  
*Arts prerequisites:* 15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072 plus 15.421.

General aspects of public sector expenditure and its financing with special reference to Australia: role of government in the economy; principles and types of public expenditure; tax sharing and revenue systems; economic and welfare aspects of different types of taxes and social services systems; inflation and tax indexation; loan finance and the public debt; fiscal policy, the Budget and the economy.

**15.092 Post-Keynesian Political Economy S2 L2T1**

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.011.

Introduction to Post-Keynesian economics, ie that branch of economic theory which attempts to integrate the short-run analysis of Keynes and Kalecki with aspects of the classical tradition deriving from Ricardo and Marx. The major theoretical points at issue between Post-Keynesian and neo-classical economics are elaborated and the policy implications brought out.

The state in contemporary capitalism including the role of the state in ensuring the reproduction of industrial capital, capital in general and capitalist social relations with consideration of how this is achieved.

**15.093 Public Sector Economics S1 L2T1**

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072 plus 15.421.  
*Applied Science prerequisite:* 15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072 plus 15.421 with the approval of the Head of the Department of Economics.

The theory of public economic activity in the short-run and the long-run. Government objectives and the social welfare function. Equity and efficiency in revenue raising. The theory of public sector pricing and its applications. Techniques of investment appraisal, cost-benefit analysis and related issues. The application of cost-benefit analysis to transport, urban and other problems.

**15.103 International Economics S2 L2T2**

*Commerce prerequisite:* Any one of the following — 15.002, 15.012, 15.072 (with 15.062 as a co-requisite).

*Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite:* Any one of the following — 15.002, 15.012, 15.072 (with 15.062 as a co-requisite) plus 15.421.

*Arts prerequisites:* 15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072 plus 15.403 or 15.421 as a co-requisite.

*Excluded:* 15.113.

The International economy, Australian balance of payments, international institutions. Comparative costs, gains from trade, effects of resource endowments on trade. Government intervention, including tariffs and quotas. Customs unions. Foreign exchange markets. Foreign investment. Balance of payments adjustment mechanisms, internal and external balance. International monetary system. Foreign aid. Proposals for a new international economic order.

**15.113 International Economics (Honours) S1 L2T2**

*Commerce prerequisite:* 15.002 or 15.012 at Credit level or better.  
*Sciences prerequisite:* Either 15.002 or 15.012 at Credit level or better plus 15.421.

*Arts prerequisite:* Credit in 15.002 or 15.012 plus 15.422 or 15.416.

*Excluded:* 15.103.

The world economy. Classical and neo-classical theories of international trade: empirical evidence. Effects of trade restrictions. Trade and welfare. The transfer problem. Foreign investment. Customs unions and other forms of integration. Trade policies.

**15.123 Regional and Urban Economics S1 L2T1**

*Commerce/Arts prerequisites:* 15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072 plus 15.042 or 15.052 or 15.062.

Theory of urban and regional economics and its policy implications. Regional income and growth, location theory, urban land values and structure, urban growth, the economics of city size, urban transportation and fiscal problems.

**15.143 Microeconomics 3 S2 L2T2**

*Commerce prerequisite:* 15.002 or 15.012.

*Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite:* 15.002 or 15.012 plus 15.422 or 15.416.

*Excluded:* 15.153.

General equilibrium and input-output analysis, including the impacts of taxation and other forms of government intervention. Theory of second best. Public enterprise pricing and investment. "Privatisation" and deregulation of markets. Decision-making under uncertainty.



**15.153 Microeconomics 3 (Honours)****S2 L2T2**

*Commerce prerequisite:* Either 15.002 or 15.012 at Credit level or better.  
*Arts/Sciences prerequisite:* Either 15.002 or 15.012 at Credit level or better plus 15.422 or 15.416.  
*Excluded:* 15.143.

As for 15.143 Microeconomics 3 at greater depth.

**15.163 Industry Economics and Australian Industrial Policy****S1 L2T1**

*Commerce/Applied Science prerequisite:* 15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072.  
*Arts prerequisites:* 15.421 plus 15.072 or 15.012 or 15.002.

Structure of industry; inter-relationships between the role of the business firm and industrial structure; multinational corporations; factors affecting size-structure and performance such as economies of scale; barriers to entry, vertical integration, diversification and mergers, patents, the development and transmission of technology; industrial policy in Australia with special reference to competition policy; foreign investment and mergers, and some specific industry policies (eg on motor vehicles, electronics, steel, petroleum).

**15.173 Economic Methodology****S2 L2T2**

*Commerce prerequisite:* 15.013.  
*Arts prerequisite:* Credit in 15.013 or consent of the Head of the Department of Economics.

The methodology of modern economics, the scientific method, the testing of hypotheses. Some logical problems in econometric techniques. The analysis and methodology of classical and later economists. Economic analysis and methodology plus the development of economic thought as a response to changes in society and contemporary economic problems. Some of the major issues in monetary theory, classical and neo-classical value and distribution theory and equilibrium and welfare economics.

**15.183 The Less Developed Countries in the World Economy****S2 L2T1**

*Commerce/Arts/Sciences prerequisites:* 15.103 or 15.113 or 15.062 and 15.072.

The role of the less developed countries in the world economy, with special reference to the effects of the energy situation, the emergence of OPEC, the influence of multinational corporations and the role of the newly industrialized countries of the Asian-Pacific area and ASEAN. The effects of policies towards trade and investment, the role of trade preferences and international aid and the debt problems of less developed countries. The application of project analysis to investment decisions in less developed countries.

**15.203 Japanese Economic Policy****S1 or S2 L2T1**

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.011.

Postwar Japanese economy and economic policy, including analysis of the postwar economy in historical perspective; Japanese long-term economic planning and the nature of principal economic policies such as agricultural, industrial, monetary and fiscal.

**15.213 Japanese International Economic Relations****S1 or S2 L2T1**

*Commerce/Arts prerequisites:* 15.011 plus one of 15.103 or 15.113 or 15.072 as a co-requisite.

Japan's international trade, investment and balance of payments policies. Present and anticipated problems relating to external economic policies, including alternative strategies for international economic relations.

**15.403 Introduction to Economic Statistics****S1 L1T1**

*Prerequisite:* 15.011, plus HSC Mathematics at a level specified below or an equivalent mathematical qualification.

*Excluded:* 15.402, 15.421.

		HSC minimum mark required
2 unit Mathematics or		60
3 unit Mathematics	2 unit	60
	3 unit or	1
	3 unit	1
4 unit Mathematics	4 unit	1

Students may not count both 15.403 and 15.421 for their degree. 15.403 should not be regarded as an Economics subject for the purpose of Rule 11. (3).

*Statistical sources:* census and surveys (Australian Bureau of Statistics publications); *Statistical presentation:* tables, graphs, Lorenz curves, measures of central tendency and dispersion; index numbers — General — CPI and national accounts deflators; *Time Series:* trendlines and deseasonalization; introduction to probability and statistical inference; correlation; simple regression; interpretation of multiple regression.

**15.412 Quantitative Economic Techniques A****S1 L2T1**

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.421.

Index numbers including consumer price index for Australia. The simple and multivariate regression models with economic applications, emphasizing practical aspects of model building.

**15.416 Business Econometrics and Forecasting****S2 L3**

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.421.  
*Sciences prerequisite:* 15.421 or 10.311B.

The use of econometric and statistical techniques relevant to forecasting in a business environment. Computer implementation of the methods and the study of applied work is emphasized in this non-specialist course. Short-term forecasting using time series analysis (Box-Jenkins) methods. Long-term forecasting with S-shaped growth curves and trend analysis.

**15.422 Quantitative Economic Techniques B****S2 L2T1**

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.412.

Extensions of multiple regression models when the classical assumptions break down. Applications involving computer usage in the areas of consumption, demand, investment and production. Introduction to simultaneous equation models.

## Honours Level

### 15.044 Economics Honours (Arts)

F 8CCH

*Prerequisites:* 15.012, 15.113, 15.052, 15.013, 15.153, 15.173 all at Credit level, plus 15.403 or 15.421.

Consists of advanced topics in macroeconomics and microeconomics and a thesis. Students enrolled in this subject are required to attend regular seminars at which each student will present a seminar on the thesis topic.

*Note:* Students are expected to do a substantial amount of work on their thesis before the commencement of the academic year. They must have a topic approved by the Head of School of Economics before the end of the year *preceding* their entry into their final year.

Education or Literary Appreciation and Education or History and Education or Science and Education or Social Science and Education or Curriculum and Education.

*Sociology of Education:* The purpose of the Sociology of Education core is to place teaching and learning in a social context. Education both affects society as well as being affected by it. The core examines education in its broadest context, such as its relationship to the economy, as well as at an interpersonal level, such as deviance in the classroom. Topics will also include disadvantaged groups in society, the curriculum, the Australian education system, radical education theory and the educational implications of global trends and problems.

*Selected Studies in Education:* Session 2: Each student selects three education theory options from among a number available. While some deal with the separate disciplines of psychology, sociology and philosophy, others may draw material from more than one in any particular year. The options offered depend on staff available and, to some extent, on student demand. Topics may include: computer assisted instruction, the talented child, learning disabilities, social trends and problems, sociology of the school and classroom, methodology for criticism, ethical theory and moral education, science and religion in education, research in learning and teaching in particular subject areas.

---

## Education

---

These subjects may only be undertaken by students enrolled in course **3410** (BA DipEd concurrent course).

### 58.010 Theory of Education

S1 L9, S2 T6

Three core sections and an options section. The core sections consist of studies of the philosophy of education, psychology of education and the sociology of education. In the last section, known as *Selected Studies in Education*, each student studies three topics selected from a number offered. The topics depend on student interest, current issues in educational thought and the interests and expertise of available staff.

Details of the sections of the subject follow:

*Psychology of Education:* The course will cover such topics as the self and self-esteem, individual differences, the adolescent in the classroom, aspects of instruction, cognitive processing, memory, perception and reading.

*Philosophy of Education:* Session 1: Philosophical questions concerning teaching and learning with particular reference to the various subjects taught in schools. Issues concerning the relationships between school subjects, the connection between knowledge and the development of mind, the value of school subjects in relation to other activities which could compose education and the social and ethical context of education. These issues are followed up in much more detail in *Selected Studies* in Session 2. The Focus in Session 1 is upon logical and epistemological questions which are internal to the various teaching subjects. Students undertake one of the following: Philosophical Problems in Mathematics and Education or Language and Edu-

### 58.793 Advanced Education 1

F 1CCH

Students study *one* of the following segments: *Philosophy of Education segment:* some connected issues in social and political philosophy, and their implications for educational theory and practice. Includes: freedom, compulsion and the aims of education; neutrality of education systems, schools, teachers and courses; and justice and equality. *Educational Psychology segment:* introduction to selected aspects of on-going research activities in educational psychology. The area is selected following discussions with staff members. *Sociology of Education segment:* more detailed and extensive examination of central topics studied in the pass strand. Consideration of selected issues to do with social theory, the nature of the sociological enterprise and sociological methods.

### 58.794 Advanced Education 2

F 1CCH

Each student engages in twenty-eight hours of supervised study appropriate to his or her proposed research, as approved by the Head of School.

### 58.795 Advanced Education 3

F 4CCH

Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

In their full-time Honours year, all students enrol in four twenty-eight-hour units of study appropriate to their research, as approved by the Head of School.

### 58.799 Thesis

## English

English is a discipline for students with a special interest in literature and language. It is not compulsory within the Faculty of Arts: the subjects are therefore planned for students who have both a genuine interest in the subject and some special ability in it, including an ability to write English without obvious error.

It is desirable that students enrolling in English should have obtained one of the following in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination: 3 unit English, percentile range 1-100; 2 unit English, percentile range 31-100; 2 unit General English, percentile range 61-100.

Students who have successfully completed English at Level I may enrol in Upper Level English courses without necessarily pursuing a major in the subject.

The usual prerequisite for enrolment in an Upper Level English subject is a Pass in Level I English. It is likely, however, that a student who has not fulfilled this prerequisite will be interested in the material covered in one or more of our Upper Level subjects. Such a student may seek the special permission of the Head of School to have the prerequisite waived. In considering such requests, the School will give strong preference to a candidate with a successful year's work in another language, or a Credit or better in a related discipline. In cases where the stated prerequisites for Upper Level subjects have not been met, students should make written application to the Head of School.

### Major Sequences

Students may take a major sequence in either **1. Literature**, or in **2. Linguistics and Medieval Language and Literature**.

#### 1. Literature

The major sequences are:

	Credit Points
<b>Level I</b>	12
50.511	
or	
50.521	
and	
<b>Upper Level</b>	6
50.201	
with any three of the following, including at least one of 50.202 and 50.203:	
50.202*	6
50.203*	6
50.204*	6
50.205*	6
50.206*	6
50.207*	6

\*A student may not take more than two these in any one year.

#### 2. Linguistics and Medieval Language and Literature

The major sequences are:

	Credit Points
<b>Level I</b>	12
50.511	
or	
50.521	
and either	

<b>Upper Level</b>	6
50.5421	
and	plus
50.5422	6
followed by	plus
50.5431	6
and	plus
50.5432	6
or	
50.535	18
followed by	plus
50.5431	6
and	plus
50.5432	6

Students undertaking any of these major sequences are not necessarily precluded from enrolling in other subjects offered by the School which are not part of their basic major sequence. Students who are interested in enrolling in extra English subjects should consult the Head of School.

### Honours Entry

In each of **1. Literature**, and **2. Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature**, students may choose one of four available Honours programs.

#### Honours (Research)

#### Honours (Course Work)

#### Combined Honours (Research)

#### Combined Honours (Course Work)

For **Honours (Research)** and **Honours (Course Work)** students must first have obtained at least 60 credit points in the School of English, including 12 Level I credit points, followed by the appropriate Honours sequence as set out below. They should have obtained grades of Credit or better in all English subjects.

The recommended sequences for entry to Honours (Research) and Honours (Course Work) in **1. Literature** and **2. Linguistics and Medieval Language and Literature** are as follows. These differ in kind but are approximately equivalent in weight.

#### 1. Literature

	Credit Points
<b>Level I</b>	12
50.511	
or	
50.521	
and	
<b>Upper Level</b>	6
50.201	
and	plus
50.211	6
With any of three of the following pairs including at least one of 50.202/50.212 and 50.203/50.213:	
50.202	6
and	plus
50.212	6

## Arts

50.203 and 50.213	6 plus 6
50.204 and 50.214	6 plus 6
50.205 and 50.215	6 plus 6
50.206 and 50.216	6 plus 6
50.207 and 50.217	6 plus 6

Honours Level (see below)

## 2. Linguistics and Medieval Language and Literature

Level I	Credit Points
50.511 or 50.521 and	12
Upper Level	
50.535 followed by 50.536 followed by	18 30

Honours Level (see below)

**For Combined Honours (Research) and Combined Honours (Course Work)** students must first have obtained at least 48 credit points in the School of English. They must first obtain 12 Level I credit points. They must then obtain 36 Upper Level credit points in English subjects. In Literature these must include 50.201 and any three of the following, including at least one of 50.202 and 50.203: 50.202, 50.203, 50.204, 50.205, 50.206, 50.207 plus two other single session Upper Level subjects, or 50.532, before entering Honours Level.

In Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature, students who have obtained 12 Level I credit points and who wish to proceed to a Combined Honours program, must consult Professor B.K. Martin and the Head of School in order to arrange an appropriate 36 Upper Level credit point sequence leading to Honours Level.

Entry into all Combined Honours programs is subject to the approval of the Head of School. Students who are interested in proceeding to any of the Honours programs are advised to consult the Head of School at the end of their first year of English in order to be advised of the most suitable Upper Level programs.

Further information on sequences is set out clearly in the School Handbook, available from the School Office, Room 145, Morven Brown Building.

Each prescribed text must be read *before* the lectures on it are given. In each part of the English 1 lecture courses, the texts will be taken in roughly chronological order.

**Assessment:** In all English subjects assessment is by one or more of the following: essays, class tests, tutorial participation, and examinations.

## The English Society

The English Society is the University's literary society and provides the opportunity for English students (who are automatically members) to exchange ideas and gather socially outside classes. The Society organizes events during session that include talks by visiting speakers, readings, workshops and discussions. Refreshments are usually provided at these meetings and there are occasional dinners with distinguished guests.

For further information please contact Ms Brigitta Olubas (School of English), extension 2303; communications may be left in the English Society letterbox in the Morven Brown building, near Room 120.

## Level I

The following subjects are Level I subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

## English I

Students take *either* English 1A, 50.511, *or* English 1B, 50.521. Both include an introduction to critical method and an introductory study of language.

## 50.511 English 1A

F L3T1½ C12

*Excluded: 50.521.*

**1.** an introduction to 20th century literature through the study of selected plays, novels and poems; 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week. **2.** an introduction to English linguistics and to English medieval literature. 1 lecture a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight. Topics include: some basic concepts in the study of language, and their relevance to the study of literary texts; aspects of English medieval literature illustrated from the works of Geoffrey Chaucer; and some strategies in prose exposition and argument.

## Textbooks

### 1. Twentieth Century Literature

(1) *Drama*  
 Synge, *Riders to the Sea*  
 Shaw, *Saint Joan*  
 O'Neill, *Long Day's Journey into Night*  
 Beckett, *Endgame*  
 Pinter, *Old Times*  
 Stoppard, *Jumpers*  
*All these in any unabridged edition.*

(2) *The Novel*  
 Conrad, *Heart of Darkness*  
 Joyce, *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*  
 Lawrence, *Women in Love*  
 Faulkner, *As I Lay Dying*  
 Bellow, *Mr. Sammler's Planet*

Le Guin, *The Left Hand of Darkness*  
Each of these in any unabbreviated edition.

### (3) Poetry

Yeats, *Selected Poetry*, A. N. Jeffares (ed), Macmillan  
Eliot, *Selected Poems*, Faber  
Frost, *Selected Poems*, Penguin  
Lowell, *Selected Poems*, Faber  
Murray, *The Vernacular Republic*, Angus and Robertson

### 2. Language and Medieval Literature

J. R. L. Bernard, *A Short Guide to Traditional Grammar*, Sydney University Press, 1983.

Chaucer, *The General Prologue to the Canterbury Tales*, R. T. Davies (ed), Harrap 1962, or J. Winny (ed), Cambridge University Press, 1969.

V. Fromkin et al, *An Introduction to Language*, Australian Edition, Holt Rinehart and Winston, 1984.

#### Recommended for Reference

R. Fowler, *Linguistic Criticism*, Oxford University Press, 1986.  
W. Strunk and E.B. White, *The Elements of Style*, Macmillan, 1979.

### 50.521 English 1B

F L3T1½ C12

Excluded: 50.511.

1. the study of texts representing the principal kinds, and development, in English literature of (1) drama, (2) the novel, (3) poetry; 2 lectures and one tutorial a week; 2. an introduction to English linguistics and to English medieval literature. 1 lecture a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight. Topics include: some basic concepts in the study of language, and their relevance to the study of literary texts; aspects of English medieval literature illustrated from the works of Geoffrey Chaucer; and some strategies in prose exposition and argument.

### Textbooks

#### 1. Literature

##### (1) Drama

*The Summoning of Everyman*, ed. G. Cooper and C. Wortham, University of Western Australia Press, 1980  
Shakespeare, *Macbeth*, *Twelfth Night*  
Sheridan, *The School for Scandal*  
Beckett, *Endgame*  
Stoppard, *Rosencrantz and Guildenstern are Dead*  
Each of these in any unabbreviated edition except as specified.

##### (2) The Novel

Deloney, *Thomas of Reading*  
Bunyan, *Grace Abounding*  
Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe*  
Hawthorne, *The Scarlet Letter*  
Conrad, *Heart of Darkness*  
Vonnegut, *Breakfast of Champions*  
Each of these in any unabbreviated edition.

##### (3) Poetry

J. Leonard (ed), *Seven Centuries of Poetry in English*, Oxford University Press

### 2. Language and Medieval Literature

J. R. L. Bernard, *A Short Guide to Traditional Grammar*, Sydney University Press, 1983.

Chaucer, *The General Prologue to the Canterbury Tales*, R.T. Davies (ed), Harrap 1962 or J. Winny (ed), Cambridge University Press, 1969.

V. Fromkin et al, *An Introduction to Language*, Australian Edition, Holt Rinehart and Winston, 1984.

#### Recommended for Reference

R. Fowler, *Linguistic Criticism*, Oxford University Press, 1986.

W. Strunk and E.B. White, *The Elements of Style*, Macmillan, 1979.

## Upper Level

The following subjects are Upper Level subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

### 50.201 English Literature of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries

S1 L3T1 C6

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521. Excluded: 50.573, 50.574, 50.603.

Major and representative drama, poetry and prose in England during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Compulsory core followed by options providing for specialisation in either Jacobean and Caroline tragedy or poetry.

### 50.202 English Literature of the Restoration and the Eighteenth Century

S2 L3T1 C6

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521. Excluded: 50.574, 50.603.

Major and representative works in prose, poetry and drama in England from the Restoration to the end of the eighteenth century. Compulsory core work followed by options providing for specialisation in either prose writers or dramatists.

### 50.203 English Literature in the Nineteenth Century

S1 L3T1 C6

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521. Excluded: 50.571, 50.572, 50.532, 50.602.

Major and representative works in England during the nineteenth century. Compulsory core work and options providing for specialisation in different areas of the period.

### 50.204 Twentieth Century Literature in English

S2 L3T1 C6

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521.

Major and representative works written in prose, poetry and drama in English during the twentieth century. Compulsory core work followed by options providing for specialization in either American literature or British poetry.

### 50.205 Australian Literature in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

S2 L3T1 C6

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521. Excluded: 50.522, 50.562.

Major and representative works in prose, poetry and drama of Australian Literature since and including the nineteenth century. Compulsory core work followed by options providing for specialisation in either the early or later works of the period.

**50.206 Twentieth Century Women Writers**

*Prerequisite:* 50.511 or 50.521. *Excluded:* 50.517.

Not offered in 1988.

**50.207 Contemporary Australian Women Writers****S1 L3T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 50.511 or 50.521.

Modern Australian women writers whose work is not studied in any other English subject.

**50.208 Language and Society****F L1T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 24 Level I credit points in Arts.

The reflexive relationship between language and society, with special reference to the way in which language is appropriated for different purposes by different social groups. Examines the ways in which language operates to convey attitudes and values, frequently in a covert way, and how an understanding of this process increases an individual's control over life, arms us against our manipulative and exploitative verbal environment, and enriches our appreciation of the literary uses of language. Considers language as a vehicle for literature, for scientific discussion, for advertising, for political propaganda, for bureaucracy; analyses sentence structure, imagery, tone, rhythm, and other aspects of language not specifically concerned with its denotative dimension. Material is taken from a variety of sources, including those familiar to the student, in order to demonstrate that the effects under discussion are everyday realities rather than abstract notions.

**50.211 Honours Seminar 1****S1 L2 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. *Co-requisite:* 50.201. *Excluded:* 50.532, 50.533.

**1.** A cultural, historical, and literary study at an intensive level, of three major writers of the sixteenth to seventeenth century—Spenser, Bacon, and Shakespeare—using texts by these authors which are not necessarily covered in the cognate Pass course. 1 CCH. **2.** A course chosen from a pool of options dealing with Linguistics and the History of Language. 1 CCH.

**50.212 Honours Seminar 2****S2 L2 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. *Co-requisite:* 50.202. *Excluded:* 50.532, 50.533.

**1.** A cultural, historical, and literary study at an intensive level, of varieties of criticism in prose during the period of the Restoration and the eighteenth century, with particular reference to the writings of Dryden, Swift, Addison and Steele, and Samuel Johnson. 1 CCH. **2.** A course chosen from a pool of options dealing with Linguistics and the History of Language. 1 CCH.

**50.213 Honours Seminar 3****S1 L2 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. *Co-requisite:* 50.203. *Excluded:* 50.532, 50.533.

**1.** A cultural, historical, and literary study of the Romantic sensibility in precept and practice, of the Victorian social novel, and of Victorian humanism and literary criticism, with particular reference to writings by Wordsworth, Coleridge, Charlotte Bronte, and Matthew Arnold. 1 CCH. **2.** A course chosen from a pool of options dealing with Linguistics and the History of Language. 1 CCH.

**50.214 Honours Seminar 4****S2 L2 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. *Co-requisite:* 50.204. *Excluded:* 50.532, 50.533.

**1.** A cultural, historical, and literary study at an intensive and extensive level of the major work of Samuel Beckett, T.S. Eliot, and James Joyce. 1 CCH. **2.** A course chosen from a pool of options dealing with Linguistics and the History of Language. 1 CCH.

**50.215 Honours Seminar 5****S2 L2 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. *Co-requisite:* 50.205. *Excluded:* 50.532, 50.533.

**1.** Particular aspects of the history of Australian literature, chosen from such areas as: the Australian short story and its presentation in anthologies, a particular major author, the Sydney poets. 1 CCH. **2.** A course chosen from a pool of options dealing with Linguistics and the History of Language. 1 CCH.

**50.216 Honours Seminar 6****S1 L2 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. *Co-requisite:* 50.206.

Not offered in 1988.

**50.217 Honours Seminar 7****S1 L2 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. *Co-requisite:* 50.207.

**1.** A detailed study of four contemporary Australian women writers: Wright, Harford, Jolley and Hazzard. 1 CCH. **2.** A course chosen from a pool of options dealing with Linguistics and the History of Language. 1 CCH.

**50.5421 English Linguistics A****S1 L3 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 50.511 or 50.521 or by special permission. *Excluded:* 50.532, 50.542.

**1.** *Compulsory core study unit:* examination of two major contemporary linguistic models. **2.** *Two study units from options which include:* linguistic stylistics and literary structuralism; sociolinguistics of Australian English; phonetics and phonology. Further details available from the School.

**50.5422 Medieval English Language and Literature A****S2 L3 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 50.511 or 50.521 or by special permission. *Excluded:* 50.532, 50.542.

**1. Compulsory core study unit:** examination of Middle English texts of the 14th century. **2. Two study units from options which include:** selected works of Chaucer; Middle English verse romances; medieval English drama. Further details available from the School.

## 50.5431 English Linguistics B

S2 L3 C6

*Prerequisite:* 50.5421. *Excluded:* 50.543, 50.533, 50.573, 50.574.

**1. Compulsory core study unit:** examination of the systemic-functional model of language developed by British linguists. **2. Two study units from options which include:** aspects of the history of the English language; semantics; psycholinguistics, with particular attention to language acquisition in children. Further details available from the School.

## 50.5432 Medieval English Language and Literature B

S1 L3 C6

*Prerequisite:* 50.5422. *Excluded:* 50.543, 50.333, 50.573, 50.574.

**1. Compulsory core study unit:** examination of language and style in selected Middle English texts. **2. Two study units from options which include:** selected works of Chaucer; Malory's *Morte Dathur*; *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. Further details available from the School.

## 50.535 English 2L

F L6 C18

*Prerequisite:* 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. *Excluded:* 50.571, 50.572, 50.573, 50.574, 50.552, 50.562, 50.533, 50.5421, 50.5422.

For students wishing to proceed to a BA degree with Honours in English and specialization in English Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature. **1.** Four study units in each of 50.5421 English Linguistics A and 50.5422 Medieval English Language and Literature A; **2.** Two of the following (the choice being determined after consultation with the School of English): Option 3(i), Elementary Old English or Option 3(ii), Aspects of Semiotics: Structuralism or Option II, Middle English 1 or current topics in linguistics. **3.** 50.211 and one of the following: 50.212 or 50.214 or 50.215 or 50.216 or 50.217.

Students must consult the Head of School about their choice of options before the beginning of the academic year.

## 50.536 English 3L

F L9 C30

*Prerequisite:* 50.535 at Credit Level or better. *Excluded:* 50.571, 50.572, 50.573, 50.574, 50.552, 50.562, 50.533, 50.5431, 50.5432.

For students wishing to proceed to a BA degree with Honours in English and specialization in English Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature. **1.** Four study units in each of 50.5431 English Linguistics B and 50.5432 Medieval English Language and Literature B; **2.** Two of the following (the choice being determined after consultation with the School of English): Option 12(i), Old English or Option 12(ii), Aspects of Semiotics: Post-Structuralism and Deconstruction or Option 6, Middle English 2 or problems and debates in linguistics; and **3.** 50.213 and one of the following: 50.212 or 50.214 or 50.215 or 50.216 or 50.217.

Students must consult the Head of School about their choice of options before the beginning of the academic year.

## Honours Level

Students take Honours in either **1. Literature** or **2. Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature**.

### 1. Literature

#### 50.4000 English Honours (Research)

F L6

*Prerequisites:* See *Honours Entry* earlier in this section.

Course work and seminars and preparation of a thesis. In Session 1 students are required to choose three courses from a range of at least six, depending on student demand and staff resources. The broad range of offerings is designed to enable students to conduct more intensive study in areas relating to special interests developed during earlier years of their English programs. The choice of courses varies from year to year. In 1988 students can choose from the following:

**1.** English prose: a battleground of seventeenth century revolution.

The intellectual revolutions of the seventeenth century in England established the foundations for the basic assumptions of our age and also determined our view of the functions and capacities of language, the opposing intellectual methodologies (faith vs reason, knowledge as the means to virtue rather than power, control over, vs participation in, the universe, the Bible vs Nature) went to war in prose, which was itself conditioned by these forces. Traces the gradual appropriation of English prose, by scientific attitudes.

**2.** The eighteenth century aesthetic movement in literature and landscape.

The development of philosophical ideas in the Eighteenth century and the way in which they affected the close relationship between literature and landscape in the period.

**3.** Reflections of nineteenth century thought in prose.

A study of the major currents of thought in the nineteenth century as expounded in prose texts which greatly influenced English writers of the time and which also have intrinsic literary merit. Where appropriate, reference is made to fiction which reflects on the concepts under discussion. The areas to be examined are: literary criticism, utilitarianism, religion, art, education and science.

**4.** Menace and manipulation in modern British drama and fiction.

The points of departure and the philosophical and ideological issues implicit in the work of selected contemporary novelists and playwrights. The 'manipulative' forms and techniques of these writers in relation to their themes (including, *inter alia*, the nature of evil, menace and the absurd, the struggle for power, ontological instability).

**5.** Critical approaches of the twentieth century.

Major writings and movements in twentieth century criticism, including the work of T. S. Eliot, I. A. Richards, F. R. Leavis, Raymond Williams, and the growth of theoretically/ideologically based approaches to literature: psychoanalytic, Marxist, anthro-

pological, structuralist and post-structuralist. A review of relevant cultural contexts and demonstration of the application of critical strategies in specific literary texts.

**6. Twentieth century women prose writers.**

The influences on and development of the novel and short story forms, and the nexus between practice and critical theory.

**7. The presentation of science in literature.**

An explanation of some of the ways in which the ideas, values and point of view of science have been integrated into literature, how modified for literary and propagandist purposes and how they have, in turn, modified literary forms and conventions. The course will cover the following sub-sections: Science as Ideas, Scientists as Characters, Science as Sociological Propaganda, Science Fiction.

**8. Art and text in Australia.**

The relationship between literature and the graphic arts in this country.

In Session 2 students prepare and present a thesis of approximately 15,000 words based on research conducted on a topic to be chosen in consultation with the Head of School and other members of staff where appropriate. Students are strongly advised to begin such consultation as early as possible.

Throughout both Session 1 and Session 2 students are expected to participate in regular 'thesis workshops'. These involve seminars on research techniques and in Session 2 provide opportunities for students to discuss specific problems arising from their individual research programs. Members of staff and post-graduate research students also contribute to these workshops.

**50.4001 English Honours (Course Work) F L6**

*Prerequisites: As for 50.4000.*

Consult School for details.

**50.4050 Combined English Honours (Research) F L6**

*Prerequisites: See Honours Entry earlier in this section.*

Consult School for details.

**50.4051 Combined English Honours (Course Work) F L6**

*Prerequisites: As for 50.4050.*

Consult School for details.

**2. Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature**

**50.4100 English Honours (Research) F L6**

*Prerequisites: See Honours Entry earlier in this section.*

1. an advanced study of Old and Middle English literature.
2. linguistics.

**50.4101 English Honours (Course Work) F L6**

*Prerequisites: As for 50.4100.*

Consult School for details.

**50.4150 Combined English Honours (Research) F L6**

*Prerequisites: See Honours Entry earlier in this section.*

Consult School for details.

**50.4151 Combined English Honours (Course Work) F L6**

*Prerequisites: As for 50.4150.*

Consult School for details.

## European Studies

Like the Australian Studies Program, the European Studies Program is designed to complement a School-based major sequence by enabling students to construct an interdisciplinary "context" from the wide variety of subjects on aspects of European society and culture offered within the BA program. It provides an excellent extension to a major in English or a European language, as well as a European focus for a major in a social science. All subjects are taught in English and require no previous foreign language study.

At present, two core subjects, **60.001 Reason and Society: The Heritage of Enlightenment** and **60.002 The Experience of the City in Modern Europe** are offered; 60.001 should ideally be taken in the first session of Upper Level study, as it will attempt to define a set of issues and problems central to the development of modern Europe. It is hoped that in future years further core subjects may be added.

### Major Sequence

If you wish to major in European Studies, you must enrol in subjects which you are not already counting towards a major sequence in a School or Department. In planning your program for the degree, you should make sure that you include any necessary prerequisites for these subjects.

### Level 1

12 credit points obtained in any of the following subjects:

<b>ECH</b>	
15.903	Pre-Industrial Europe
15.904	The Development of Modern Europe
<b>ENL</b>	
50.511	English 1A
50.521	English 1B
<b>HIS</b>	
51.511	The Emergence of Modern Europe: 16th-19th Centuries



<b>PHI</b>	
52.103	Introductory Philosophy A
52.104	Introductory Philosophy B
<b>POL</b>	
54.1005	A History of Political Thought
<b>SAT</b>	
62.1031	The Modern History of Western Cosmology
62.1041	The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution

## Upper Level

### Core Subjects:

<b>EUR</b>	
60.001	Reason and Society: The Heritage of Enlightenment (6 credit points)
60.002	The Experience of the City in Modern Europe (6 credit points)

plus 12 credit points obtained in any of the following subjects:

<b>ECH</b>	
15.903	The First Industrial Revolution
15.925	Economic Thought from Marx to Keynes
15.926	Capitalism and Slavery
15.928	Modern Capitalism: Crisis and Maturity
<b>GRS</b>	
64.2104	Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945
64.2107	Fascism and Antifascism
64.2300	The German-Jewish Experience
64.640	The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1945
<b>HIS</b>	
51.593	Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the 20th Century
51.910	Europe since 1914
51.947	Literature, Society and Politics in Europe c. 1820-1940
<b>MUS</b>	
61.100	Social and Dramatic Theory in Wagner's Music Dramas
61.110	Verdi and Opera in 19th Century Italy
61.200	Music in Renaissance Society
61.210	The Baroque in Music: Characteristic Gestures of a Period
<b>PHI</b>	
52.219	Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought
52.2024	Reason and the Passions: Descartes, Spinoza and Hume
52.2230	Theories in Moral Philosophy
52.2270	Social and Political Philosophy
52.2330	Psychoanalysis — Freud and Lacan
<b>POL</b>	
54.3031	Political Thought in Italy and England: 1150-1550
54.3040	Early Political Texts
<b>SAT</b>	
62.201U	Materials, Machines and Men
62.207U	The Discovery of Time
62.208U	The Darwinian Revolution
62.209U	Mind, Mechanism and Life
62.211U	Relations between Science and the Arts
62.215U	The Arch of Knowledge: Philosophy and Methodology of Science to 1800
62.216U	Philosophy and Methodology of Science: 1800 to the Present

<b>SOC</b>	
53.242	Classical Sociological Theory
53.243	Advanced Industrial Societies
53.304Z	Reform, Revolution and Reaction
<b>THS</b>	
57.128	Play in Performance 4 (to 1900)
57.510	The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement
57.511	20th Century Avant-Garde Theatre
57.513	Contemporary Theatre

Other subjects from the European Studies listing under Subject Areas in the Faculty may be substituted with the approval of the program coordinator.

## Honours

The Faculty does not offer an Honours Level program in European Studies. Students wishing to proceed to Honours should structure their degree program in such a way that they qualify for entry to Honours in a School or Schools within the BA program. It may be possible to arrange joint supervision of the Honours thesis by a member of staff in another School teaching within the program.

### Core Subjects: Upper Level

#### **60.001 Reason and Society: The Heritage of Enlightenment S1 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite: 24 Level 1, credit points in Arts.*

**Michael Hollington, Konrad Kwiet, Genevieve Lloyd, John Milfull**

The European Enlightenment developed the concept of a just and rational society, based on the rationality and perfectibility of 'man.' This subject will explore the successes and failures of enlightenment: the extent to which its emancipatory program was achieved through revolution and reform, and the reasons for its apparent failures. Basic issues like the definition of progress and the relation between reason and feeling will be discussed from an interdisciplinary perspective and related to the social, philosophical and literary context in which they arose.

*Assessment:* 1 essay or take-home test and class participation.

#### **60.002 The Experience of the City in Modern Europe S2 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite: 24 Level 1 credit points in Arts.*

**Michael Hollington, Konrad Kwiet, Genevieve Lloyd, John Milfull**

An interdisciplinary subject which attempts to fuse theoretical and empirical perspectives from a variety of disciplines (eg history, sociology, literary and cultural studies) into what might be called a 'metadiscourse'. Focuses on: 1) the urbanisation of Europe since the 18th century, with particular reference to such cities as London, Paris, Berlin and Vienna; 2) the social and psychological consequences of that process; and 3) literary and other cultural representations of the experience of living in an urban environment.

*Assessment:* 1 essay or take-home test and class participation.

## French

Subjects offered by the School at undergraduate level are made up of studies in the following areas: Language and Linguistics, Literature and Thought, French and Francophone Studies, Methodology.

**Language and Linguistics.** In language subjects, the emphasis is on helping students to acquire a command of modern French, and French is the language of instruction. The courses integrate the various linguistic skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing, through programs involving techniques such as group work, role play, interactive video. Upper Level language options focus on intense practical work, corrective phonetics, or linguistics both pure and applied. All language courses also involve comparative cultural studies.

**French Literature and Thought.** In subjects devoted to literature, although constant use is made of French language, training is given from Year 1 onwards in the techniques of literary analysis and criticism through the close study of individual texts, and in various methodological approaches to literature. Periods studied range from the Renaissance to the present day. These subjects also examine the relationship between literature and social history.

**French and Francophone Studies.** In this section, the emphasis is on the civilization and society of France and the French speaking countries. Although literary texts are often studied, subjects in this category mostly concentrate on ideas and trends of thought pertaining to a particular socio-historical context. Some subjects also focus on French-Australian relations since the discovery of Australia. In most of the subjects belonging to this category, use is also made of non-literary and media material.

Students are invited to collect from the secretary of the School of French information sheets, course descriptions, book lists, sequence of subjects and general information about the School. Students should also consult the School noticeboards for all information relating to first meetings, prior to the commencement of the academic year.

### Note

(a) Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to Higher Level language subjects.

(b) Some subjects are offered in English and open to all students with Upper Level status in the Faculty of Arts or equivalent. (See Upper Level, Options.)

### Major Sequence

At least 39 credit points including 12 Level 1 credit points.

For students who commenced their studies prior to 1986, the major sequence must include: 56.301 for students who started in C or D streams (56.523 or 56.524); 56.226, for students who started in A or B streams (56.501 or 56.510).

For students who commenced study in 1986 or after, the major sequence must include: 56.301 or 56.310 or 56.524, for students who started in C or D streams (56.523 or 56.524); 56.226, for students who started in A or B streams (56.501 or 56.510).

### Honours Entry

**Honours:** At least 60 credit points from subjects offered in the School of French including 12 Level 1 credit points, plus at least 48 Upper Level credit points at an average grade of Credit or better.

**Combined Honours:** At least 48 credit points gained from subjects offered in the School of French, including 12 Level 1 credit points, plus at least 36 Upper Level credit points at an average grade of Credit or better.

### Assessment

Most classes are of seminar and tutorial type and most teaching is conducted in French. In core language subjects, students are expected to attain a prescribed proficiency level, and to satisfy all other assessment required throughout the year. In other subjects, assessment is continuous and, depending on the subject, is based on some combination of class tests, written or oral exposes, essays, or weekly assignments.

### The French Society

The main aim of the French Society is to afford students the opportunity of expressing their interests in French language and culture. This is being done at present through a wide range of social activities including dinners, wine and cheese soirees, films, a play production and so on. Possibilities for enjoying French language and culture are endless but depend on the initiative and motivation of students of the School.

### Level 1

Entry to Year 1 is available to students of all proficiency levels in French, from complete beginners to French native speakers. To accommodate such differing backgrounds at various levels, four streams are offered:

**1. A stream — 56.501 French 1A — Introductory French,** designed for students with little or no knowledge of French.

**2. B stream — 56.510 French 1B — Bridging Subject,** designed for students with some knowledge of French (eg HSC 2 unit Z French or School Certificate level).

**3. C stream — 56.523 French 1C — Language (plus 56.525 and 56.526),** designed for students with a good knowledge of French (eg HSC 2 unit French at percentile range 71-100 or HSC 3 unit French at percentile range 51-100).

**4. D stream — 56.524 French 1D — Language (plus 56.525 and 56.526),** designed for Francophone students with a Baccalaureat or equivalent qualifications.

Students wishing to take French in Year 1 should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate to their qualifications. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional. Final streaming is determined by the School after a language test which will take place on 3 March 1988. All students except those with no knowledge of French (56.501) are required to sit the test.

In all core language subjects, students must attain the prescribed proficiency level, as well as satisfying all other assessment requirements.

### 56.501 French 1A — Introductory French F 6CCH C12

*Prerequisite:* Nil. *Excluded:* Students qualified to enter 56.510, 56.523 or 56.524.

Designed for students who have *no* knowledge of French. The most recent methods are used to give students a sound basis in spoken and written French. The subject also includes an introduction to contemporary French civilization, and a graded reading program. All teaching is by tutorial groups.

*Proficiency level:* 1, Minimum survival level.

All students enrolled in 56.501 must attend a first meeting for information and organization of tutorial groups. See School noticeboards for time and place.

### 56.510 French 1B — Bridging Subject F 5CCH C12

*Prerequisite:* See 2, above. *Excluded:* Students qualified to enter 56.501, 56.523 or 56.524.

Designed for students who have not acquired the basic language skills and who need extra help. In Session 1, 4 hours out of 5 are devoted to an intensive study of French language using communicative methods as well as literary texts; the fifth hour is devoted to civilization studies.

*Proficiency level:* 2, Survival level.

### 56.523 French 1C — Language F 3CCH C6

*Prerequisite:* See 3, above. *Co-requisite:* 56.525 and 56.526 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French subjects. *Excluded:* Students qualified to enter 56.501, 56.510 or 56.524.

Core language course designed for students who have acquired a sound knowledge of spoken and written French. Consolidates oral, aural and writing skills, together with study of contemporary French civilization.

*Proficiency level:* 3, Minimum social level.

### 56.524 French 1D — Language F 2CCH C6

*Prerequisite:* See 4, above. *Co-requisite:* 56.525 and 56.526 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French subjects. *Excluded:* Students qualified to enter 56.501, 56.510 or 56.523.

Intensive language studies with special emphasis on the various registers of written expression.

*Proficiency level:* 5, Vocational level.

### 56.525 French 1C/1D — Literature and Civilization A

S1 2CCH C3

*Prerequisite:* As for 56.523 or 56.524. *Co-requisite:* 56.523 or 56.524 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French.

Study of contemporary French and francophone literature and civilization through written, and audio-visual documents.

### 56.526 French 1C/1D — Literature and Civilization B

S2 2CCH C3

*Prerequisite:* As for 56.523 or 56.524. *Co-requisite:* 56.523 or 56.524 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French.

Study of contemporary French and francophone literature and civilization through written, and audio-visual documents.

## Upper Level

### Language — Core Subjects

Note: Students from A stream (56.501) and B stream (56.510) normally proceed to 56.220 and 56.223 respectively. However, they may follow a different program allowing them to proceed to 56.223 and 56.226 (C stream) with permission of the Head of School. Conditions upon which permission may be granted and sequences of courses allowed are available from the Secretary of the School and are explained in the School Handbook.

In all core language subjects, students must attain the prescribed proficiency level, as well as satisfying all other assessment requirements.

### 56.220 French 2A Language

F 4CCH C6

*Prerequisite:* 56.501.

Intensive study of French Language with particular emphasis on oral skills; consolidation of expression and aural comprehension, together with further study of French civilization.

*Proficiency level:* 2, Survival level.

### 56.223 French 2B Language

F 4CCH C6

*Prerequisites:* 56.510 or 56.220 or permission of the Head of School for students coming from Level 1, A stream (56.501).

Intensive study of French language with particular emphasis on oral skills through communicative activities, together with further study of French civilization. Aims at achieving a sound level of writing ability through grammatical study.

*Proficiency level:* 3, Minimum Social level.

### 56.226 French 2C Language

F 2CCH C6

*Prerequisites:* 56.523, 56.525 and 56.526 (C stream) or 56.223 (B stream) or, with the permission of the Head of School, 56.510 or 56.220.

Intensive study of French language in both oral and written skills; consolidation and extension of grammatical knowledge, together with further study of French civilization.

*Proficiency level:* 4, Minimum vocational level.

**56.301 Syntax and Stylistics A S1 2CCH C3**

*Prerequisites:* 56.226 or permission of the Head of School for students coming from A or B streams.

Intensive practice in writing skills and comparative stylistics.

*Proficiency level:* 5, Vocational level.

**56.310 Syntax and Stylistics B S2 2CCH C3**

*Prerequisite:* 56.226.

Intensive practice in writing skills and comparative stylistics.

*Proficiency level:* 5, Vocational level.

**Options**

Subjects taught in English (56.241, 56.242, 56.319, 56.341) are open to all Upper Level students in the Faculty of Arts or equivalent.

Assessment is continuous and, depending on the subject, is based on some combination of class tests, written or oral exposés, or weekly assignments.

**56.221 French 2A Written Expression 1 S1 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite:* 56.220. *Excluded:* 56.223, 56.226.

Tutorials devoted to the acquisition of writing skills, and to an initiation into the study of syntax and the various registers of written expression.

Continuous assessment.

**56.222 French 2A Written Expression 2 S2 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite:* 56.220. *Excluded:* 56.223, 56.226.

Tutorials designed to consolidate and extend reading and writing skills. Special emphasis on the study of syntax and on introduction to literary text analysis.

Continuous assessment.

**56.224 French 2B Advanced Reading Skills 1 S1 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite:* 56.223.

Not available to students from C or D streams.

Introduction to the reading and analysis of modern French literary texts.

**56.225 French 2B Advanced Reading Skills 2 S2 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite:* 56.223.

Not available to students from C or D streams.

Introduction to the reading and analysis of modern French literary texts.

**56.227 17th Century Comedy**

*Co-requisite:* 56.226 or 56.301.

Not offered in 1988.

**56.228 Idées Nouvelles**

*Co-requisites:* 56.223 or 56.226 or 56.301, or D stream.

Not offered in 1988.

**56.229 Language Elective 1 S1 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite:* 56.226.

Not available to D stream students.

Intensive practice in listening comprehension, analysis of authentic video and audio documents, and oral discourse.

**56.230 Language Elective 2**

*Co-requisite:* 56.226 or 56.301.

Not offered in 1988.

**56.231 Aspects of 20th Century French Literature**

*Co-requisites:* 56.226 or 56.310, or D stream.

Not offered in 1988.

**56.232 The French Enlightenment**

*Co-requisites:* 56.226 or 56.310, or D stream.

Not offered in 1988.

**56.233 French Popular Novels**

*Co-requisites:* 56.223 or 56.226 or 56.301.

Not offered in 1988.

**56.241 Modern France S1 2CCH C3**

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status.

**56.242 The French-speaking World S2 2CCH C3**

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status.

**Note:** These subjects are taught in English and may be taken by all Upper Level students, including students of French. However, they may not count towards a major in French, except for students from D stream.

**56.250 Special Reading Programme A S1 C3**

*Prerequisite:* 56.524.

Reading in selected French masterpieces. Students are required to submit an in-depth analysis of work studied.

**56.302 Advanced Language Studies A S1 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite: 56.301 or D stream.*

Advanced practice in written and oral skills.

**56.303 Literature and Politics S1 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite: 56.301 or D stream.*

Political themes in selected literary texts.

**56.305 Socio-Political Aspects of France since 1870 S1 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301 or D stream.*

A socio-critical study of Zola's novel *Germinal*.

**56.306 Montaigne**

*Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301, or D stream.*

Not offered in 1988.

**56.309 Linguistics A S1 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301 or D stream.*

Introduction to French and general linguistics.

**56.311 Advanced Language Studies B S2 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream.*

Advanced practice in written and oral skills.

**56.315 Classical Tragedy S1 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301 or D stream.*

A seminar on selected tragedies of Corneille and Racine.

**56.318 Poetry**

*Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301, or D stream.*

Not offered in 1988.

**56.319 Linguistics B S2 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite: Upper Level status.*

Introduction to applied linguistics.

**Note:** This subject is taught in English and may be counted towards a major in French.

**56.321 Introduction to Research Methods**

*Co-requisite: 56.223 or 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream.*

Not offered in 1988.

**56.323 France Since World War II S2 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite: 56.223 or 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream.*

Study of aspects of French society since 1945.

**56.324 The French Renaissance S2 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream.*

A study of selected texts from the 16th century.

**56.325 Francophone Studies S2 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream.*

A study of French - speaking countries based on selected contemporary works.

**56.330 The Literature of Self-Definition**

*Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301 or D stream.*

Not offered in 1988.

**56.332 Contemporary Theatre S2 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite: 56.223 or 56.226 or 56.310, or D stream.*

Significant developments in French theatre since the 1950s.

**56.340 French for Special Purposes: Business and the Professions S2 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisites: 56.223, 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream or permission of the Head of School for students from other Schools or Faculties possessing a good knowledge of French.*

**56.341 The French-Australian Cultural Connection S1 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status.*

French-Australian social interactions and cultural links since the times of the explorers.

**Note:** This subject is taught in English and may be taken by all Upper Level students, including students of French. However, it may not count towards a major in French, except for students from D stream.

**56.342 Aspects of the French Novel S1 2CCH C3**

*Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301.*

Selected texts from the 17th to the 20th century.

**Honours Level**

**56.4000 French Honours (Research) F 3CCH**

*Prerequisites: 60 credit points from subjects offered in the School of French including 12 Level 1 credit points and 48 Upper Level credit points at an average grade of Credit or better.*

**1.** Three seminars (each 2CCH for 14 weeks). **2.** A Research Project of 10,000 to 12,000 words, in French, on a subject approved by the School.

**56.4001 French Honours (Course Work)**

**F 6CCH**

*Prerequisites:* As for 56.4000.

Six seminars, each 2CCH for 14 weeks.

**56.4050 Combined French Honours (Research)**

**F 2CCH**

*Prerequisites:* At least 48 credit points from subjects offered in the School of French including 12 Level 1 credit points plus at least 36 Upper Level credit points at an average grade of Credit or better.

1. Two seminars (each 2CCH for 14 weeks). 2. A Research Project whose subject and nature have been approved by the two Schools concerned.

The exact nature of this Year 4 program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation and approval by the Heads of the two Schools concerned.

**56.4051 Combined French Honours (Course Work)**

**F 3CCH**

*Prerequisites:* As for 56.4050.

Three seminars, each 2CCH for 14 weeks.

The exact details of this Year 4 program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation and approval by the Heads of the Schools concerned.

## Geography

Geography is the study of variations from place to place on the earth's surface arising from the spatial relationships of the phenomena which make up man's world. Particular emphasis in human geography is placed on the spatial organization of human activities, especially within urban systems.

Several subjects in Geography include laboratory and project work involving the use of quantitative techniques. Students may need a battery-operated calculator. Students may be required to supply some laboratory materials as indicated at the beginning of session.

Where a field tutorial is a compulsory part of a subject, students are required to meet accommodation costs (the School takes steps to keep these to a minimum) and may also be required to contribute towards fares.

Assessment in the School of Geography is normally by a combination of course work and examinations, although the procedure varies between subjects. Full details are given for all subjects by the principal lecturers concerned at the commencement of each session.

Students intending to study at Honours Level in Geography are particularly directed to enrol in 27.813 Geographic Methods in Year 2, enabling them to attempt 27.884 Advanced Geographic Methods in Year 3 and thus qualify for entrance to Year 4. Students achieving graded passes may elect to study Geography at Honours Level at the end of Year 2 with the approval of the Head of School.

**Major Sequence**

12 Level 1 and at least 24 Upper Level credit points including 27.813 Geographic Methods.

**Honours (Research) Entry**

Students must satisfy Faculty of Arts requirements for entry to Honours programs and must have obtained at least 54 credit points in Geography, including 12 Level 1 credit points. A minimum cumulative average at Credit grade is required for all Upper Level subjects taken which must include 27.884 Advanced Geographic Methods.

**Combined Honours (Research) Entry**

12 Level 1 and at least 30 Upper Level credit points in Geography. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken which must include 27.884 Advanced Geographic Methods.

**The Geographical Society**

It is hoped that students taking geography as a subject will participate in the activities organized by the Geographical Society. The Society is open to new ideas and to students who are concerned with fostering an interest in geography outside their formal studies. Informal seminars are organized on subjects of interest to geographers.

Social activities have always been an important part of the Society and they have provided more than adequate opportunities for students to get to know each other and for students and staff to improve communications.

## Level 1

**27.818 Australian Environment and Human Response**

**S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* Nil. *Excluded:* 27.010, 27.030, 27.801, 27.295, 27.111.

Themes selected from the mechanisms of the physical environment with particular reference to Australia and the Sydney region. *Landscape as an expression of dynamic response:* land capability and land use problems, humans as agents of landscape change. *Energy and Atmospheric Circulation over Australia:* local weather patterns and weather extremes, human responses to fire, flood, and drought hazards. *Development and Stability of Hillslopes:* soil, vegetation and drainage relationships, problems of soil erosion. *Coastal Ecosystems:* problems of demand, risk and management in the coastal zone. Lectures are supplemented with tutorials, workshops, and field tutorials. Students are required to provide some materials for workshop exercises and to contribute to the cost of field tutorials.

**27.819 Technology and Regional Change**

**S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* Nil. *Excluded:* 27.802.

The impact of technological change on the spatial organization of human activities and regional development and disparities. The implications of technological change on population distribution, resource utilization, and settlement patterns are examined at different scales emphasizing the social consequences at the community and regional level. Examples are taken from Third World and modernized countries, with particular reference to Australian case studies.

## Upper Level

### 27.813 Geographic Methods S2 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 27.010 and 27.030, or 27.111 or 27.801 and 27.802, or 27.818 and 27.819. *Excluded:* 27.050, 27.813.

Statistical procedures and field methods used in both human and physical geography. Includes: measures of dispersion; measures of spatial distribution; samples and estimates; correlation and regression; tests for distribution in space; data collection and analysis; field observations.

### 27.824 Spatial Population Analysis S2 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 27.812, or 27.829. *Excluded:* 27.834.

Population growth and structure in an urban and regional context. The components and processes of population change; fertility, mortality and migration set within the framework of demographic transition theory. Theories of migration and mobility and of optimal populations. Demographic and social indicators for urban and regional analysis and their implications for disparities in living conditions, residential differentiation and regional growth. The adjustment of immigrant and migrant populations to the urban environment.

### 27.825 Urban Activity Systems S1 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 27.812, 27.829. *Excluded:* 27.835.

Focus is on trip making, movement, and activity patterns in urban areas. Topics include: the activity concept, travel behaviour and urban spatial structure; constraints to individual travel behaviour and activity pattern linkages; the urban transport disadvantaged; public transport problems and issues in Australian capital cities; travel and activity consequences of transport infrastructure developments.

### 27.826 Urban and Regional Development S2 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 27.812, or 27.829. *Excluded:* 27.836.

Theories of urban and regional change leading to assessment of the role of planning. Emphasis on resource allocation, conflict resolution and evaluation techniques including cost-benefit analysis and environmental impact assessment. Lectures accompanied by seminars and workshop sessions which concentrate on methodology.

### 27.827 Environment and Behaviour S2 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 27.812, or 27.829. *Excluded:* 27.837.

Offered subject to availability of staff.

Socio-economic and behavioural issues relating to urban development, with special reference to social impact studies and the external effects of service provision. Examples selected from inner city and suburban districts, in metropolitan areas and new towns.

### 27.828 Australian Natural Environments S2 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 27.801 or 27.818. *Excluded:* 27.010, 27.030, 27.111, 27.811.

Emphasizing interdependencies of climate, hydrology, landforms, soils and vegetation. Consideration of the development of landform, soil and vegetation patterns. Classification of climates. Case studies of selected zones in Australia and comparison with neighbouring areas. Climatic analysis and mapping, and analysis of natural landscapes.

### 27.829 Australian Social Environments S1 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 27.802 or 27.819. *Excluded:* 27.010, 27.030, 27.812.

Focus is on the interaction between human communities and the built environment in Australia: the effects of the natural environment on the evolution of settlement patterns; detailed analysis of rural and metropolitan social environments. Emphasis on inner city, suburbia, behavioural and social area approaches, and to managerialist and structural theories of social change on areas and their communities.

### 27.862 Australian Environment and Natural Resources S1 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 27.010 and 27.030 or 27.811 or 27.812 or 27.828 or 27.829. *Excluded:* 27.872.

Continental and regional patterns of land, water and energy resources in Australia and its territorial waters, and natural factors affecting their development, including climate, soils and terrain; problems of limited surface and underground water resources and of conflicting demands, exemplified through particular basin studies; comparable reviews of energy, minerals and forest resources, human resources and development.

### 27.863 Ecosystems and Man S2 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 27.010 and 27.030, or 27.111 or 27.311/811 or 27.312/812 or 27.828 or 27.829. *Excluded:* 27.873, 27.363.

The structure and functioning of ecosystems, human interaction with ecosystems; Australian case studies of ecosystem management, including pastoral, cropping, forestry, coastal and urban ecosystems.

### 27.884 Advanced Geographic Methods S1 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 27.813 or both 27.2813 and 27.2814. *Excluded:* 27.050, 27.880.

Additional quantitative research techniques normally taken by Honours students in their third year. Research organization; computer analysis; collection and organization of data; statistical description; hypothesis testing and sampling; simple and multiple association analysis; nonparametric methods.

**27.175 Introduction to Remote Sensing****S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisite: Successful completion of a Year 1 program in Applied Science, Science or Arts (or equivalent) as approved by the Head of School.*

Principles and technical aspects of remote sensing. Forms of available imagery, their utility and facilities for interpretation. Basic airphoto interpretation techniques relevant to environmental assessment. Introduction to principles of the electromagnetic spectrum, photometry and radiometry. Sensor types, image formation and end products associated with selected satellite programs, including Landsat. Land-cover and land-use interpretation procedures in visual image analysis. Basic procedures in machine-assisted image enhancement.

**27.176 Remote Sensing Applications****S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisite: 27.175 or 27.1711, 29.514 or 29.511 and 29.631. Excluded: 27.1712*

Spectral characteristics of natural phenomena and image formation. Ground truthing, collection and calibration. Introduction to computer classification procedures. Multitemporal sampling procedures, image to image registration and map to image registration. Major applications of remote sensing in the investigation of renewable and non-renewable resources to include: soils, geology, hydrology, vegetation, agriculture, rangelands, urban analysis, regional planning, transportation and route location and hazard monitoring.

**27.193 Environment Impact Assessment****S1 L2T2**

Rationale and basic objectives; standardized types of environmental impact assessment (EIA), including matrix approach, adopted methods of EIA in Australia. Frequently used assessment and predictive techniques for meteorological, hydrological, biological, socio-economic impacts. Techniques of impact evaluation in terms of socio-economic criteria. Environmental decision making and planning under conditions of uncertainty. Case studies exemplifying procedures, techniques and issues. Trends, changes and possible future developments in EIA. Practical exercises representing components of typical EIAs.

**27.432 Computer Mapping and Data Display****S1 L1T3**

*Prerequisites: Successful completion of a Year 1 program in Applied Science, Science or Arts (or equivalent) as approved by Head of School.*

Introduction to theoretical and practical problems in displaying data graphically and constructing thematic maps by computer using the GIMMS mapping package. The emphasis is on developing skills in automated cartography through hands-on experience culminating in the preparation of a folio of maps of selected census data. No previous computing expertise is required.

**27.753 Social Welfare and Urban Development****S1 L2T3**

*Prerequisite: 27.829 or 27.812. Note: This prerequisite does not necessarily apply to students enrolled in the Faculty of Applied Science.*

Offered subject to availability of staff.

A consideration of welfare aspects of urban development, including social policies and urban structure; social costs and benefits of urban renewal especially in the inner city; growth centres and new towns; distributional aspects of social services; and spatial disparities in social well-being.

**27.844 Honours Geography****F**

*Prerequisites: Arts students must satisfy Faculty requirements for entry to the Honours Level program and must have obtained at least 54 credit points in Geography subjects, including 12 Level 1 credit points. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken which must include 27.884.*

Details of Honours Geography for science students are available from the School of Geography office.

Students are required: **1.** To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. **2.** To participate in seminars and fieldwork as notified by the School of Geography.

**27.883 Special Topic****S1 or S2 L4**

*Prerequisite: Nil.*

Admission by permission to suitable students with good Passes in at least four subjects at Upper Level. A course of individually supervised reading and assignments as an approved topic in Geography not otherwise offered.

**Honours Level****27.844 Honours Geography****F**

*Prerequisites: Arts students must satisfy Faculty requirements for entry to the Honours Level program and must have obtained at least 54 credit points in Geography subjects, including 12 Level 1 credit points. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken which must include 27.884.*

Details of Honours Geography for science students are available from the School of Geography office.

Students are required: **1.** To undertake an original piece of work



extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. **2.** To participate in seminars and fieldwork as notified by the School of Geography.

## Geology, Applied

### Level 1

#### 25.110 Earth Materials and Processes

S1 L2T4

**Constitution of the Earth.** The Earth and the Solar System. The interior of the Earth: the crust and its chemical composition, gravity and isostasy. Minerals and rocks, economic mineral deposits. **Earth Processes.** The origin of igneous rocks; plutonism and volcanism. The geological cycle. Weathering processes, soil formation and landforms. The origin of sedimentary rocks; transportation, deposition, lithification. Arid, glacial and periglacial processes. Geological time. Metamorphism and metamorphic rocks. Structural geology, classification and origin of faults and folds. Quaternary stratigraphic sequences, neotectonics. **Field work** of up to two days is a compulsory part of the subject.

#### 25.120 Earth Environments and Dynamics

S2 L2T4

**Prerequisites:**

2 unit Mathematics\* or  
3 unit Mathematics or  
4 unit Mathematics  
and  
2 unit Science (Physics) or  
2 unit Science (Chemistry) or  
4 unit Science (multistrand)  
and  
25.110.

\*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

**Earth Environments:** Introductory palaeontology, including the evolution of life, invertebrates and vertebrates. Principles of stratigraphy. The stratigraphy of New South Wales: Broken Hill, Lachlan Orogen, New England Fold Belt and Sydney Basin. Introductory stratigraphy of Australia from the Precambrian to the Recent. The mineralogical study of rocks; techniques and significance of mineralogy. Structural geology; stereographic and statistical treatment of structural data. **Earth Dynamics:** The evolution of ocean basins; sea-floor spreading and sea-level changes. Climates of the past. Geophysical methods of exploration; seismology and earthquake prediction. Plate tectonics and continental drift. **Field work** of up to four days is a compulsory part of the subject.

### Upper Level

#### 25.211 Earth Materials 1

S1 L2T4

**Prerequisite:** 25.120.

**Mineralogy:** Principles of optical crystallography and the use of the polarizing microscope. Chemical and physical properties of rock forming minerals. Mineral identification. **Igneous Petrology:** Occurrence, classification and origin of igneous rocks. Fractional crystallization and differentiation. Partial melting. Simple binary melting diagrams. Igneous petrology relating to plate tectonics. **Practical:** Macroscopic and microscopic examination of rock forming and ore minerals and igneous rocks in the field and the laboratory. **Field work** of five days is a compulsory part of the subject.

#### 25.212 Earth Environments 1

S1 L3T3

**Prerequisite:** 25.120.

**Sedimentology:** Flow regimes and bedding forms, sedimentary structures. Modern and ancient sedimentary environments of deposition: alluvial, nearshore, shelf and deep sea, in both terrigenous clastic and carbonate/evaporite domains. The facies concept: lateral and vertical relationships between depositional environments and associated lithofacies within developing sediment wedges. **Palaeontology:** Morphology and stratigraphic distribution of invertebrates, including Foraminifera, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Arthropoda, Protochordata and Echinodermata. Introductory palaeobotany. Palaeoecology. Biogeography. Trace fossils. Reef building organisms and the evolution of reefs. **Field work** of up to five days is a compulsory part of the subject.

#### 25.221 Earth Materials 2

S2 L3T3

**Prerequisite:** 25.211.

**Sedimentary Petrology:** The influence of transportation, deposition and diagenesis on the composition, texture and structure of detrital sedimentary rocks. The non-clastic sedimentary rocks including phosphates, evaporites, ferruginous and siliceous deposits. **Metamorphic Petrology:** Origin and classification of metamorphic rocks as an aid in understanding common mineral assemblages. Petrographic studies of common metamorphic rocks. Field studies. **Structural Geology:** Origin, classification and description of structures in rocks. Techniques of stereographic projection of structural elements and analysis of simple fracture systems. Tectonics and tectonic analysis. **Field work** of up to four days is a compulsory part of the subject.

#### 25.223 Earth Physics

S2 L2T4

**Prerequisite:** 25.110.

**Global Geophysics:** Principles of gravity, geomagnetism, palaeomagnetism, geothermy and seismology and their relation

to shape, internal constitution, dynamic processes and major tectonic features of the earth. *Photogeology*: The use of air photos for geological mapping and geomorphological evaluation of land. Techniques and principles of photo-interpretation and multi-band photography. Photo-interpretation of folds, faults, joints, bedding, limestone, intrusive igneous volcanic rocks, alluvial fans, terraces, slopes, landslides, coastal and tropical landforms. Relationships between geology, drainage, soil and vegetation, orebody expression gossans, colouration halos. An introduction to remote sensing. *Geological Surveying*: Levels, tachometers and theodolites. Field techniques. Precision of angular measurements. Stadia surveying. Levelling. Field computations. Closed and open traverses. Coordinates and their computation. *Field work* of two days is a compulsory part of the subject.

and written German; an understanding, through the study of German literature and history of the last two centuries, of the way in which German society has developed, and in what ways it differs from, and is similar to, our own.

### Level 1 subjects

**1.** 64.1000 Introductory German A is designed for students with no previous knowledge of the language; **2.** 64.1500 Intermediate German A is designed for students with a good knowledge of German (eg HSC 2 or 3 Unit German or equivalent). Students from both streams may complete a major sequence in three years or a degree at Honours level in four. Native speakers enrol in 64.1501.

Students wishing to take Year 1 German should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate to their qualifications. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional only, and the School reserves the right to determine, on the basis of the student's knowledge of German, the subject in which he or she may enrol.

### Teaching and Assessment

All teaching in the School is carried out in small groups. Depending on the subject matter, the character of the teaching ranges from tutorial through informal lecture-tutorial to seminar. There are no formal examinations. Every effort is made to present assessment to students as part of the learning process. Assessment is continuous and ranges from informal class tests in language and in those options where information transfer is dominant, to essay, take-home test and/or oral in seminars. Oral participation is taken into account when determining a final grade; it is encouraged through 'Referate' (often linked to the essay to be submitted at the conclusion of the seminar) and less structured discussion.

### Language of Instruction

Wherever possible, language courses are conducted in German. Literature and history subjects are taught in English in Year 1, although some attempt is made to introduce German in second session. In the later years, more than half of the seminars are conducted in German: this reflects a conscious attempt to balance the obvious gain in linguistic competence achieved by discussion in German with the freer and less inhibited exchange of views, the more rapid progress and the 'external viewpoint' of discussion in English.

---

## German Studies

---

Two distinct major sequences are offered: in German Language, Literature and Civilization, and in Central European Studies. Students majoring in either area are strongly advised to choose at least some of their supporting subjects for the degree course from the European Studies program set out earlier in this handbook, especially the subjects in European History offered by the School of History.

Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) awarded prior to Session 2, 1983 does not allow progression to subjects at a higher level within the School of German Studies, except where the Pass Conceded is granted on medical or compassionate grounds.

---

### 1. German Language, Literature and Civilization

---

The basic aims of this sequence are to acquire: a sound reading knowledge of German; a command of basic conversational

## Major Sequences

### BA Degree Course

Any three language subjects (except in the case of native speakers, who may enrol only in 64.1501).

*plus* German Studies: 1770-1900

*plus* German Studies: 1900 to the Present

*plus* Options. *To total at least 40 credit points or, in the case of native speakers, 37 credit points.*

Students proceeding from Introductory German A require only one of these two subjects.

**Note:** Subjects in the German Studies area in other schools, or from the School's Central European Studies program, may also be counted towards a major sequence provided that: **1.** a substantial proportion of texts/sources is read in German, and **2.** there is no substantial overlapping with other subjects offered by the School.

### BA DipEd Course

Any four language subjects (except in the case of native speakers as above)

German Studies: 1770-1900

German Studies: 1900 to the Present

*plus* Options. *To total at least 49 credit points or, in the case of native speakers, 42 credit points.*

Students who are proceeding from Intermediate German A may be permitted to enter Honours Level with a minimum of 44 credit points if they have completed related Upper Level subjects in other schools at an acceptable standard to be determined by the School.

For example, such Upper Level subjects may be those with a European focus in Theatre Studies, Economic History, History, Philosophy, Political Science, Science and Technology Studies and Sociology or in English, French, Spanish or Russian.

## Suggested programs satisfying the minimum requirements for a Major Sequence

Year	A Stream (Beginners)	CP	B Stream (HSC German)	CP	C Stream (Native Speakers)	CP
1	64.1000	12	64.1500	12	64.1501	12
2	64.2500	14	64.2002	4	64.2004	5
			64.2005	5	64.2005	5
			64.2006	2.5	64.2600	5
			64.2600	5		
3	64.3000	4	64.3000	4	64.3002	5
	64.2004	5	64.3002	5	64.3003	5
	64.2005	5	64.3003	5	64.3006	2.5
	64.3002	5	64.3006	2.5	64.3600	5
	64.2600 or		64.3600	5		
	64.3600		5			
		50		50	44.5	

## Suggested programs satisfying the minimum requirements for a Major Sequence

Year	A Stream (Beginners)	CP	B Stream (HSC German)	CP	C Stream (Native Speakers)	CP
<b>BA</b>						
1	64.1000	12	64.1500	12	64.1501	12
2	64.2500	14	64.2002	4	64.2004	5
			64.2004	5	64.2006	2.5
			64.2600	5	64.2600	5
3	64.2002	4	64.3000	4	64.3002	5
	64.2004	5	64.3002	5	64.3006	2.5
	64.2600	5	64.3600	5	64.3600	5
		40		40		37

### BA DipEd

4	64.3000	4	64.4002	4	4.3004	5
	64.3600	5	64.3003	5		
		49		49		42

## Honours Entry

A minimum of 50 credit points, including a major sequence, completed at an acceptable standard to be determined by the School.

## The German Society

The German Society aims to provide an opportunity for students and members of staff with an interest in things German to meet each other and exchange views.

The Society organizes a varied program of film nights, dinners, excursions, talks, and other social gatherings.

Further details may be obtained from the Secretary of the School of German Studies.

## Language, Literature and Civilisation

### Level I

The following are Level 1 subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

### 64.1000 Introductory German A

### F 6CCH C12

*Prerequisites:* Nil. *Excluded:* Students qualified to enter 64.1500 or 64.1501.

Provides students with no previous knowledge of the language with a sound basis of spoken and written German and introduces them to German literature and culture. Students wishing to proceed to 64.2500 Intermediate German B are strongly advised to undertake a vacation study program or to attend the German Summer School organized by the Goethe Institute.

*Assessment:* 12 short class tests and weekly assignments.

**64.1500 Intermediate German A F 6CCH C12**

*Prerequisite:* HSC 2 or 3 unit German or equivalent.

Four hours intensive language course with a focus on speaking and reading skills, *plus* two hours introduction to German Studies.

*Assessment:* Class tests and essays.

**64.1501 German for Native Speakers**

*Prerequisite:* Native Speaker status, as determined by the School.

Three hours per week advanced language work, *plus* two hours introduction to German Studies.

*Assessment:* Class tests and essays.

**Upper Level**

The following are Upper Level subjects with a credit point value as nominated.

**Note:** Native speakers of German may not enrol in the four subjects below:

**64.2500 Intermediate German B F 7CCH C14**

*Prerequisite:* Credit or better in 64.1000 or with special permission from the Head of School.

An intensive language course with a focus on reading skills, *plus* an introduction to German Studies.

*Assessment:* Class tests and essays.

**64.2002 Advanced German A F 2CCH C4**

*Prerequisite:* 64.1500 or 64.2500.

2 hours per week practical language work.

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

**64.3000 Advanced German B F 2CCH C4**

*Prerequisite:* 64.2002 or, with special permission, 64.1500 or 64.2500.

2 hours per week practical language work.

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

**64.4002 Advanced German C F 2CCH C4**

*Prerequisite:* 64.3000 or, with special permission, 64.2002.

2 hours per week practical language work.

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

**64.2600 German Studies: 1770-1900 F 2CCH C5**

*Prerequisite:* 64.1500, 64.1501 or 64.2500.

The development of German-speaking societies from 1770 to 1900, as reflected in literary, historical and philosophical texts.

*Assessment:* 2 essay-type assignments.

**64.3600 German Studies: 1900 to the Present**

*Prerequisite:* 64.1500, 64.1501 or 64.2500.

The development of German-speaking societies from 1900 to the present, as reflected in literary, historical and philosophical texts.

*Assessment:* 2 essay-type assignments.

*Options in Language, Literature and Civilization*

**64.2004 German Option Program F 2CCH C5**

*Prerequisite:* As for 64.2600.

2 hours per week from the list of options offered each year by the School.

*Assessment:* 4 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

**64.2005 German Option Program F 2CCH C5**

*Prerequisite:* As for 64.2600.

**64.2006 German Option Program S1 2CCH C2.5**

*Prerequisite:* As for 64.2600.

2 hours per week from the list of options. (Session 1 only).

*Assessment:* 2 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

**64.3002 German Option Program F 2CCH C5**

*Prerequisite:* As for 64.3600.

**64.3003 German Option Program F 2CCH C5**

*Prerequisite:* As for 64.3600.

**64.3004 German Option Program F 2CCH C5**

*Prerequisite:* As for 64.3600.

**64.3006 German Option Program S1 2CCH C2.5**

*Prerequisite:* As for 64.3600.

2 hours per week from the list of options (Session 1 only).

## Honours Level

### 64.4000 German Honours (Research) F 6CCH (approx.)

*Prerequisite: At least 50 credit points in German, including 12 Level 1 credit points, at a standard acceptable to the School, normally Credit or above.*

Three 21-hour seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required; a thesis of approximately 15,000 words on a topic approved by the School.

### 64.4001 German Honours (Course Work) F 6CCH (approx.)

*Prerequisite: As for 64.4000*

Six 21-hour seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required.

### 64.4050 Combined German Honours (Research) F 6CCH (approx.)

*Prerequisite: At least 40 credit points in German, including 12 Level 1 credit points, at a standard acceptable to the School, normally Credit or above.*

Two 21-hour seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required; a thesis on a topic approved by the two Schools concerned.

**Note:** The exact details of this program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation with and approval by the Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.

### 64.4051 Combined German Honours (Course Work) F 6CCH (approx.)

*Prerequisite: As for 64.4050.*

Three 21-hour seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required.

See **Note** for 64.4050.

## 2. Central European Studies

These subjects are designed primarily for students who wish to gain a thorough grounding in the history and culture of German-speaking countries without undertaking a full study of the language. All subjects pre-suppose no previous knowledge of German, though students are offered the possibility of acquiring a reading knowledge in 64.2110 and 64.3110. They may be profitably combined with a major in English or another language, or in a social science.

There is a prerequisite of a minimum of 24 credit points in subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts for this group of subjects.

### Major Sequence

At least 24 credit points gained in any of the subjects listed below (excluding 64.2110, 64.3110 and 64.2111) together with 12 credit points gained in approved Level 1 subjects in other schools (eg History 51.511, Sociology 53.001). With the approval of the School, Upper Level subjects in the Central European Studies area in other schools may also be counted towards a major sequence, but in any case at least 18 credit points must be gained in subjects offered by the School of German Studies.

### Honours Entry

The School does not offer an Honours program in Central European Studies. However, a student who has completed a major sequence together with 64.2110 or 64.3110 German Reading Courses for Humanities Students A and B (or is able to demonstrate equivalent reading ability in German) at an acceptable standard may be admitted to a Combined Honours program with the agreement of the other school concerned.

**Note:** All students enrolling in Central European Studies subjects must first register with the School.

## Upper Level

### 64.2102 Germany since 1945 F L2T1 C12

Not offered in 1988.

### 64.2104 Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945 F L2T1 C12

Not offered in 1988.

### 64.2115 From Literature to Film S1 3CCH C6

B. Hiippauf

*Prerequisite (for students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization): 64.1550, 64.1501 or 64.1500.*

Focus on basic problems of adaptation, such as interpreting a literary work from a certain point of view, transformation of narrative structures into visual sequences, shortening, restructuring, modernizing of narratives. The discussion is based on examples of contemporary German films.

**Assessment:** By written work and specific projects.

### 64.2106 From Film to Theory — From Theory to Film S2 1.5CCH C3

Not offered in 1988.

**64.2107 Fascism and Antifascism F 3CCH C12**

Not offered in 1988.

**64.2108 Theatre for Children and Young People: An Introduction S1 3CCH C6**

Not offered in 1988.

**64.2109 Germany and Austria between the Wars F L2 T1 C12**

Not offered in 1988.

**64.2110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students A F 2CCH C6**

Not offered in 1988.

**64.2111 An Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages F 2CCH C6**

O. Reinhardt, H. Simmons

*Prerequisite:* 12 credit points in English or a foreign language. Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the School.

Taught in English and requires no previous knowledge of German. Aims to give an introduction to the philology of the Germanic languages, based on: **1.** the history of the subject in the 19th century (Bopp, Rask, Grimm, Verner, etc.); **2.** the methods employed in comparative and historical linguistics; **3.** a detailed study of texts in relevant languages.

*Assessment:* Several short exercises and one assignment per session.

**64.2112 Art, Society and Politics in the Weimar Republic 1918-1933 S2 3CCH C6**

Not offered in 1988.

**64.2200 The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht S1 3CCH C6**

G. Fischer

Brecht's writings for the theatre, stressing the pre-emigration period. Brecht's plays in the social and theatrical context of the Weimar Republic especially his efforts, with Kurt Weill and Hanns Eisler, to develop a new type of music theatre both 'popular' and 'avantgarde'; recent discussions on Brecht's 'learning plays' of the early thirties, and to his attempts to develop a new social and political role for the theatre. The function and audience of the 'late' plays, written during Brecht's emigration, and their relation to Brecht's theatre practice in the Weimar Republic and after his return to the GDR.

*Assessment:* 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper.

**Note:** This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. With the approval of the School of Theatre Studies, it may also be counted towards a major in Theatre Studies.

**64.2201 German Drama since 1945 S2 3CCH C6**

J. Milfull

Some of the most influential and controversial plays produced by Swiss, Austrian, East and West German writers since the war. Focus on such issues as Antisemitism and racial stereotypes, the social responsibility of the scientist in the nuclear age, the problem of revolutionary violence, language and socialization, and the problems of 'affluent' societies. The texts are discussed both as works for the theatre and as contributions to the general discussion of social and political issues in these countries since the war. No knowledge of German is assumed or required.

*Assessment:* 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper.

**Note:** With the approval of the School of Theatre Studies, this subject may also be counted towards a major sequence in Theatre Studies.

**64.2300 The German-Jewish Experience S1 3CCH C6**

Not offered in 1988.

**64.2301 After the Holocaust S2 3CCH C6**

Not offered in 1988.

**64.640 The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1945 F 3CCH C12**

K. Kwiet

*Prerequisite:* 12 Level 1 Credit points in Arts.

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. A description and analysis of the fate of European Jewry under Fascist rule. The history of Antisemitism, the individual phases and aims of the persecution of the Jews under the Nazis in Germany and in German occupied countries. An analysis of the causes, development, function and consequences of the policy of genocide. A consideration of the reactions of the Jewish minority and the attitude of society in general.

*Assessment:* 1 major research essay and 2 tutorial papers.

**64.2400 Rebels and Renegades: German Intellectuals in the Age of Revolution 1770-1848 S1 3CCH C6**

Not offered in 1988.

**64.3110 German Reading Course  
for Humanities Students B****F 2CCH C6***Prerequisite: 64.2110 or equivalent.*

Not offered in 1988.

---

**History**

---

The School of History offers a variety of Level 1 and Upper Level subjects, giving students a wide range of options at all levels. Subjects are mainly concerned with aspects of modern history and related to periods and themes in Asian, Australian, British, European and American history. General theories and problems of historical explanation are also studied, and the techniques of researching and writing history.

Class contact in most subjects offered is three hours per week. (Details of lectures, seminars, tutorials, etc, are available from the School of History; lecture timetables may be consulted at the Faculty of Arts office, Room G1, Arts Building.) Most of a history student's working time, however, is spent in the University library or in private study, preparing papers to be read at tutorials and seminars, and writing the required essays.

Assessment in all full-year and some session-length subjects involves one or two essays per session and an unseen examination. In some subjects student participation in tutorials and/or seminars is also assessed. For details of assessment in particular subjects, consult the School of History.

Details of a major in History, and of the requirements for entry to Year 4 Honours, are listed below. It should be noted that **1.** under Faculty rules a student may complete only one Level 1 History subject (12 Level 1 credit points) and that **2.** all Upper Level History subjects require a student to have completed a Level 1 History subject. Some Upper Level subjects have additional pre- or co-requisites.

In Level 1 subjects students are encouraged to extend their own initiatives in relation to the historical enquiries they undertake, and to begin to develop competence in handling a widening variety and increasing volume of source materials. Such skills are furthered in Upper Level subjects. A much greater proficiency in all these respects is required of intending Honours students, and especially of those who wish to further their studies by becoming graduate students working towards the award of a MA or PhD degree.

**Major Sequence**

12 Level 1 and 24 Upper Level credit points in subjects offered by the School of History.

**Honours Entry**

Students must satisfy Faculty of Arts requirements for entry to Honours programs, and must have obtained, at Credit level or better, at least 60 credit points in the School of History. (The School may grant permission to count up to 12 credit points obtained in History subjects offered by other Schools or Departments.) No more than 12 of the 60 credit points may be at Level 1, and at least 12 must be taken from 51.907, 51.908, 51.912, 51.944, 51.948, 51.955, 51.956 or 51.959.

**History Students Association**

The History Students Association was formed to assist students of History to develop an interest in the subject outside their formal studies.

In pursuit of this objective the Association presents guest speakers, holds film showings, wine and cheese functions and arranges other activities. It is hoped this year to expand the program to include as wide a variety of activities as possible to cater for the interests of as many students as possible.

All students and staff in the School of History are members of the History Students Association, and with the payment of a small activities fee qualify to attend social functions at either a reduced price or no charge at all.

Please address all enquiries to the School of History, or to: The Secretary, UNSW History Students Association, School of History, The University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

**Level 1**

The following are Level 1 subjects with credit point values as nominated.

**51.511 The Emergence of Modern Europe:  
16th-19th Centuries F L2T1 C12**

J. Gascoigne

Some of the main formative influences in European History from the 16th to early 19th century.

Themes: **1.** Ideas in History: the Renaissance, the Reformation, the Witchcraze, the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment. **2.** Dynasticism and Absolutism, 1500-1800: the political framework. **3.** The impact of the French Revolution on European thought, politics and society.

**51.521 Australia in the 19th Century F L2T1 C12**

D. Walker

The colonial period of Australian history from the arrival of the first fleet to the federation of the six colonies. Social, economic, cultural and political developments. Major historiographical themes and problems. *Topics include:* Aboriginal Australia, black/white relations, racism, the Macquarie era, pastoral ex-

pansion, life in the cities/country, urbanization, immigration, the development of ideas, sexuality, the family, political institutions, the federal movement, Australia in the 1890s.

#### **51.541 Modern Asia in Crisis F L2T1 C12**

I. Black

Three of the following: *Ho Chi Minh and the Vietnamese Revolution*: the role of Ho Chi Minh and communism in half a century of revolution within Vietnam, and war against France and the United States. *Gandhi and the Indian Nationalist Movement*: Gandhi's theory and practice of non-violence, British strategies of decolonisation, and communal warfare in the Indian sub-continent 1919-47. *Mao Tse-tung and the Chinese Revolution*: the role of Mao Tse-tung and communism in the Chinese Revolution 1921-1949 and his impact since. *Marcos and the Making of a Crisis*: the historical factors leading to the rise and fall of the Marcos regime in the Philippines.

#### **51.561 A History of the United States F L2T1 C12**

R. Bell

United States history from the 17th century to the present. The impact of the Columbian Exchange on the American Indians, and the subsequent European impact on the North American environment. The growth and development of American culture, society, economic institutions, technology and political life. Expansion abroad and role of America as a world power in the 20th century.

### **Upper Level**

The following are Upper Level subjects, with credit point values as nominated.

#### *Full Year subjects*

#### **51.524 The Dynamics of Modern Southeast Asia F L1T2 C12**

J. Ingleson

*Prerequisite*: One of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541, 51.561.

Analyses the reasons for the diversity of social, political and religious structures and development levels in three or four of: Burma, Cambodia, Indonesia, Malaysia (and Singapore), the Philippines, Thailand.

#### **51.535 Modern China: From Opium War to Liberation F L2T1 C12**

K.K. Shum

*Prerequisite*: One of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541 or with permission of Head of School.

A brief introduction to the social and institutional set-up of traditional China followed by detailed discussions of modern Chinese political, social and intellectual developments under the Western impact from the mid-19th century to the Communist liberation in 1949.

#### **51.536 The Creation of the Third World (FY) F L2T1 C12**

*Prerequisite*: As for 51.524. *Excluded*: 51.916, 65.2413 65.2450.

Not offered in 1988.

#### **51.542 Australia in the 20th Century F L2T1 C12**

A. McGrath

*Prerequisite*: As for 51.524. *Excluded*: 51.941, 51.942.

Australian social, political and cultural history from 1900 to the present. Themes include: White Australia, Aboriginal history, Australia during the wars, temperance, the family, political movements, parties and leaders, suburbia, foreign policy, immigration and class.

#### **51.550 Leisure and Popular Culture F L1T2 C12**

R. Cashman

*Prerequisite*: 36 credit points in Arts. *Excluded*: 51.923, 51.950.

Changes in leisure and popular culture since 1500 in a number of societies, chiefly England and Australia. *Topics include*: leisure in pre-industrial times; the commercialization of leisure; leisure and class conflict; the impact of the Industrial Revolution and attacks on popular culture; the organization of modern sport; the commercialization of music, travel and holidays; and the emergence and impact of the mass media.

#### **51.563 South Asia: Mohenjodaro to Mrs Gandhi F L2T1 C12**

*Prerequisite*: As for 51.524.

Not offered in 1988.

#### **51.593 Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the 20th Century F L2T1 C12**

*Prerequisite*: As for 51.524. *Excluded*: 51.910.

Not offered in 1988.

#### **51.595 England between Civil Wars 1460-1660 F L2T1 C12**

P. Edwards

*Prerequisite*: As for 51.524. *Excluded*: 51.929.

Some of the main political, religious, economic and social issues during the period of the Yorkist, Tudor and early Stuart monarchs, ie, between the Wars of the Roses and the Great Civil War. *Topics include*: the breakdown of law and order in the second half of the 15th century; Henry VII and the revival of monarchy; Henry VIII, Cardinal Wolsey, Thomas Cromwell and the Reformation; the 'revolutionary' 1530s; the notion of a 'mid-Tudor crisis' under Edward VI and Mary; Elizabeth I, puritanism and



catholicism; the Elizabethan and early-Stuart political system; the reinterpretation of the role of parliament in the years before the Civil War; inflation and population increase; sex and the family; witchcraft; causes and results of the Civil War; Oliver Cromwell and the Republic; the radical sects of the 1640s and 1650s.

**51.596 Britain 1660-1918:  
From Pre-Industrial Oligarchy to  
Industrial Democracy F L2T1 C12**

*Prerequisites:* As for 51.524.

Not offered in 1988.

*Session Length subjects*

**51.903 The Rise of Japan as a World Power S1 L2T1 C6**

A. McCoy

*Prerequisite:* One of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541, 51.561.

The historical dynamics of Japan's emergence as a major world power. Covers the major problems of Japan's national history from the Meiji revolution of the 1860s through the economic miracle of the 1960s. **1.** Analysis of Japanese feudalism and late 19th century industrialization. **2.** Expansion of the Japanese Empire, the failure of constitutional democracy, and the rise of the military and Fascism in prewar decades. **3.** Origins and conduct of World War II in the Pacific and General Douglas MacArthur's postwar reforms of Japanese society during seven years of US military occupation. **4.** Postwar reconstruction and the triumph of Japanese capitalism.

**51.905 Prophets and Millenarian  
Movements in World History S2 L1T2 C6**

M. Harcourt

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.903.

Most religions have some sort of chiliastic vision of the end of the world and the coming of a Messiah. Similarly most societies have at some stage experienced millenarian movements in which groups of people expect the imminent realization of their vision and act upon that expectation. Such movements are examined across different historical eras and in diverse cultural areas. Movements surveyed include the Taborites, Anabaptists and Fifth Monarchy Men in Reformation Europe; Cargo Cults in 20th century Melanesia; Mahdist movements in Sudan and Pakistan; 'Spirit' churches in sub-Saharan Africa; Ghost Dance Cults amongst Amer-Indians in 19th century North America and the Taiping movement in late Ching China. Theories explaining millenarian phenomena and the relationship between millenarian religion and orthodoxy. The propensity of millenarian adherents to oscillate between extremes of puritanism and permissiveness.

*Assessment:* 1 tutorial presentation, 1 optional examination and 1 research essay. In certain cases an oral History project can be substituted for the latter.

**Note:** This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of Science and Technology Studies**.

**51.907 Researching and Writing History S1 T2 C6**

B. Kingston

*Prerequisites:* One of 51.511 (CR), 51.521 (CR), 51.541 (CR) or 51.561 (CR)

A 2-hour weekly seminar in which students are introduced to a variety of research methods and styles of writing history, eg biography, family history, use of land titles, newspapers, parliamentary papers. Other members of the School will contribute from their professional experience.

**51.908 Gender and Colonialism S2 L2T1 C6**

A. McGrath

*Prerequisites:* As for 51.907.

The impact of colonialism on indigenous and settler societies in Australia and southern Africa from 1880-1950. Contemporary racial and sexual ideologies and their relation to state actions. Themes include: frontier and empire as a man's realm; settler and local women's relations and changing lifestyles; prostitution; inter-racial sexual relations; treatment and reactions of mixed-descent offspring; labour experiences. Changing power structures within the family, the relevant cultures and in the general society are assessed in a comparative context.

**51.910 Europe since 1914 S1 L2T1 C6**

J. Tampke

*Prerequisites:* As for 51.903. Excluded: 51.593.

The 'disaster years' 1914-1945, concentrating on the two World Wars, several Revolutions and Civil Wars and the emergence and impact of totalitarianism. The attempt of the people of Europe to live in peace and co-existence under two-different economic, social and political systems.

**51.911 From Equality to Dominion:  
Europeans in Asia 1500-1800 S1 L1T2 C6**

M. Pearson

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.903.

Selected studies from India, Iran, Indonesia, the Philippines, China & Japan focussing on European cultural, social, economic, religious & political interactions with local societies in the period before European dominance.

**51.912 The Politics and Practice of History S2 L1T2 C6**  
I. Tyrrell

*Prerequisites:* As for 51.907.

Production and dissemination of historical knowledge in the era of professional historiography. *Topics include:* the rise of History as a profession; the idea of scientific historiography, the development of specialisations such as Economic History, the involvement of historians in government and other policy-making, the relation of History to other evolving social sciences, political interference in Historical work, the uses of History in School curricula, the class and sex composition of the historical profession.

**51.914 Women in the Modern World S2 L1T2 C6**

I. Tyrrell

*Prerequisites:* As for 51.903.

History of women in the modern world. Approximately half of the subject is devoted to American women's history, and the remainder to Australia, Europe and Britain. Stress on relating the role and position of women to questions of social change over long periods of time. *Topics include:* changing family structures, sexual attitudes and practices, women's work, the role of women in feminist politics and reform movements, the position of women in contemporary western society. Includes an optional oral history project.

**51.916 The Creation of the Third World SS L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.903. *Excluded:* 51.536, 65.2413, 65.2450.

Not offered in 1988.

**51.920 Ireland and Australia in the Twentieth Century S1 L2T1 C6**

P. O'Farrell

*Prerequisites:* As for 51.903.

The major themes and developments in Irish history 1900-1985, concentrating on the Irish Rebellion of 1916 and events 1916-1923, particularly the Anglo-Irish war and the Irish Civil War, and on the Northern Ireland Problem 1968-1985. The effects of, and attitudes towards these events within Australia, both within the Irish Australian community and generally, concentrating on the period 1914-1925.

**51.921 The Irish in Australian History SS L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.903.

Not offered in 1988.

**51.922 Irish History from 1800 SS L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.903.

Not offered in 1988.

**51.929 From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660 SS L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.903. *Excluded:* 51.595.

Not offered in 1988.

**51.930 Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: United States History 1790-1880 S1 L2T1 C6**

I. Tyrrell

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.903. *Excluded:* 51.572.

A social history of the expansion and consolidation of the new republic, with special attention to slavery, American Indians, Jacksonian democracy, reform, the Civil War and its aftermath. The central concern is how a social system based on physical coercion and paternalistic social relations came to be replaced by a free labour system based on principles of individual morality and self-restraint.

**Note:** This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of Science and Technology Studies**.

**51.931 Modern America S2 L2T1 C6**

I. Bickerton

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.903. *Excluded:* 51.572.

The history of the United States from the 1880s to 1980s. Several major themes in modern America including immigration and ethnicity; labour history; US foreign relations; and the emergence of modern American popular culture. Students are encouraged to pursue their own interests in aspects of the history of the US in the 20th century from as wide a range of sources as possible.

**Note:** This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of Science and Technology Studies**.

**51.937 Chinese Intellectuals' Response to the West and the Rise of Communism SS L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.903.

Not offered in 1988.

**51.939 Tradition and Society in South Asia on the Eve of the Industrial Age (1500-1750) S2 L2T1 C6**

M. Harcourt

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.903.

Society and political economy in India in the two centuries preceding European direct military intervention. Stress on the Mughal Empire — the last of the great dynastic states to exercise power over the subcontinent as a whole. The great regional states that emerged after the decline of the empire — the Maratha Confederacy, the Sikh Empire and the Kingdoms based on breakaway Mughal provinces. Problems include: the nature of traditional agrarian society; the nature of the Mughal city; the role of India in the emerging world market economy of mercantilist capitalism, the controversy over the decline of the empire. The origins of 'underdevelopment' in the South Asian region.

**Assessment:** One 5,000 word research essay (40%), one tutorial oral presentation (20%), one unseen exam [or essay equivalent] (30%), plus 10% general assessment for tutorial performance over the session.

**51.944 Australian Perceptions of Asia:  
An Historical Perspective**

**S1 T2 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.907.

Not offered in 1988.

**51.946 History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict**

**S1 L2T1 C6**

I. Bickerton

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.903. *Excluded:* 51.925.

The background and present state of the Arab-Israeli dispute. Topics include: early Zionism; the Balfour declaration; Jewish settlement before and after World War I; the Mandate period; the Holocaust; creation of Israel; several topics in Arab-Israeli relations since 1948.

**51.947 Literature, Society and Politics  
in Europe, c. 1820-1940**

**S2 L2T1 C6**

M. Lyons

*Prerequisite:* Any Year 1 subject in History, French, German Studies, Russian Studies, English, Sociology or Theatre Studies at Credit level or better.

Some of the major themes of European social, political and cultural history, in the 19th and 20th centuries, with reference to contemporary literature (fiction and non-fiction). The use of the novel as a historical source, themes in the history of reading, and various factors which have influenced literary production.

**51.948 Historians at Play: Problems  
and Methods in the Study of  
Popular Culture**

**S2 T2 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.907.

Not offered in 1988.

**51.953 Britain 1714-1848:  
The Making of the First  
Industrial Society**

**SS L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisites:* As for 51.903. *Excluded:* 51.943.

Not offered in 1988.

**51.954 Vive La République:  
A Bicentenary Subject**

**S1 L2T1 C6**

M. Lyons

*Prerequisites:* As for 51.903 or 56.501 or 56.510.

A social and political analysis of the events of the French Revolution, 1787-1804, and of their historical impact on the class struggles of the 19th-20th centuries, in the Revolution's bicentenary years.

**51.955 Oral History**

**S2 T2 C6**

M. Lyons and B. Kingston

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.907.

Emphasises the need for thorough preparation, scholarly analysis and sensitive interpretation in collecting and using oral evidence. Offers a combination of methodological reflection and practical advice. Students conduct their own oral history interviews under staff supervision.

**51.956 Writing Local History**

**S1 T2 C6**

R. Cashman

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.907.

The historiography of local history writing; the definition of a locality and its relationship to regional and national history; the advantages and disadvantages of the perspective from the locality; sources; local history writing in Australia and some other societies. A research exercise which will include study in a local studies library in the Sydney metropolitan area.

**51.957 "Race", Immigration and Ethnicity**

**S1 L2 T1 C6**

R. Bell

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.903.

An introduction to the comparative historical study of a range of societies in which 'race', immigration and ethnicity have been central issues. Examines: (1) relations between indigenous peoples and European settlers; (2) involuntary migration, especially slavery and indentured labor; (3) relationships between colour, class, power and status; (4) voluntary immigration and settlement patterns; and (5) the responses of host societies to immigrants and their descendants. Historical examples and evidence will be drawn from a number of heterogeneous societies, notably the United States of America, Australia, New Zealand, Brazil, Malaysia and South Africa. Consideration will be given to historiographical questions raised by comparative study. Finally, various theoretical perspectives employed in the study of 'race and ethnicity' will be addressed.

**51.959 Consensus and Conflict  
in Modern Australia**

**S2 T2 C6**

F. Farrell

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.907.

Examines the forces for consensus and division in Australia since about 1890 in such areas as class, politics, religion and ethnic or cultural origin and the degree of ideological consensus which has emerged in modern Australia.

**Honours Level**

**Note:** Students are strongly advised to consult the Head of School or the Year 4 Co-ordinator on their eligibility to enter Honours programs.

**51.4000 History Honours (Research)**

**F**

*Prerequisites:* At least 60 credit points in History subjects, including 12 Level 1 credit points and 12 credit points taken from 51.907, 51.908,

51.912, 51.944, 51.948, 51.955, 51.956 or 51.959 and grade of Credit or better in all History subjects completed.

**1.** Honours (Research) students are required to prepare a thesis of between 15/20,000 words which must be submitted in the first week of November. **2.** Students are required to read optional seminar courses as notified by the School of History. Options available in 1988 may include: Historiography; the 'Annales School' and the History of Mentalities; Feudalism in World History; Theories of decline and ruin in Australia, 1870-1945; Urban History in Asia and Australia.

### 51.4001 History Honours (Course Work) F

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.4000.

Honours (Course Work) students are required to participate in four Year 4 seminar courses as notified by the School of History, at least one of which may be a reading program under a supervisor.

### 51.4050 Combined History Honours (Research) F

*Prerequisites:* To be determined on application to the Head of School.

This program is undertaken in two schools, eg History and Political Science, History and German Studies. Students are required to complete a substantial research project acceptable to both Schools.

### 51.4051 Combined History Honours (Course Work) F

*Prerequisites:* As for 51.4050.

This program is undertaken in two schools (see 51.4050); students are not required to submit a substantial research project as in 51.4050.

## Industrial Relations

Assessment in the Department of Industrial Relations is by essays, tutorial participation and an end of session examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session.

### Major Sequence

36 credit points obtained in the subjects: 15.511, 15.512, 15.525, 15.526, 15.534 and 15.535.

### Honours Entry

A total of 50 credit points gained in respect of 15.511, 15.528, 15.529, 15.538, 15.539, 15.555 plus one other subject approved by the Head. Department of Industrial Relations is required to progress to Year 4 Honours level.

## Level 1

### 15.511 Industrial Relations 1A

**S1 or S2 L2T1½**

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:*

*HSC minimum  
mark required*

2 unit English (General) or	60
2 unit English or	53
3 unit English	1

Multi-disciplinary introduction to a range of important concepts and issues in industrial relations. Political, social, economic, legal, historical and psychological aspects of the evolution and operation of modern employer/employee relations with material drawn from both Australian and overseas experience. The nature and implications of: strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial conflict and alienation; the structure and policies of State and Federal trade unions, the State labor councils and such peak organizations as the Australian Council of Trade Unions; the employer industrial relations function and the structure and policies of employer associations; processes of work rule determination, such as collective bargaining, mediation, conciliation and compulsory arbitration; labour movements; and the role of the various arbitration tribunals and government instrumentalities with respect to industrial relations.

### 15.512 Industrial Relations 1B

**S1 or S2 L2T1½**

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.511.

Formation and development of Australian unions. Analysis of economic, legal, political and social framework within which unions operate; the role of unions, the structure and government of unions, union strategies and unions and the 'balance of power'. The course will discuss the policies and operation of unions generally, and of State Labour Councils and the Australian Council of Trade Unions.

## Upper Level

### 15.525 Industrial Relations 2A

**S1 L2T1½**

*Commerce prerequisites:* 15.511 (may be taken simultaneously rather than as a prerequisite).

*Arts prerequisites:* 15.511 and 15.011 or 53.001 or 12.100 or 12 level 1 credit points in Political Science.

*Excluded:* 15.528.

The development of industrial relations systems overseas paying special attention to collective bargaining systems. Topics include: the role of trade unions, employer bodies and government labour policies; the nature of industrial conflict and procedures utilized for its resolution; and evaluation of alternative systems of labour-management relations at the plant, industry and national level.

### 15.526 Industrial Relations 2B

**S2 L2T1½**

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.525.

*Excluded:* 15.529.

Institutional structures; policies and procedures in industrial relations conflict resolution under arbitration and bargaining method. Topics include: theoretical aspects problems and issues in arbitration and bargaining; models of bargaining and arbitration; compulsory arbitration in the context of collective bargaining.

ing and the relative merits of the two methods under varying standards for evaluation. Case studies and simulation exercise material may be used.

### 15.528 Industrial Relations 2A (Honours) S1 L2T3½

*Commerce prerequisite:* 15.511 (may be taken simultaneously rather than as a prerequisite) and 15.011.

*Arts prerequisites:* 15.511 and 15.011 or 53.001 or 12.100 or 12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science.

*Excluded:* 15.525.

As for 15.525, with an additional two-hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of industrial relations issues in particular countries.

### 15.529 Industrial Relations 2B (Honours) S2 L2T3½

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.528.

*Excluded:* 15.526.

As for 15.526, with an additional two-hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of the structure and policies of institutions important to the Australian industrial relations system.

### 15.534 Industrial Relations 3A S1 L2T1½

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.526.

*Excluded:* 15.538.

Introduction to social theory and concepts by reference to the work of Marx, Weber and Durkheim. Sociological analysis of industrialization. Social structure of Australia including the political-economic context of industrial relations institutions and processes. Corporate structure and managerial strategies. Workers' orientations and responses. Role of the State in industrial relations.

### 15.535 Industrial Relations 3B S2 L2T1½

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.534.

*Excluded:* 15.539.

The nature and role of management behaviour and strategy in industrial relations, particularly vis-a-vis trade unions and unionism, but with attention also to several of the following: Theories of management behaviour and strategy; employer associations; plant level activity in pursuit of influence and control; national policies and strategies; the personnel function; international influences on industrial relations practice in Australian organisations.

### 15.538 Industrial Relations 3A (Honours) S1 L2T3½

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.529.

*Excluded:* 15.534.

As for 15.534, with an additional two-hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of theory and procedures in arbitration, bargaining, conciliation and mediation.

### 15.539 Industrial Relations 3B (Honours) S2 L2T2

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.538.

*Excluded:* 15.575; 15.535.

Principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations.

### 15.555 Labour Market Economics

S1 L2T1

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.011.

Economics of the labour market. Theory of labour market operations and an evaluation of it in the light of a range of research evidence from Australia and overseas. Supply of labour, including work-leisure trade offs, hours of work, occupational choice and participation rates; demand for labour by the firm and industry with evaluation of the marginal productivity doctrine; unemployment, including the identification problem, Phillips Curve and manpower policy issues; under-employment in developed and less developed countries; labour mobility and migration; theory and structure of wages including the economic philosophy, history, and machinery of Australian wage determination, wage differentials, minimum wages and earnings drift; wages and incomes policies; and the economic theory and impact of trade unions including influence on GNP shares, relative wages, hours of work, employment and resource allocation.

### 15.556 Labour Market Strategies and Policies

S1 or S2 L2T1

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.555. Students should consult the Head of the Department of Industrial Relations regarding prerequisites for this subject.

This subject may be offered in alternative years only.

Origins, evolution and operation of Australian labour market policy, compared and contrasted with policies overseas. A range of issues in the development and deployment of human resources, including: human capital theory and its application; training, retraining and work assistance schemes; mobility programs, covering industrial, geographical and vocational labour mobility; occupational choice, theory and practice; the nature and human resource implications of various forms of unemployment, including structural, frictional, seasonal and disguised or hidden unemployment; redundancy; labour market projection and labour market planning at the national level; labour market discrimination, equal opportunity and anti-discrimination measures.

### 15.557 Wages and Incomes Policy

S1 or S2 L2T1

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.539.

This subject may be offered in alternate years only.

The relationship between movements in wage and salary incomes to desired economic objectives. Formulation and administration of wages and incomes policies, and the role of trade unions, employers and government institutions. Overseas experience and its implications for Australian practices, institutions and policies. The evolution of wage concepts and standards; wage structure, relativities and differentials; trade union pushfulness and product pricing decisions; earnings drift; and principles and criteria for wage fixation, including capacity to pay, 'needs' elements, productivity gearing, minimum and social wage levels and manpower issues.

### 15.566 Industrial Conflict

S1 or S2 L2T1

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite:* 15.526 or 15.529.

Conceptualization of industrial conflict. Theories of industrial and class conflict. International comparisons of collective action. Inter-

industry studies of strikes. Plant level analyses of management control and labour resistance. Case studies of strikes with emphasis on social psychological processes. Structures and procedures for the institutionalization of conflict with special reference to Australian materials. The mass media and the distortion of industrial reality.

### 15.567 Social Aspects of Work and Unionism

S1 or S2 L2T1

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.526 or 15.529.*

Application of sociological principles to the study of trade unions and to the examination of the changing nature of work in industrial society. Authority structures in work situations; job re-design and enrichment; occupational structures; bureaucracy and democracy in trade unions; professionalism and the growth of white collar unionism, the social role of trade unions; worker and management attitudes to industrial relations issues; and discrimination and prejudice in the work context.

### 15.571 Industrial Relations Theory

S1 or S2 L2T1

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.539.*

This subject may be offered in alternate years only.

Major theoretical developments within academic industrial relations. Theories of the labour movement, in particular the work of the Webbs, Lenin, Commons, Perlman and Hoxie. Developments within the tradition of grand theory, including Dunlop's systems model, Kochan's refinements, pluralism, marxism, corporatism and theories of regulation. Australian works are examined and analyzed to relate discussion to the Australian scene.

### 15.572 Industrial Democracy

S1 or S2 L2T1

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.525 or 15.528.*

Different forms of worker involvement in management decision-making in Australia, Western Europe, Yugoslavia and North America. Concepts of industrial democracy, such as joint consultation, worker participation in management; industrial co-determination and worker self-management, contemporary theories of industrial democracy; West Germany's co-determination system; Sweden's model of 'disciplined' democracy in industry; joint consultation in British industry; worker self-management in industrial enterprises in Yugoslavia; and Scanlon Plans and other forms of union-management co-operation in the United States and Canada; and collective bargaining as an exercise in industrial democracy in the United Kingdom and the United States.

### 15.574 Industrial Relations Methods

S2 L2T1

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.526 or 15.529 plus 15.589.*

Methods and skills utilized in industrial relations practice. Content and character of industrial awards and agreements: preparation of logs of claims; industrial advocacy; tactics and techniques of negotiating and bargaining; data sources for wage, employment, productivity and other material important in industrial relations practice; and conciliation and arbitration procedures.

### 15.575 Industrial Relations Research Methodology

S1 L2T1

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.526 or 15.529.*  
*Excluded: 15.539.*

A range of principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations.

### 15.576 Labour History

S2 L2T1

*Commerce prerequisite: 15.525 or 15.528.*  
*Arts prerequisite: Any four Level 1 subjects totalling 24 credit points.*

This subject may be offered in alternate years only.

The evolution of working class life in Australia from the arrival of the convicts to the present day, emphasizing the growth of trade unions, political parties and state regulation of the labour market. The development of class consciousness segmentation of the labour market and changes in work processes and workers' control of production. The impact of immigration, technological change and the role of women in paid employment.

### 15.589 Industrial Law

S1 L2T1

*Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.511.*

Nature and purposes of the legal system and industrial law, the law concerning the contract of employment. Trade unions. Industrial law powers of Government. The Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Systems, awards, penal sanctions for industrial law, industrial torts, topics and issues of importance in the industrial law field.

## Honours Level

### 15.580 Industrial Relations 4 (Honours)

F 6CCH

*Prerequisites: A total of 50 credit points in respect of 15.511, 15.528, 15.529, 15.538, 15.539, 15.555 plus one other subject approved by the Head, Department of Industrial Relations.*  
*Excluded: 15.541, 15.545, 15.546, 15.547, 15.548, 15.549.*

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. A thesis and four of six segments, from: **1.** Comparative Industrial Relations: Developed Countries; **2.** Industrial Relations Case Studies A, and **3.** Industrial Relations Project Seminar A, offered in Session 1, and in Session 2; **4.** Comparative Industrial Relations: Less Developed Countries; **5.** Industrial Relations Case Studies B, and **6.** Industrial Relations Project Seminar B.

## Law

A very limited number of places in subjects offered by the Faculty of Law may be available to Arts students in 1988. Detailed information and timetables are available from the Faculty of Arts office. Students in the Faculty of Arts who are interested in taking a law subject are asked to complete a separate application form as part of their re-enrolment procedures and are then notified by mail of the outcome of their application.

Law subjects are valued at 4 or 6 Upper Level Arts credit points.

In the case of students enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course (**4760**), such subjects will be counted as Law subjects and not as part of the normal BA degree course sequence.

## Mathematics

While Mathematics as a major study is usually taken in the Science and Mathematics course, it may also be taken in the Faculty of Arts.

### First Year Mathematics

10.001 is the standard subject and is generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in mathematics.

10.011 is aimed at the more mathematically able students, including those who may wish to take a degree at Honours level in Mathematics. Covers all the material in 10.001, plus other topics, at greater depth and sophistication.

While it is expected that students aiming at Honours level in Mathematics will take this subject, it is equally valuable for any mathematically able students whose course requires a considerable amount of mathematics.

10.021B and 10.021C is the usual course for students who do not intend studying Mathematics beyond Year 1 but whose studies require some knowledge of basic mathematical ideas and techniques.

Students who select 10.021B and 10.021C units should weigh seriously the implications of their choice because no further mathematical units are normally available. Students with meritorious performance in 10.021C may be permitted to proceed to a certain limited number of Year 2 Mathematics subjects intended for biologists and chemical engineers.

### Higher Level Mathematics

Many subjects in the School are offered at two levels. The higher level caters for students with superior mathematical ability. Where both levels are offered, the highest grade awarded in the ordinary level is Credit, except in exceptional cases.

### Students with Low Mathematical Qualifications

The School of Mathematics arranges a Bridging Course in Mathematics for those students intending to enrol in Mathematics 1 and who have inadequate mathematical background. The Bridging Course covers the gap between 2 unit and 3 unit Mathematics and is a very useful refresher course generally. The course is held at the University during the period January to February each year.

Attention is also directed to the Calculus Bridging Course given over the University of NSW Radio Station VL2UV. The radio course, which is also available on cassette, explains the ideas of calculus and assumes no previous knowledge of the subject.

### Mathematics Prizes.

There are prizes available for certain courses in the School of

Mathematics. They are open to all Kensington students proceeding to an undergraduate degree or diploma but are not awarded if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

Details of these prizes may be found in the section **Scholarships and Prizes** later in this handbook.

### Major Sequences in Mathematics.

It is possible to do a major sequence in Mathematics (general) or in each of the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Statistics. In all cases students must take the subject Mathematics 1 (10.001) or Higher Mathematics 1 (10.011) in Year 1 and it is also strongly recommended that they include the Level 1 subjects 6.611 and 10.081 in Year 1. The subjects required in Years 1 and 2 for the various major sequences are listed below. It should be noted that because of the close inter-relations of subjects in the different departments some Level II subjects not in a particular major sequence may nevertheless be essential prerequisites for Level III subjects in the Major sequence and so must be included in the student's program. Such essential prerequisites are noted below.

#### Mathematics (general)

In Year 2 of their course students must take the subjects 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or the Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 and 10.2212).

In Year 3 of their course students must take Level III Mathematics units with a total credit point value of at least 16.

#### Pure Mathematics

In Year 2 of their course students must take the Pure Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.1114 (or the Higher equivalents of 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214).

In Year 3, they must take Pure Mathematics subjects 10.1111, 10.1112, 10.1121 and 10.1128 (or the Higher equivalents 10.122B and 10.1321 or 10.1421), and in addition further Level III Pure Mathematics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

*Note:* Applied Mathematics subjects 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or the Higher equivalents 10.2211 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Pure Mathematics subjects and so should be included in Year 2 of the course although not part of the major sequence.

#### Applied Mathematics

In Year 2 of their courses students must take the Applied Mathematics subjects 10.2111, 10.2112 and at least two of 10.2113, 10.2115 and 10.2116 (or their Higher equivalents 10.2211, 10.2212, 10.2213, 10.2215 and 10.2216).

In Year 3 they must take at least four of the Applied Mathematics subjects 10.212A, 10.212B, 10.212C, 10.212D, 10.212L, 10.212M, 10.212N, (or their Higher equivalents 10.222A, 10.222B, 10.222C, 10.222D, 10.222L, 10.222M, 10.222N).

*Note:* Pure Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.1114

(or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Applied Mathematics units and so should be included in Year 2 of the course although not part of the major sequence.

### Statistics

In Year 2 of their course students must take the Statistics subjects 10.311A, 10.311B, 10.3111 and 10.3112 (or their Higher equivalents 10.321A, 10.321B, 10.3211 and 10.3212).

In Year 3 they must take Statistics subjects to a total value of at least 16 credit points, chosen from 10.312A, 10.312C, 10.3121, 10.3122, 10.3123, 10.3124 (or their higher equivalents 10.322A, 10.322C, 10.3221, 10.3222, 10.3223, 10.3224) and also from 10.312F, 10.322D.

*Note:* 10.321F has no higher equivalent; 10.322D is a higher subject with no ordinary level equivalent.

*Note:* Pure and Applied Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.2112 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Statistics subjects and so should be included in the Year 2 of the course although not part of the major sequence.

### Honours Level Programs in Mathematics

There are three separate Year 4 Honours level programs: 10.123 Pure Mathematics 4, 10.223 Applied Mathematics 4 and 10.323 Theory of Statistics 4.

The four-year program for a degree at Honours level is intended primarily for professional pure mathematicians, statisticians or applied mathematicians, but is of interest also to intending specialists in mathematical areas of social sciences, physical, sciences and engineering.

For entry to these Honours Level programs students should complete a major sequence (as indicated above) in the appropriate department with most subjects of the major sequence taken at Higher Level. It is also desirable that most of the additional Year 2 subjects noted as essential prerequisites should also be taken at Higher Level.

Students seeking a degree at Honours level in Mathematics are advised to choose mathematics subjects according to their individual interests in consultation with senior members of staff in the School. In particular, since entry to Year 4 is only with approval of the Head of School, students should at the beginning of their Year 3\*\* discuss their Year 3 programs with a professor of the Department in which they intend to take Honours. In special circumstances additional prerequisites may be required or some of those listed may be waived.

### Special Note for Pure Mathematics Honours

Since there are no clear Higher equivalents to many Pure Mathematics subjects, students intending to do Honours in Pure Mathematics should note that they should take the Higher Pure Mathematics subjects 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214 in Year 2 and 10.122B and either 10.1321, 10.1322, 10.1323, 10.1324, 10.1325 and 10.1326, or 10.1421, 10.1422, 10.1423, 10.1424, 10.1425 and 10.1426 in Year 3.

\*\*Students wishing to do Honours in Applied Mathematics are advised to discuss their second and third year programs at the start of Year 2.

## Level I

### 10.001 Mathematics 1

F L4T2

*Prerequisite:*

2 unit Mathematics\* or  
3 unit Mathematics or  
4 unit Mathematics  
or  
10.021B.

HSC Exam  
Score Range  
Required  
67-100  
1-50  
1-100

*Excluded:* 10.011, 10.021B, 10.021C.

\*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

### 10.011 Higher Mathematics 1

F L4T2

*Prerequisite:*

3 unit Mathematics  
or  
4 unit Mathematics

HSC Exam  
Score Range  
Required  
120-150

1-100

*Excluded:* 10.001, 10.021B, 10.021C.

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

### 10.021B General Mathematics 1B

S1 L4T2

*Prerequisite:*

2 unit Mathematics\* or  
3 unit Mathematics or  
4 unit Mathematics  
or  
10.021A

HSC Exam  
Score Range  
Required  
60-100  
1-50  
1-100

*Excluded:* 10.011, 10.001.

\*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).



Functions (and their inverses), limits, asymptotes, continuity; differentiation and applications; integration, the definite integral and applications; inverse trigonometric functions; the logarithmic and exponential functions and applications; sequences and series; mathematical induction; the binomial theorem and applications; introduction to probability theory; introduction to 3-dimensional geometry; introduction to linear algebra.

**10.021C General Mathematics 1C S2 L4T2**

*Prerequisite:* 10.021B. *Excluded:* 10.001, 10.011.

Techniques for integration, improper integrals; Taylor's theorem; first order differential equations and applications; introduction to multivariable calculus; conics; finite sets; probability; vectors, matrices and linear equations.

**10.081 Discrete Mathematics S2 L4T2**

*Co-requisites:* 10.001 or 10.011.

Role of proof in mathematics, logical reasoning and implication, different types of proofs. Sets, algebras of sets, operations on sets. Mathematical logic, truth tables, syntax, induction. Graphs and directed graphs, basic graph algorithms. Counting, combinatorial identities, binomial and multinomial theorems. Binary operations and their properties, groups and semigroups, ordered structures. Recursion relations. Application to network theory, assignment problems and population growth.

## Level II

**10.111A Pure Mathematics 2 — Linear Algebra F L1½T1**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001 or 10.011. *Excluded:* 10.121A.

Vector spaces, linear transformations and matrices, change of basis. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors, generalized eigenvectors. Functions of matrices. Linear systems of differential equations including the use of Laplace transform. Inner products, orthogonalization, projections. Unitary and self-adjoint transformations. Quadratic and Hermitian forms.

**10.1113 Pure Mathematics 2 — Multivariable Calculus S1 or S2 L1½T1**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001 or 10.011. *Excluded:* 10.1213.

Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

**10.1114 Pure Mathematics 2 — Complex Analysis S1 or S2 L1½T1**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001 or 10.011. *Excluded:* 10.1214.

Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy's theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

**10.1115 Pure Mathematics 2 — Finite Mathematics A S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001.

Positional number systems, floating-point arithmetic, rational arithmetic, congruences. Euclid's algorithm, continued frac-

tions, Chinese remainder theorem, Fermat's theorem, applications to computer arithmetic. Polynomial arithmetic, division algorithm, factorization, interpolation, finite field. Codes, error-correcting codes, public-key cryptography.

**10.1116 Pure Mathematics 2 — Finite Mathematics B S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.1115 (or any other Year 2 Mathematics half-unit).

Introduction to combinatorial computing, recurrence relations, examples of divide and conquer strategies, backtrack and branch and bound algorithms. Finite Fourier transforms, roots of unity, convolutions, application to fast multiplication and the analysis of pseudo-random numbers. Boolean algebra, switching circuits.

**10.121A Higher Pure Mathematics 2 — Algebra F L2T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.011 or 10.001 (DN). *Excluded:* 10.111A, 10.1111.

Linear algebra: vector spaces, commutative rings, polynomials, modules, linear transformations, eigenvectors, invariant subspaces, canonical forms, linear functions, bilinear and multi-linear algebra. Group theory; subgroups, quotient groups, isomorphisms. Lagrange's theorem, Sylow's theorem.

**10.1213 Higher Pure Mathematics 2 — Multivariable Calculus S1 L2T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.011 or 10.001 (DN). *Excluded:* 10.1113.

As for 10.1113 Pure Mathematics 2 — Multivariable Calculus but in greater depth.

**10.1214 Higher Pure Mathematics 2 — Complex Analysis S2 L2T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.1213. *Excluded:* 10.1114.

As for 10.1114 Pure Mathematics 2 — Complex Analysis, but in greater depth.

**10.2111 Applied Mathematics 2 — Vector Calculus S1 or S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001. *Excluded:* 10.2211.

*Properties of vectors and vector fields;* divergence, gradient, curl of a vector; line, surface, and volume integrals. Gauss' and Stokes' theorems. Curvilinear co-ordinates.

**10.2112 Applied Mathematics 2 — Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations S1 or S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001. *Excluded:* 10.2212.

*Mathematical methods for ordinary and partial differential equations.* Series solutions, numerical methods, separation of variables. Fourier series. Bessel functions.

*\*\*Students wishing to do Honours in Applied Mathematics are advised to discuss their second and third year programs at the start of Year 2*

**10.2113 Applied Mathematics 2 — Linear Programming S1 or S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001. *Co-requisite:* 10.111A. *Excluded:* 10.2213.

Mathematical modelling and solution techniques for linear optimization problems. Feasible regions, graphical methods, the standard problem, basic solutions, fundamental theorem, simplex and revised simplex methods, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity analysis, the transportation problem.

**10.2115 Applied Mathematics 2 —  
Discrete-Time Systems S1 or S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001. *Co-requisite:* 10.111A, *Excluded:* 10.2215.

*The study of dynamical systems whose states change at discrete points in time.* Difference equations: existence and uniqueness of solutions, general solution of linear equations. Linear systems: dynamics, stability, and oscillations, z-transforms, state-space methods. Nonlinear systems: equilibrium points, limit cycles.

Applications selected from problems of importance in engineering, biological, social, management, and economic systems.

**10.2116 Applied Mathematics 2 —  
Continuous-Time Systems S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001. *Excluded:* 10.2216.

*The study of continuous dynamical systems.* One-dimensional systems, kinematic waves, applications to traffic flow and waves in fluids. Momentum equation for one-dimensional fluid flow, sound waves. Dynamics of a system of particles, oscillations. An introduction to the modelling of biological and ecological systems.

**10.261A Applied Mathematics 2 —  
Mathematical Computing F L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001.

*The development of efficient and reliable software for mathematical applications using FORTRAN.* Data types, input/output, structured programming, communication between sub-programs, file manipulation, portability, efficiency, accuracy, documentation, de-bugging. Examples will be chosen from the following areas: non-linear equations in one and two variables, extrapolation procedures, numerical quadrature, systems of linear equations, difference equations, ordinary differential equations.

**10.2211 Higher Applied Mathematics 2 —  
Vector Analysis S1 L2T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.011 or 10.001 (CR). *Excluded:* 10.2111.

As for 10.2111 but in greater depth.

**10.2212 Higher Applied Mathematics 2 —  
Mathematical Methods for  
Differential Equations S2 L2T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.011 or 10.001 (CR) *Excluded:* 10.2112.

As for 10.2112 but in greater depth.

**10.2213 Higher Applied Mathematics 2 —  
Linear Programming S1 or S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.011 or 10.001 (CR) *Co-requisite:* 10.111A. *Excluded:* 10.2213.

As for 10.2113 but in greater depth.

**10.2215 Higher Applied Mathematics 2 —  
Discrete-Time Systems S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.011 or 10.001 (DN). *Co-requisite:* 10.111A *Excluded:* 10.2215.

As for 10.2115, but in greater depth.

**10.2216 Higher Applied Mathematics 2 —  
Continuous-Time Systems S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.011 or 10.001 (CR), *Excluded:* 10.2116.

As for 10.2116 but in greater depth.

### Level III

**10.1111 Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Group Theory S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* \*\*\* *Excluded:* 10.121A.

Mathematical systems, groups, determination of small groups, homomorphisms and normal subgroups.

**10.1112 Pure Mathematics 3 — Geometry S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* \*\*\* *Excluded:* 10.1424.

Elementary concepts of Euclidean, affine and projective geometries.

**10.1121 Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Number Theory SS L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* \*\*\* *Excluded:* 10.1421.

Euclidean algorithm, congruences, sums of squares, diophantine equations.

**10.1123 Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Logic and Computability SS L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* \*\*\*

The propositional calculus — its completeness and consistency: Turing machines; unsolvable problems; computability and Church's thesis; Godel's incompleteness theorems.

**10.1124 Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Combinatorial Topology SS L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* \*\*\*

Elementary combinatorial topology of surfaces.

**10.1125 Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Ordinary Differential Equations** **S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.111A. *Excluded:* 10.1425.

Systems of ordinary differential equations: variations of constants formula; stability; Poincare space; Lyapunov's direct method.

**10.1126 Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Partial Differential Equations** **S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.1113, 10.1114. \*\*\* *Co-requisite:* 10.1125. *Excluded:* 10.1426.

System of partial differential equations characteristic surfaces; classifications. Cauchy problem. Dirichlet and Neumann problems; the maximum principle. Poisson's formula: conformal mapping.

**10.1127 Pure Mathematics 3 —  
History of Mathematics** **S2 L1T1**

*Prerequisites:* \*\*\*.

Topics from the history of mathematics, with emphasis on the development of those ideas and techniques used in undergraduate courses. Students are expected to read widely and to present written material based on their readings.

**10.1128 Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Foundations of Calculus** **S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* \*\*\*. *Excluded:* 10.122B.

Properties of the real numbers. Convergence of sequences and series. Properties of continuous and differentiable functions of a real variable.

**10.1521 Pure Mathematics 3 — Combinations  
and its Applications** **SS L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* \*\*\*.

Generating functions, their properties and applications to partitions and recurrence relations. Branching processes, trees and the analysis of their paths, the analysis of algorithms and the Galton-Watson process. Coding theory and other design problems. Latin squares, block designs and error-correcting codes.

**10.1522 Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Differential Geometry** **SS L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.1113. \*\*\*. *Excluded:* 10.1325.

Curves and surfaces in space. Gaussian curvature, Gauss theorem. Gauss Bonnet theorem.

**10.1523 Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Functional Analysis and  
Applications** **S1 or S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.111A, 10.2112. \*\*\*. *Co-requisite:* 10.1128 (strongly recommended). *Excluded:* 10.122B.

Geometry of Hilbert spaces, approximation problems, linear operators, filters, spectral methods for differential equations.

**10.122B Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Real Analysis and Functional  
Analysis** **F L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), *Excluded:* 10.1128, 10.1523.

The limit processes of analysis; introduction to Lebesgue integration; introduction to metric spaces. Hilbert spaces; linear operators; Fourier series.

**10.1321 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Rings and Fields** **S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.121A or 10.111A (DN).

Rings; integral domains; factorization theory; Fields; algebraic and transcendental extensions. Introduction to algebraic number theory, quadratic reciprocity.

**10.1322 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Galois Theory** **S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* ††† *Co-requisite:* 10.1321.

Galois fields. Galois groups. Solution of equations by radicals. Further algebraic number theory.

**10.1323 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Complex Analysis** **S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN), †††. *Co-requisites:* 10.122B (strongly recommended).

Topics in advanced complex function theory chosen from the following: Conformal mapping. Analytic continuation. Entire and meromorphic functions. Elliptic functions. Asymptotic methods. Integral formulae. Harmonic functions.

**10.1324 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Integration and Fourier Analysis** **S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* ††† *Co-requisite:* 10.122B.

Lebesgue integration; measure theory. Fourier transforms.

**10.1325 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Differential Geometry** **S1L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), ††† *Excluded:* 10.1522.

Curves and surfaces in space; classification of surfaces. Curvature; geodesics.

**10.1326 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Calculus on Manifolds** **S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* ††† *Co-requisites:* 10.1325.

Manifolds; vector fields; flows. Introduction to Morse theory. Differential forms; Stokes' theorem; the Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

**10.1421 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —  
Number Theory** **S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* ††† *Excluded:* 10.1121.

Prime numbers; number theoretic functions; Dirichlet series;

partitions. Continued fractions, diophantine approximation; p-adic numbers.

**10.1422 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 — Groups and Representations S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.121A or 10.111A (DN) and 10.111 (DN),†††.

Abelian groups, composition series; nilpotent groups; soluble groups. Representations and characters of finite groups; induced representations.

**10.1423 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 — Topology S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN),†††.

Naive set theory, the axiom of choice Metric and topological spaces, compactness.

**10.1424 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 — Geometry S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.121A or both 10.111A (DN) and 10.1111 (DN),†††  
*Excluded:* 10.1112.

Axioms for a geometry; affine geometry, Desargues' theorem; projective geometry.

**10.1425 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 — Ordinary Differential Equations S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)†††  
*Co-requisites:* 10.122B (strongly recommended). *Excluded:* 10.1125.

Existence and uniqueness theorems. Linearization. Qualitative theory of autonomous systems.

**10.1426 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 — Partial Differential Equations S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* ††† *Co-requisites:* 10.1425. *Excluded:* 10.1126.

Classification, characteristics. Cauchy problem; Dirichlet and Neumann problems. Distributions.

**10.212A Applied Mathematics 3 — Numerical Analysis S1 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2112, 10.111A. *Excluded:* 10.222A.

*Introduction to the techniques required for the analysis of numerical methods.* Theory of interpolation and approximation, using polynomials, splines, rational functions and Fourier methods. Numerical quadrature including Gaussian and Clenshaw-Curtis rules, adaptive methods and methods for singular and oscillatory integrands. Sets of linear equations and their numerical solution, matrix eigenvalue problems. Numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations, boundary value problems, introduction to finite element methods.

**10.212B Higher Applied Mathematics 3 — Fluid Dynamics S1 L3T1**

*Prerequisite:* 10.2111, 10.2112. *Excluded:* 10.222B, 10.422A.

*The mathematical modelling and theory of problems arising in the flow of fluids.* Cartesian tensors, kinematics, mass conser-

vation, vorticity, Navier-Stokes equation. Topics from inviscid and viscous fluid flow, gas dynamics, sound waves, water waves.

**10.212D Applied Mathematics 3 — Mathematical Methods S2 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2112, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114. *Excluded:* 10.0331, 10.033, 10.222D, 10.412D, 10.422D, 10.4331, 10.2921.

*Fundamental methods for solution of problems in applied mathematics, physics and engineering.* Functions of a complex variable, contour integration, asymptotic methods. Fourier and Laplace transforms, complex inversion theorems. Orthogonal polynomials and functions, Sturm-Liouville theory, eigenfunction expansions, generalized Fourier series. Applications to the solution of boundary value problems for ordinary and partial differential equations given is for all methods.

**10.212L Applied Mathematics 3 — Optimization Methods S1 L3T1**

*Prerequisite:* 10.111A, and 10.1113 or 10.2111. *Excluded:* 10.222L.

*Development, analysis and application of methods for optimization problems.* Theory of multivariable optimization; including necessary and sufficient optimality conditions, stationary points, Lagrange multipliers, Kuhn-Tucker conditions, convexity and duality. Numerical methods for one dimensional minimization, unconstrained multivariable minimization (including steepest descent, Newton, quasi-Newton and conjugate gradient methods) and constrained multi-variable minimization (including linear programming and quadratic programming).

**10.212M Applied Mathematics 3 — Optimal Control S1 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.1113 and 10.1114, 10.111A. *Excluded:* 10.222M

*Introduction to control of time-varying systems.* Open and closed loop control systems. Mathematical description of dynamical systems. Transform methods for linear systems. Stability, feedback and control. State space, observability and controllability. Optimal control. Dynamic programming and the Bellman equation. The Pontryagin maximum principle. Calculus of variations.

Examples and applications are selected from physical, engineering economics, resource and financial management, social and biological systems.

**10.212N Applied Mathematics 3 — Dynamical Systems S2 L3 T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.111A, 10.2112, 10.1125. *Excluded:* 10.222N

*Nonlinear differential equations and applications to time-dependent systems.* Perturbation methods, averaging and asymptotic techniques, Floquet theory, bifurcation theory. Hamiltonian dynamics, Liouville's theorem, integral invariants, canonical transformations, action-angle variables. Applications to ecological, biological and mechanical systems.

**10.222A Higher Applied Mathematics 3 — Numerical Analysis S1 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR), 10.121A or 10.111A (CR).

Excluded: 10.212A.

As for 10.212A but in greater depth.

**10.222B Higher Applied Mathematics 3 —  
Fluid Dynamics S1 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2211 or 10.2111 (CR), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR) *Excluded:* 10.212B, 10.422A

As for 10.212B but in greater depth.

**10.222C Higher Applied Mathematics 3 —  
Maxwell's Equations and Special  
Relativity S2 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2211 or 10.2111 (CR), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (CR), 1.001. *Excluded:* 1.033, 1.0333.

*Theory and applications of electromagnetic fields and waves. Electrostatics; Poisson and Laplace equations, potential theory, boundary value problems, spherical harmonics, Green's functions, dielectrics. Magnetic fields and forces; applications, magnetohydrodynamics. Electromagnetic fields, electromagnetic potentials, waves and radiation, vector and scalar wave equations, spherical waves, applications. Lorentz transformation, relativistic electrodynamics.*

**10.222D Higher Applied Mathematics 3 —  
Mathematical Methods S2 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR), 10.121A or 10.111A (CR) 10.1213 or 10.1113 (CR), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (CR), *Excluded:* 10.0331, 10.033, 10.212D, 10.412D, 10.422D, 10.4331, 10.2921

As for 10.212D but in greater depth.

**10.222L Higher Applied Mathematics 3 —  
Optimization Methods S2 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.121A or 10.111A (CR), 10.2211 or 10.2111 (CR) or 10.1213 or 10.1113 (CR). *Excluded:* 10.212L.

As for 10.212L but in greater depth.

**10.222M Higher Applied Mathematics 3 —  
Optimal Control S1 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.1213 or 10.1113 (CR), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (CR), 10.121A or 10.111A (CR). *Excluded:* 10.212M.

As for 10.212M but in greater depth.

**10.222N Higher Applied Mathematics 3 —  
Dynamical Systems S2 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.121A or 10.111A (CR), 10.1425 or 10.1125 (CR), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR). *Excluded:* 10.212N.

As for 10.212N but in greater depth.

**10.262A Applied Mathematics 3 —  
Mathematical Software S2 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.111A, 10.2112, and either 6.621 or 10.211E OR 10.261A

or equivalent. *Excluded:* 10.612.

*Underlying methods, development, and use of mathematical software packages; primarily of those written in FORTRAN. Numerically stable methods for matrix factorizations, solution of systems of linear equations and calculation of matrix eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Numerical quadrature, including special methods for singular, oscillatory and infinite integrals and for multiple integrals. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, including initial and boundary value problems. Extensive use is made of computers and software packages. A basic knowledge of Fortran is assumed.*

**10.292A Applied Mathematics 3 —  
Oceanography S1 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2111 or 10.031, 1.001. *Excluded:* 10.412A.

*Review of basic physical features and mathematical description of oceans. Physical properties of sea water. Elementary hydrodynamics. An elementary discussion of turbulence. Geostrophy, dynamic heights and the inference of heights from hydrographic measurements. Ekman layers. Wind-driven ocean circulation, western boundary currents. Surface and internal waves, tides. Thermohaline process: mixing, entrainment, double-diffusive phenomena, mixed layers and gravity currents.*

**10.2921 Applied Mathematics 3 —  
Transform Methods S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112 or equivalent. *Excluded:* 10.0331, 10.033, 10.212D, 10.222D, 10.412D, 10.422D, 10.4331.

*Theory and use of transform methods in communications, circuit theory and solution of partial differential equations. Fourier and Laplace transforms, generalized functions, solution of partial differential equations.*

**10.2922 Applied Mathematics 3 —  
Applied Time Series Analysis S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2112 or 10.031 or 10.022 *Co-requisites:* 10.331 or equivalent, 10.2921 or 10.212D or equivalent. *Excluded:* 10.4129.

*Techniques for analyzing time-varying data. Classification of random processes, sampling for discrete analysis. Fourier analysis, spectra, filtering. Cross-spectra, estimation and hypothesis testing, confidence limits, application to experiment planning. Emphasis on computer analysis of actual data.*

## Honours Level

### 10.123 Pure Mathematics 4

An honours program consisting of the preparation of an undergraduate thesis together with advanced lectures on topics chosen from fields of current interest in Pure Mathematics. With the permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or Schools.

\*\*\*Normal prerequisites for attempting Level III Pure Mathematics units are at least two level II Mathematics units, including any course prerequisites. For any listed prerequisite or co-requisite unit, an appropriate higher unit may be substituted.

†††Students wishing to enrol in Level III Higher Pure Mathematics units should consult with the Department before enrolling. Normal prerequisites for attempting Level III Higher Pure Mathematics units are at least two Level II Mathematics units, including any course prerequisites, at an average of distinction level or their higher equivalents. Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, these may be relaxed.

**10.223 Applied Mathematics 4**

An honours program consisting of the preparation of an undergraduate thesis together with advanced lecture courses. Lecture topics include selections from: advanced mathematical methods for applied mathematics, advanced optimization, numerical analysis, theory of linear and non-linear dynamical systems, optimal control, operations research, functional analysis and applications, mathematics of economic models and of economic prediction, fluid mechanics, oceanography, microhydrodynamics, and analytical and numerical solution of partial differential equations. With permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or Schools.

**Statistics****Upper Level****10.3111 Theory of Statistics 2 —  
Statistical Computing and  
Simulation****S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021C (CR). *Co-requisite:* 10.311A.

Introduction to APL, random variables, univariate transformation, simulation of random variables, APL programming, integer value random variables, random walks — theory and simulation, introduction to Markov chains.

**10.3112 Theory of Statistics 2 —  
Nonparametric Statistical  
Simulation****S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.311A. *Co-requisite:* 10.311B.

Order statistics, exact and approximate distributions, multinomial distributions, goodness of fit, contingency tables, one-sample and two-sample estimation and inference problems.

**10.311A Theory of Statistics 2 —  
Probability and Random Variables****S1 L3T1**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021C (CR). *Excluded:* 10.321A, 10.301.

Probability, random variables, standard discrete and continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, transformations, random sampling, sampling distributions, limit theorems.

**10.311B Theory of Statistics 2 —  
Basic Inference****S2 L3T1**

*Prerequisite:* 10.311A. *Excluded:* 10.321B, 10.301, 45.101.

Point estimation: general theory, estimation by moments, maximum likelihood, interval estimation with general theory and application, hypothesis testing using Neyman Pearson theory, linear regression and prediction, analysis of variance.

**10.3211 Higher Theory of Statistics 2 —  
Statistical Computing and  
Simulation****S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001 or 10.011. *Co-requisite:* 10.321A.

As for 10.3111 but in greater depth.

**10.3212 Higher Theory of Statistics 2 —  
Nonparametric Statistical  
Inference****S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.321A. *Co-requisite:* 10.321B.

As for 10.3112 but in greater depth.

**10.321A Higher Theory of Statistics 2 —  
Probability and Random Variables****S1 L3T1**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001 or 10.011. *Excluded:* 10.301, 10.331, 45.101.

As for 10.311A but in greater depth.

**10.321B Higher Theory of Statistics 2 —  
Basic Inference****S2 L3T1**

*Prerequisite:* 10.321A. *Excluded:* 10.311B, 10.301, 10.331, 45.101.

As for 10.311B but in greater depth.

**10.331 Statistics SS****F L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001 or 10.021C (CR). *Excluded:* 10.311A, 10.311B, 10.321A, 10.321B, 10.301, 45.101.

An introduction to the theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard elementary univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal, an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of  $\chi^2$ ,  $t$  and  $F$ . Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood (including sampling variance formulae, and regression); confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. An introduction to experimental design; fixed, random and mixed models, involving multiple comparisons and estimation of variance components.

**10.3321 Regression Analysis and  
Experimental Design****S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.331 or 10.311B or approved equivalent. *Excluded:* 10.322, 10.3222.

A revision of linear regression with extension to multiple and stepwise linear regression. Analysis of block designs, Latin squares, factorial designs, variance component and mixed model analyses. Bioassay, logit models. Contingency tables.

**10.3322 Applied Stochastic Processes****S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.331 or 10.311A or 10.321A, or approved equivalent. *Excluded:* 10.312A, 10.322A.

An introduction to processes in discrete and continuous time

Markov chains and Markov processes, branching processes, time series with moving average models.

**10.312A Theory of Statistics 3 —  
Stochastic Processes S1 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.311A, 10.111A, 10.111D. *Excluded:* 10.322A.

Probability spaces, generating functions, convolutions. Poisson process, renewal processes. Branching processes. Recurrent events, Markov chains. Birth-and-death processes, queueing models. Inference for stochastic processes.

**10.312C Theory of Statistics 3 —  
Linear Models S1 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113. *Excluded:* 10.322C.

Matrix theory. Multivariate distribution. Quadratic forms (distributions and independence). The general linear hypothesis, Gauss-Markov theorem. Hypothesis testing. Selection of variables. Analysis of residuals. Analysis of variance.

**10.312F Theory of Statistics 3 —  
Statistical Computation S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 10.311B or 10.321B, 10.3111 or 10.3211.

Array and sequential processing in APL. Standard statistical operations and their efficient coding. Simulation of random variables and stochastic processes. Efficient coding of survey data. Modular package construction, and the use of packages (eg STATAPL, IDAP, INSTAPAK, SPSS, GLIM, GENSTAT, MINITAB, SAS, BMD). A project, to construct a small package consistent with general specifications and with safeguards against common errors.

**10.3121 Theory of Statistics 3 —  
Sample Survey Theory S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.311B. *Excluded:* 10.3221.

Finite population sampling theory illustrated by mean estimation; simple random, stratified, cluster, systematic, multistage and ratio sampling, sampling proportional to size.

**10.3122 Theory of Statistics 3 — Design and  
Analysis of Experiments S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.311B, 10.312C. *Excluded:* 10.3222.

Principles of good experimental design. Completely randomized experiment, randomized complete block design. Latin square design. Contrasts and multiple comparisons. Analysis of factorial experiments. Random effects models.

**10.3123 Theory of Statistics 3 —  
Statistical Inference SS L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.311B. *Excluded:* 10.3223.

Uniformly minimum variance unbiased estimation. Cramer-Rao inequality, Lehman-Scheffe theorem. Monotone likelihood ratio distributions and uniformly most powerful unbiased tests. Generalized likelihood ratio test, exact test and large samples tests.

Bayesian point estimation, interval estimation and hypothesis testing.

**10.3124 Theory of Statistics 3 —  
Nonparametric Methods SS L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.311B, 10.3112. *Excluded:* 10.3224.

One sample and two sample problems. Tests for association. Contingency tables. Nonparametric analysis of variance and regression.

**10.322A Higher Theory of Statistics 3 —  
Stochastic Processes S1 L3½T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113. *Excluded:* 10.312A.

As for 10.312A but in greater depth.

**10.322C Higher Theory of Statistics 3 —  
Linear Models S1 L3½T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113. *Excluded:* 10.312C.

As for 10.312C but in greater depth.

**10.322D Higher Theory of Statistics 3 —  
Probability Theory S2 L3T1**

*Prerequisites:* 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113.

Probability spaces, generating functions. Weak convergence, convergence in probability, weak law of large numbers, central limit theorem. Extreme value distributions. Borel-Cantelli lemma, almost sure convergence, strong law of large numbers. Stable and infinitely divisible distributions.

**10.3221 Higher Theory of Statistics 3 —  
Sample Survey Theory S1 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.321B. *Excluded:* 10.3121.

As for 10.3121 but in greater depth.

**10.3222 Higher Theory of Statistics 3 — Design and  
Analysis of Experiments S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.321B, 10.322C. *Excluded:* 10.3122.

As for 10.3122 but in greater depth.

**10.3223 Higher Theory of Statistics 3 —  
Statistical Inference SS L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.321B. *Excluded:* 10.3123.

As for 10.3123 but in greater depth.

**10.3224 Higher Theory of Statistics 3 —  
Nonparametric Methods SS L1½T½**

*Prerequisites:* 10.321B, 10.3212. *Excluded:* 10.3124.

As for 10.3124 but in greater depth.

**10.3225 Higher Theory of Statistics 3 —  
Statistic Project F**

*Prerequisites:* 10.321A, 10.321B. *Co-requisites:* At least four units from 10.322A, 10.322C, 10.3221, 10.3222, 10.3223, 10.3224, 10.322D, 10.312F.

## Honours

### 10.323 Theory of Statistics 4

Specialized study, from the topics set out, for students attempting honours in the Science and Mathematics or Arts courses with a major in Statistics. Mathematical basis. Experimental design; response surfaces. Stochastic processes. Theories of inference. Sequential analysis. Non-parametric methods.

## Music

Music studies in the Faculty concentrate on the texts or contexts of music and involve the active development of the student's musicianship. Some Upper Level options not included in the basic major sequence (Music 1C, 2C, etc.) do not require previous musical training. Music 1A is a first year subject open to students without previous musical training, who may also progress to a major sequence if, in addition, they pass the "bridging subject" Music 1B at credit level or better.

### The Collegium Musicum Choir

The Collegium Musicum Choir of The University of New South Wales is open to all students and staff of the University interested in choral singing. The choir rehearses weekly and gives several public concerts each year. At least one of these is a choral-orchestral concert with an orchestra based on the Australia Ensemble, resident at The University of New South Wales. The choir is centred in the Department of Music and is directed by Patricia Brown, Senior Lecturer.

## First Year

### 61.1000 Music 1A F 3CCH C6

Designed to provide Arts students with an interest in music history with a means of surveying significant periods in Western music in their social and general historical contexts and of acquiring principles for exploring the social history of many kinds of music, Western and non-Western.

### 61.1001 Music 1B F 3CCH C6

*Co-requisite: 61.1000.*

Provides Arts students, who wish to pursue further musical study in a sequential way but who lack the musical training necessary for entry to Music 1C, with an opportunity for bringing their technical knowledge and standards of general musicianship up to satisfactory levels for such entry. A credit in Music 1B in conjunction with a pass in Music 1A permits progression to 61.2001 Music 2B.

### 61.1002 Music 1C

**F 6CCH C12**

*Prerequisite: Satisfactory standard in 3 unit or 2 unit HSC Music or equivalent. Offered for the first time in 1987.*

An introduction to a wide range of musical styles, techniques and circumstances. The subject is designed to develop musicianship and the ability to listen to, read, discuss and analyse music purposefully and accurately. Enables students to acquire insight into compositional processes and the place music occupies in different societies. Includes studies in music history (baroque and twentieth century), musicianship and vocal and instrumental repertoire and performance.

## Upper Level

### 61.2001 Music 2B

**F 6CCH C12**

*Prerequisite: 61.1000 and 61.1001 (CR).*

As for 61.1002.

### 61.2002 Music 2C

**F 6CCH C12**

*Prerequisite: 61.1002.*

Follows up the survey of Baroque and 20th century music provided in Music 1C with a survey of Renaissance and Classical-Romantic music, in which (as in Music 1C) the works discussed in music history lectures are given further attention in musicianship, analysis, notation, sight-singing and study performance sessions. Ethnomusicological approaches explored in Music 1C are used in an examination of some non-Western musics.

### Subjects available to students who have not studied Music at Level 1:

### 61.100 Social and Dramatic Theory in Wagner's Music Dramas

**S1 3CCH C6**

R.D. Covell

*Prerequisite: 24 Level 1 credit points in Arts.*

Not offered in 1988.

Wagner's life and works have given rise to published discussion to an unusual degree. His own theories and those of his interpreters cover diverse topics, of which the most significant appear to be those relating to the social context and dramatic purpose of his works, and have had an influence beyond the domain of Wagner's creative practice. Theme: Wagner's theories and those of his principal interpreters as they relate to his musical-dramatic works for the theatre.

### 61.200 Music in Renaissance Society

**S1 3CCH C6**

R. D. Covell

*Prerequisite: As for 61.100*

Not offered in 1988.

The Renaissance, though a contentious word in its historical application, is a useful collective term for the period of the 15th and 16th centuries in Europe — a period characterized in music



by conspicuous patronage, significant developments in the groupings and resources of court, ecclesiastical and domestic music-making, standardisation of instrumental families, new developments in solo and concerted song, and an increasing preoccupation with the appropriate relationship of words and music. Sub-topics include the nature and influence of patronage; instrumental symbolism and use; ideals and organization of professional and domestic music-making.

**61.110 Verdi and Opera in  
19th Century Italy** **S2 3CCH C6**

P. Brown

*Prerequisite:* As for 61.100.

An introduction to the works of Giuseppe Verdi, one of the greatest operatic composers in the history of that form, examined within the political and cultural contrasts of 19th century Italy. *Topics:* The contexts and conventions which supported opera in early 19th century Italy, important formative influences on Verdi's constantly evolving and vast musico/dramatic output, including his collaboration with prominent librettists and poets of his day, his reshaping of plays by Shakespeare, Schiller, etc, the influence of the Risorgimento and intellectual groups of his day on his artistic output, the study of key elements of Verdi's dramaturgy, the influences and results of Verdi's evolving vocal, instrumental, conducting and staging ideas and techniques on 19th century opera and his absorption of French operatic techniques.

**61.210 The Baroque in Music: Characteristic  
Gestures of a Period** **S1 3CCH C6**

R.D. Covell

*Prerequisite:* As for 61.100.

Not offered in 1988.

Characteristic gestures, tactics and procedures of music in the baroque period (defined as being from c1570 to c1750) related to the temper of the time, more specifically to social and intellectual assumptions of the period and to other arts, including painting, architecture, literature, drama and dance. The beginnings and early development of opera and the expansion of instrumental forms of a concerted type. The relationship between social, political and philosophical factors and artistic practice, including parallels (or lack of them) between representative examples of a number of different arts. *Topics include:* Artistic theories and their part in introducing new genres or procedures in music; the increasing musicalisation of the theatre in 17th century Europe; the origins and development of the concerto principle; the use of music and theatre in the Counter-Reformation; virtuosity and illusion as an artistic principle in music and architecture.

**61.300 Australian Traditional Music** **S1 3CCH C6**

J. Stubington

*Prerequisite:* As for 61.100.

An introduction to ethnomusicological theory and method through an examination of traditional music in Australia. Ethno-

musicology is often defined by referring to particular kinds of music which are considered to come within its province and there are two major traditions in Australia, traditional Australian Aboriginal music, and traditional Australian folk music, which fall clearly within its compass. These two musical traditions provide severe contrasts in sound sources and structures used, and in beliefs, behaviour and social organisation associated with musical performances. Together they provide a range of Australian music experience and material of sufficient diversity to explore and test the ethnomusicological approach.

**61.310 Australian Steps Towards Musical  
Self-Recognition 1840-1982** **S2 3CCH C6**

R.D. Covell

*Prerequisite:* As for 61.100.

Not offered in 1988.

An introduction to the notion of the deliberate cultivation of an Australian identity in music; designed to follow, in a complementary way, 61.300 Australian Traditional Music. The choices made by composers in colonial times of subject matter of recognisably Australian kinds. Influential ideas of how musical 'Australianism' might be developed or recognised, including the theories of Percy Grainger, Henry Tate and others and the practice of composers as diverse as Peter Sculthorpe and George Dreyfus. The opinions of those Australian composers who reject the search for musical 'Australianism' as irrelevant are also taken into account. The use made in Western-style composition of Australian traditional songs and dances and of material evocative of Australian Aboriginal music. Extensive comparisons are made with parallel preoccupations and developments in other countries, notably in the United States.

**61.331 Music in Its Social Contexts** **F 2CCH C6**

R.D. Covell, J. Stubington

How the occasions and purposes of music differ from one society to another and the ways in which music can give us an insight into social and religious ideals, economic organisation and technology in specific places and periods of time. Topics include the nature and context of folk music, the background to the special renown of Western concert-hall music and some simple strategies for the organisation of sound.

---

## Philosophy

---

Philosophy is a wide-ranging discipline, the scope of which is indicated by the subjects listed below. Apart from providing considerable choices for students majoring in Philosophy, the diversity of Upper Level subjects makes it possible for students majoring in other disciplines to select subjects complementing their main interest.

## Level I

There are two Level I subjects:

- 52.103 Introductory Philosophy A (Session 1)
- 52.104 Introductory Philosophy B (Session 2)

each with a value of 6 credit points. They can be taken separately, but new students, especially those intending to major in Philosophy, will normally enrol in both. However, a student can gain Upper Level status in Philosophy (qualify to enrol in Upper Level subjects) by passing in only one.

## Upper Level Study

Students must be in at least Year 2 of study in the Faculty of Arts in order to take Upper Level work in Philosophy. All Upper Level subjects are complete in a single session. Each consists of 2 or 3 hours of lectures a week and is worth, respectively, 4 or 6 credit points. Except where special prerequisites are prescribed, subjects can be taken in any sequence. Each subject is designed to be self-contained, but particular groupings of subjects will enable students to pursue sustained treatments of particular areas or of historical developments in the treatment of issues.

In certain circumstances the prerequisites specified for subjects within this list may be waived, for example, in the case of students who have already studied similar material in other schools, or who wish to take isolated subjects relevant to another discipline without counting them as part of a Philosophy sequence. Students who feel they have a case for a concession of this kind should consult the School.

## Major Sequence

A major sequence in Philosophy is a sequence of subjects offered by the School carrying at least 36 credit points including no more than 12 credit points in Level I subjects. Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student's overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to 6 points offered outside the School toward a major sequence in Philosophy. For example, the School has, on occasion, allowed students to count particular subjects from the Schools of Science and Technology Studies, Political Science, and Law towards a major sequence in Philosophy. Students who have some interest in counting a subject from outside the School of Philosophy toward a major sequence in Philosophy should consult the School.

**Note:** The following subjects may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of Science and Technology Studies: 52.2020, 52.2021, 52.2030, 52.2031, 52.2040, 52.2130, 52.2140, 52.2170.

## Selection of Subjects

Although students at Upper Level have a wide choice of subjects, they are advised to plan a sequence of mutually relevant ones, taking into account the prerequisites of those they may wish to take later. Tabulated information and School recommendations are available from the School and students needing assistance are encouraged to consult the School personally.

## Honours Entry

Students who wish to enrol in the Honours year are required to have completed a qualifying program. The requirement for Phi-

losophy Honours (Research) is 48 points in Philosophy, consisting of 6 to 12 points at Level I and the remainder at Upper Level. For Combined Honours (Research) the requirement is normally 6 or 12 points at Level I plus 24 points at Upper Level, the final figure being subject to consultation with the other School involved. In either case, as with the requirement for a Major Sequence (see above), a student may be permitted to count up to 6 points offered outside the School toward the Honours qualifying program in Philosophy. Honours qualifying work must be completed with a good overall credit record and with indications of ability at Distinction level or better.

Honours programs by course work are not offered by the School.

Students contemplating Honours are invited to seek advice on their program from the School. Intending Honours students should consult the School, not later than the beginning of their final session of Upper Level work, to plan an Honours year program and ensure that they meet any special prerequisites.

## Socratic Society

The Socratic Society is a student-run society which is associated with the School of Philosophy and meets on a regular basis. Its purpose is to promote discussion on topics of philosophical interest.

## Level I

The following are Level I subjects with a credit point value as nominated.

### 52.103 Introductory Philosophy A S1 L3T1 C6

*Prerequisites:* Nil.

Consult School for details.

### 52.104 Introductory Philosophy B S2 L3T1 C6

*Prerequisites:* Nil.

Consult School for details.

## Upper Level

For some subjects, a prerequisite is Upper Level status in Philosophy. This consists in 1. being in Year 2 or later of university study, and 2. having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained Passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.

The following are Upper Level subjects with a credit point value as nominated.

### 52.219 Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought S2 L3 C6

Neil Harpley, Barbara Roxon

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded 52.373.

Not offered in 1988.

**52.220 Logic****S2 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* Any Level 1 subject. *Excluded:* 52.2030 and 52.2031.

Translation of ordinary language into a formal language, the evaluation of arguments so translated and the construction of proofs in the language. This is done as a natural deduction system for propositional and predicate logic.

**52.2001 The Nature of Mind****S1 L2 C4**

Philip Cam

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy.

Not offered in 1988.

**52.2002 Contemporary Philosophy of Mind****S1 L2 C4**

Philip Cam

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy.

General introduction to current issues in the Philosophy of Mind: intentionally and intentional systems; computational models and their physical basis; the nature of mental representation; theories of consciousness; philosophy and artificial intelligence; the concept of a person; mechanism, freedom and responsibility.

**52.2003 Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology****S2 L2 C4**

Philip Cam

*Prerequisite:* Either 52.2001 or 52.2002.

A philosophical investigation of some theoretical issues in psychology and related sciences: folk psychology and psychological science; behaviourism and its critics; some limits of cognitive psychology; relations between psychological and physiological explanation; the computer as a model of the mind; perceptions as hypotheses; the character and status of mental images.

**52.2010 Reasoning Skills****S1 L2 C4**

*Prerequisite:* Any Level I subject. *Excluded:* 52.233.

Reasoning skills in which practical arguments are examined in classroom exercises; lectures on practical argument in politics and everyday life as compared with arguments in mathematics and theoretical science.

*Assessment:* Exercises, essay and class examination.

**52.2022 Body, Mind, Knowledge and Freedom****S1 L2 C4**

Ray Walters

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. *Excluded:* 52.2020.

The philosophical theories, mainly of Descartes and Leibniz, about (a) the natures of mind and body; (b) the mind-body relation; (c) the nature of human knowledge; and (d) the conditions of human freedom.

**52.2024 Reason and the Passions: Descartes, Spinoza and Hume****S2 L2 C4**

Genevieve Lloyd

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. *Excluded:* 52.2021.

Philosophical distinctions between reason and the passions, and the role that philosophers have given — or denied — reason in understanding and controlling the passions. The reason-passion distinction will be discussed in relation to other distinctions — between mind and body, theoretical and practical reason, interests and passions, male and female; and also in relation to contemporary attitudes to rationality.

**52.2025 Images****S2 L2 C4**

Philip Cam

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. *Excluded:* 52.2980 in 1986 and 1987.

An investigation of some topics in Art Theory and the Philosophy of Perception, with special reference to representation in the visual arts. Concentrates on the problems of what makes one thing an image of something else, and why there are historical and cultural differences in the production and perception of images.

**52.2040 Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato****S2 L2 C4**

Ray Walters

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. *Excluded:* 52.183.

The leading ideas of the Greek philosophers from Thales to Plato with special reference to the Pre-Socratics.

*Assessment:* To be decided in consultation with students.

**52.2050 Classical Political Philosophy****S1 L2 C4**

Stephen Cohen

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. *Excluded:* 52.203.

The basis of political society, its various functions and its relation to the individuals in it, investigated primarily through the works of Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau and Mill. Topics include the theory of a social contract, the establishment of political rights and obligations, and the relation of moral and political concerns within a political society.

*Assessment:* Two short essays and an examination.

**52.2060 Sartre****S1 L2 C4**

Barbara Roxon

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. *Excluded:* 52.213.

An examination of Sartre's account of emotion; freedom and contingency; and action.

*Assessment:* Essays.

**52.2130 British Empiricism**

**S2 L2 C4**

Neil Harpley

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.173.

A survey of the empiricist tradition with special concentration on Locke and Berkeley.

*Assessment:* Exercises and essays or examination.

**52.2140 Scientific Method**

**S1 L2 C4**

Ray Walters

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.193.

The nature of empirical knowledge as exemplified in the physical and social sciences, with emphasis on the concept of explanation, the nature of induction and scientific laws, and controversies over the nature of scientific knowledge.

*Assessment:* Exercises or essay and examination.

**52.2150 Philosophy of Law**

**S2 L2 C4**

Stephen Cohen

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.105.

Selected conceptual and normative issues in the philosophy of law, centring around the broad areas of law (eg, its nature, validity, bindingness, and relation to morality), liberty, justice, responsibility (including strict and vicarious liability), and punishment.

*Assessment:* Essays, possibly an examination.

**52.2170 Hume**

**S1 L2 C4**

Neil Harpley

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.152, 52.563.

A study of Hume's epistemology, his discussion of arguments for the existence of God and free will.

*Assessment:* Essay and exercises or examination.

**52.2220 The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle**

**S1 L2 C4**

Stephen Cohen

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.523, 52.5231.

A systematic investigation of the moral theories of Plato and Aristotle. Beginning with the immoral and subsequent amoral position of Thrasymachus and his question in Book 1 of *The Republic*, 'Why should I be just?', the subject investigates the ways in which Plato and Aristotle each set out the problems of the nature of morality and why a person should be moral, their approaches to the solutions of these problems, and their positive moral theories.

*Assessment:* Two short essays and an examination.

**52.2230 Theories in Moral Philosophy**

**S2 L2 C4**

Stephen Cohen

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.523, 52.5232.

Three moral theories central in the history and development of moral philosophy. Hume, Kant, and Mill offer differing kinds of moral theories, differing approaches to arriving at a moral theory, and specific theories which are markedly different from each other. Each moral theory in itself and in comparison with the other two theories examined.

*Assessment:* Two short essays and an examination.

**52.2240 Philosophical Study of Woman**

**S1 L2 C4**

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.283.

Not offered in 1988.

**52.2250 Plato's Theory of Forms**

**S2 L2 C4**

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.483.

Not offered in 1988.

**52.2260 Aesthetics**

**S2 L2 C4**

Ray Walters

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.273.

An examination of the central concepts, types of judgement and theories occurring in the field of aesthetics or theory of art.

*Assessment:* Exercises or essay and examination.

**52.2270 Social and Political Philosophy**

**L2 C4**

Stephen Cohen

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.513.

Not offered in 1988.

**52.2330 Psychoanalysis — Freud and Lacan**

**S2 L2 C4**

Barbara Roxon

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.573.

A discussion of psychoanalytic theory, particularly for what it shows about the relation between the individual and the social.

*Assessment:* Essays.

**52.2360 Theories, Values and Education**

**S2 L2 C4**

Martin Bibby

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.583.

The nature of theories of education, and the contributions to them of philosophy, psychology and sociology; values in education and the social sciences; the justification of an ordering of educational goals.

*Assessment:* Essay.

**52.2371 Plato's Later Dialogues****S2 L2 C4**

*Prerequisite:* 52.483 or 52.2250 (or, by permission, a course covering similar material). *Excluded:* 52.293.

Not offered in 1988.

**52.2980 Seminar A****S2 T2 C4**

*Excluded:* 52.423.

Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level subjects. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests.

*Assessment:* Essay.

**52.2990 Reading Option A****S1 or S2 C4**

*Excluded:* 52.413.

Admission by permission, to suitable students with good Passes in at least two subjects at Upper Level. A course of individually supervised reading and assignments on an approved topic not otherwise offered.

*Assessment:* Essay.

**52.3010 Seminar B****S1 T2 C4**

*Excluded:* 52.433.

As for 52.2980 Seminar A.

**52.3020 Seminar C****S2 T2 C4**

*Excluded:* 52.443.

As for 52.2980 Seminar A.

**52.3030 Reading Option B****S1 or S2 C4**

*Excluded:* 52.453.

As for 52.2990 Reading Option A.

**Honours Level**

**Note:** The School does not offer Honours programs by course work.

**52.4000 Philosophy Honours (Research)****F T4**

*Prerequisite:* Admission is subject to completion of a qualifying program containing at least 60 credit points at Upper Level, including 48 credit points in Philosophy, consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level I and the remaining points at Upper Level, completed with a good overall Credit record and with indications of ability at Distinction level or better.

The Honours year consists of writing a research thesis under supervision and two seminar courses.

The range of seminars offered in a given year depends on student demand and qualifications. Students are notified in

December of the preceding year which seminars are available. Intending Honours students must, therefore, consult the School about their programs not later than the beginning of their final session of Upper Level work.

**52.4050 Combined Philosophy Honours (Research)****F**

*Prerequisite:* Admission is subject to completion of a qualifying program containing at least 60 credit points at Upper Level and majors in Philosophy and in one other School, completed with a good overall Credit record and with indications of ability at Distinction level or better.

Students should consult the School for details of the Combined Philosophy Honours (Research) program.

---

**Physics**

---

**Level I****1.001 Physics 1****F L3T3**

*Prerequisites:*

2 unit Mathematics\* or  
3 unit Mathematics or  
4 unit Mathematics  
and  
2 unit Science (Physics) or  
2 unit Science (Chemistry) or  
3 unit Science or  
4 unit Science or  
1.021

*HSC Exam Score Range  
Required*  
67-100  
1-50  
1-100 or  
(for 1.001 only) 10.021B  
57-100  
60-100

31-100

*Co-requisite:* 10.021C or 10.001 or 10.011.

\*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

Aims and nature of physics and the study of motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Concepts of force, inertial mass, energy, momentum, charge, potential, fields. Application of the conservation principles to solution of problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Electrical circuit theory, application of Kirchhoff's laws to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's laws and rotational mechanics. Properties of matter: solids, liquids, gases. The wave theories of physics, transfer of energy by waves, properties of waves. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarization.

**1.901 Astronomy****S1 or S2 L2T2**

Involves an overview of Astronomy, from the solar system to the galaxies. Includes an exploration of the solar system, to indicate the advances that have been made, particularly and most

recently with space probes, in our understanding of planetary systems. The characteristics of stars discussed along with their use in establishing an understanding of stellar evolution. The treatment of galaxies includes consideration of the nature of our galaxy and its relation to other external systems, concluding with a brief discussion of aspects of observational cosmology. Discussion of such recent topics as black holes, pulsars, quasars.

## Level II

### 1.002 Mechanics, Waves and Optics

S1 L3T1

*Prerequisites:* 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001 or 10.011. *Co-requisite:* 10.2111. *Excluded:* 1.992, 10.4111, 10.4211.

Harmonic motion, systems of particles, central force problems, Lagrange's equations, coupled oscillations, travelling waves, pulses, energy and momentum transfer, polarization, birefringence, interference, thin films, gratings, lasers, holography, fibre optics, Faraday effect, photoelasticity.

### 1.012 Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics S2 L3T1

*Prerequisites:* 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001 or 10.011. *Co-requisite:* 10.2111. *Excluded:* 1.972, 1.992.

Electric field strength and potential, Gauss' law, Poisson's and Laplace's equations, capacitance, dielectrics and polarization, magnetism, electro-magnetic induction, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves. Laws of thermodynamics, kinetic theory, microscopic processes, entropy, solid state defects, Helmholtz and Gibbs functions, Maxwell's relations, phase diagrams, chemical and electrochemical potential.

### 1.022 Modern Physics

FL½T½

*Prerequisites:* 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001 or 10.011. *Co-requisite:* 10.2112. *Excluded:* 1.9322, 1.982.

Special theory of relativity: time dilation, length contraction, simultaneity, Lorentz transformations, energy and mass. Photon properties, de Broglie relations, Uncertainty principle, operators in quantum mechanics, postulates of quantum mechanics, potential wells, steps and barriers, harmonic oscillator, H atom, angular momentum, magnetic moment, electron spin, nuclear spin. Atomic and molecular spectra, lasers, quantum statistics, free electron model of a metal, band theory; nuclear size, density, mass; nuclear models, fission and fusion, nuclear forces.

### 1.032 Laboratory

F T3

*Prerequisites:* 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001. *Excluded:* 1.9222.

Alternating current circuits, complex impedance, resonance, mutual inductance, introductory electronics, diode and characteristics and circuits, power supplies, transistor characteristics, single stage and coupled amplifiers, experiments using AC circuits. Experimental investigations in a choice of areas including radioactivity, spectroscopy, properties of materials, Hall effect, nuclear magnetic resonance, photography, vacuum systems.

## Political Science

The School of Political Science is concerned with the study of political ideas, institutions and activity. These areas of study are investigated in different ways — historically, logically, empirically and morally. Political Science seeks to encourage a fuller understanding of the problems and processes of political systems in different times and places. To achieve this, emphasis is placed not only upon the study of institutions, but also upon the analysis of a range of theories. These theories may equally underlie and reinforce, or oppose and seek to change, existing structures.

### Major Sequence

Any student who wishes to pursue a major sequence in Political Science must obtain at least 12 Level I and at least 24 Upper Level credit points in Political Science subjects.

### Part Time (Evening) Study

The School of Political Science has organised its subjects to permit students to undertake a Major through part-time study in the evenings (after 5 pm).

In 1988, 6 Level 1 credit points and one Upper Level subject worth 6 credit points will be available in the evenings in each session.

Students wishing to study in the evenings should be aware that their choice of subjects is, naturally, restricted.

### Honours Entry

Any student seeking admission to Honours programs in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 48 credit points in Political Science subjects. This total must include 12 Level 1 credit points and at least 12 credit points from Upper Level subjects entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better performance at Level I. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Political Science Upper Level subjects taken, with no failures in Political Science.

## Level I

The following are Level I subjects, with credit points as nominated. Normally students may take only one Level I subject in each session.

Co-ordinator A. C. Palfreeman

**54.1003 Australian Political Institutions S1 3CCH C65**

J. Paul

*Excluded: 54.1001, 54.1002 and 54.1006.*

The nature and history of Australian political institutions in depth. The Australian constitution and federal structure and the role of the High Court in helping determine the nature of the power relationships in Australian politics. The political parties, their history, successes and failures, strengths and weaknesses both in and out of government. The formal institutions of government: parliament, cabinet, the bureaucracy and both Labor and Liberal prime ministers. Elections and voting in Australia and pressure groups.

**54.1004 Government in the Modern World S2 3CCH C6**

A. Chan, A.C. Palfreeman

*Excluded: 54.1001.*

The development, nature and forms of government in the modern world. Particular attention is paid to the major conceptual tools of political analysis with emphasis on a comparative approach to the study of government and case studies drawn from Australia and the industrialized and developing areas. An underlying theme is the management of conflict and the establishment of order in the various systems examined.

**54.1005 A History of Political Thought S2 3CCH C6**

C. Condren

*Excluded: 54.1001.*

An introduction to Western political theory through the study of four major texts taken from three distinctly different political civilisations. Each text is studied against its social and intellectual background and in the context of the political crises to which it was addressed. The main themes of the lectures concern the relationship between political theory and practice and that between language and political awareness.

The texts are Plato, *The Republic*; Machiavelli, *The Prince and Discourses*; Hobbes, *Leviathan*; Locke, *The Second Treatise of Government*.

**54.1006 The Australian Political System S1 3CCH C6**

R. Lucy

*Excluded: 54.1001, 54.1002, 54.1003.*

Basic concepts in political science such as power, influence and authority. Models of the Australian political system. The subsequent examination of the Australian political system is designed to illustrate these concepts and to test these models. The Australian political system is understood as the formal governmental institutions, political parties, and political culture. Australian political issues are studied to illustrate the Australian political culture.

**54.1007 The Politics of Development S2 3CCH C6**

R. Lim

*Excluded: 54.1001.*

The history of Australia's relations with Asia. Australia's place in the postwar network of US alliances and the impact of this on relations with regional countries, especially China. The development of ASEAN and Australia's relations with it, with particular emphasis on Indonesia. The economic relationship with Japan and China and proposals for an Asian Pacific community. The debate about aid policy.

**54.1008 Politics of Soviet-Type Systems S1 3CCH C6**

S. Fortescue

*Excluded: 54.1001.*

Examines political concepts and phenomena in Soviet-type systems, with the emphasis on Eastern Europe. Includes legitimacy and authority, economic reform and political pluralism, the party in communist systems, political participation, and others.

The approach is strongly comparative, with an effort being made to discern and explain differences within the Eastern bloc, and between that bloc and the Western and developing worlds.

**Upper Level**

Subjects commencing with the numbers 54.2... are worth 6 Upper Level credit points; subjects commencing with the numbers 54.3... are worth 4 Upper Level credit points.

Co-ordinator C. Condren

**54.2002 Politics of the United States S1 3CCH C6**

E. Thompson

*Prerequisite: 12 Level I credit points in Political Science, or 51.931.*

A general view of US politics with particular emphasis on major institutions and long-term issues.

**54.2001 Politics of USSR S2 3CCH C6**

S. Fortescue

A survey of developments in the Soviet political system since 1917. The pre-revolutionary situation is dealt with only as an introduction. Roughly equal emphasis is given to historical, institutional and theoretical issues. Students' attention is drawn to the debates and differing views of the Soviet Union that exist within the Soviet studies discipline.

**54.2003 Politics of China 1 S1 3CCH C6**

A. Chan

*Prerequisite: 12 Level I credit points in Political Science.*

An introductory study of Chinese politics with special attention to political issues, values, and the conflicts of interests in pol-

icy-making. Includes the development and nature of communism in China, economics and development strategy, education and culture, defence and foreign policy.

**54.2004 British Government S2 3CCH C6**

J. Paul

*Prerequisite:* 12 Level I credit points in Political Science.

The structure of politics and decision-making in Britain.

**54.2005 International Relations S1 3CCH C6**

A. C. Palfreeman

*Prerequisite:* 12 Level I credit points in Political Science.

The nature of the international political system, the problem of conflict and war between nations, and the more important ways in which this conflict has been, and may be, contained.

**54.2008 Public Policy Making S2 3CCH C6**

E. Thompson

*Prerequisite:* 12 Level I credit points in Political Science.

The problems of administering government and the problems of decision making. Models of decision-making are discussed, as are problems in implementation. Areas of public policy in Australia, such as poverty and education.

**54.2012 Power and Mass Culture SS 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* 12 Level I credit points in Political Science.

The political significance (in terms of power and of policy) of mass culture.

**54.2014 The Politics of Southeast Asia SS 3CCH C6**

F. Mediansky

*Prerequisite:* 12 Level I credit points in Political Science or 51.562.

Focus on international politics in Southeast Asia with emphasis on: the politico-strategic interests of the great powers in the region; the foreign policies of the regional powers; regional organizations and the problems of regional stability.

**54.2015 Political Language: Rhetoric, Metaphor and Change in Political Argument S1 3CCH C6**

C. Condren

*Prerequisite:* 12 Level I credit points in Political Science. Excluded: 54.3016, 54.3036.

The tactics and strategies of political argument in different societies and groups within societies. The stability and transformation of political vocabularies. Main topics: ideology and rhetoric; rhetoric and philosophy; figurative language and conceptualization; rhetorical strategies and political change; metaphor and literacy in politics.

**54.3021 Marxism**

**S2 2CCH C4**

S. Fortescue

*Prerequisite:* 12 Level I credit points in Political Science at CR or better, including 54.1005. Excluded: 54.3001.

The course is divided into three parts, the first occupying the greatest proportion: Marxism as developed and presented by Marx and Engels; the use and modification of Marxism in communist countries and development of Marxism in Western countries.

**54.3023 International Security**

**S1 2CCH C4**

A. C. Palfreeman

*Prerequisites:* 12 Level I credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better and 54.2005 (or equivalent). Excluded: 54.3003.

The nature and meaning of 'security' in the international context. The more important avenues or areas of endeavour currently being canvassed to strengthen national and international security.

**54.3024 Australian Foreign Policy**

**SS 2CCH C4**

F. Mediansky

*Prerequisite:* 12 Level I credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better and 54.2005 (or equivalent 54.2006) or (or equivalent). Excluded: 54.3004.

An examination of the foreign policy making and implementing processes in Australia; traditions, assumptions and perceptions; actors and audiences; interests and issues; incentives and constraints.

**54.3025 Methodology and the History of Political Thought**

**SS 2CCH C4**

C. Condren

*Prerequisite:* 54.1005(CR). Excluded: 54.3005.

Not offered in 1988.

**54.3028 Perspectives on US Politics**

**S2 2CCH C4**

E. Thompson

*Prerequisite:* 54.2002 (CR); or 54.2002 and 12 Level I credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better. Excluded: 54.3008.

US federal politics and processes in a contemporary context. Major theories and interpretations of American political behaviour.

**54.3029 Chinese Political Thought**

**S1 2CCH C4**

A. Chan

*Prerequisite:* 12 Level I credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better. Excluded: 54.3009.

The three major schools of Chinese political thought — Confucianism, Legalism and Taoism — and a survey of their disputes in the Classical and Contemporary periods.

**54.3031 Political Thought in Italy and England: 1150-1550**

**SS 2CCH C4**

C. Condren

*Prerequisite:* 12 Level I credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better. Excluded: 54.3011.

Not offered in 1988.



**54.3032 The Party System in Australia S2 2CCH C4**

J. Paul

*Prerequisite:* 54.1001 (CR) (or equivalent) or 54.1002 (CR) or 54.1003 (CR) or 54.1006 (CR) or 51.542 (CR). *Excluded:* 54.3012.

**54.3003 Federalism: An Australian Perspective SS 2CCH C4**

J. Paul

*Prerequisite:* 12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better.

Not offered in 1988.

**54.3037 Revolutions and Republic: English Political Theory from 1640 to 1690 S1 2CCH C4**

C. Condren

*Prerequisite:* 12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or 51.595.

The Civil War period of English history, followed by the Interregnum, Restoration and Second Revolution of 1689, was one of great religious, scientific, philosophical and political turmoil. It was a period of great literary energy, one result of which was the most remarkable concentration of important political theory to originate in the English language.

The changes in vocabulary and conceptualization which have helped change the modern world. Issues: the origins of modern capitalism and liberalism; modern theories of obligation, sovereignty and resistance to governments; the roles of principles and expediency and religious belief; the methodology of political explanation; and the political and moral value of historical knowledge.

The main thinkers to be considered include: Anthony Ascham, Lord Halifax, James Harrington, Thomas Hobbes, George Lawson, The Levellers, John Locke, John Milton, Marchmont Nedham.

**54.3039 Politics of China 2: The Politics of Readjustment SS 2CCH C4**

A. Chan

*Prerequisite:* 54.2003. *Excluded:* 54.3019.

Not offered in 1988.

**54.3040 Early Political Texts SS 2CCH C4**

C. Condren

*Prerequisites:* 12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better.

Not offered in 1988.

**54.3041 USSR: Problems and Prospects S1 2CCH C4**

S. Fortescue

*Prerequisite:* 54.2001 (CR).

A detailed study of the contemporary Soviet Union, including political, economic, demographic and social issues. An awareness of long-term trends is combined with analysis of day-to-day changes.

## Honours Level

### Political Science (Honours)

E. Thompson (Co-ordinator)

*Prerequisites:* Any student seeking admission to Honours programs in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 48 credit points in Political Science subjects. This total must include 12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and at least 12 credit points in Upper Level Political Science subjects, entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better grade at Level 1. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper level subjects taken in Political Science, with no failures.

**54.4000 Political Science Honours (Research) F**

*Students are required:* **1.** To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. **2.** To complete three coursework subjects offered during the year, one of which may, under special circumstances, be replaced with an equivalent reading course.

**54.4001 Political Science Honours (Course Work) F**

Not offered in 1988.

As for 54.4000, with course work substituted for the thesis component.

**54.4050 Combined Political Science Honours (Research) F**

Students who have also qualified to read for a degree at Honours level in another School may seek, with the permission of both Schools, to read for a Combined Honours degree. The program, developed by the relevant Schools in consultation with the students concerned, is usually arranged around a jointly supervised and jointly examined thesis with required course work being divided between the Schools.

**54.4051 Combined Political Science Honours (Course Work) F**

Not offered in 1988.

In this program, course work leading to the award of the degree is divided between Political Science and another School.

## Ancillary Subjects

*Students interested in further study of politics should be aware that there are subjects offered by other Schools in the Faculty on political matters. However such subjects cannot be counted towards a major in Political Science.*

---

## Psychology

---

Modern psychology is both a basic discipline and a field of professional practice. As a science, psychology is concerned with the study of both the more complex forms of behaviour, and associated mental processes. It seeks to understand the basic psychological processes such as learning, memory, perception and motivation; the biological basis of behaviour; the development and decline of behavioural capacities from infancy to old age; individual differences in behaviour; social influences on behaviour; and the collective behaviour of social groups. In addition, disorders of behaviour form an important part of the subject matter of psychology.

In the Bachelor of Arts degree course psychology may be taken as a major sequence and as an Honours program.

Students who wish to obtain qualifications that will allow them to practise psychology need to complete the four-year Honours program in Psychology. The present minimum qualifications for membership of the Australian Psychological Society (the professional body of Australian psychologists) are a degree (with a major in Psychology) and a fourth year of study of psychology, followed either by further graduate study or two years of supervised experience in some practical field of psychology.

### Major Sequence

A major in Psychology is obtained by the completion of 36 credit points which consists of either:

1. 12.100 (12 credit points), 8 Psychology Upper Level II credit points including 12.200, and 16 Psychology Upper Level III credit points.

or

2. 12.100 (12 credit points), 12 Psychology Upper Level II credit points including 12.200, and 12 Psychology Upper Level III credit points.

### Honours Entry

The prerequisite for entry to either the thesis (12.403) or group research project (12.404) Psychology Honours program is completion of 56 credit points with a weighted average of at least 68% and at the discretion of the Head of School. The 56 credit points consist of:

1. 12.100 (12 credit points)

2. 12.200, 12.201 and 12.202 (12 credit points), and

3. 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects including 12.300 and 12.305 from Group A (a total of 32 credit points) for entry to 12.404 Psychology 4. Additionally, 12.301 from Group B must be included in the 8 subjects for entry to 12.403 Psychology 4 (Thesis).

### The Psychological Society

The Psychological Society aims to provide activities both educational and social for students of psychology and, more generally, to act as an intermediary body between students of different years, and staff.

The Society organizes a variety of activities including staff-student functions, informal discussions, film showings, and occasional talks and seminars. An activities fee enables the society to meet any of the finances needed to support its functions.

## Level I

### 12.100 Psychology 1

**F L3T2**

An introduction to the content and methods of psychology as a basic science, with emphasis on the biological and social bases of behaviour, relationship to the environment, and individual differences. Training in the methods of psychological enquiry, and in the use of elementary statistical procedures.

## Upper Level II

### 12.200 Research Methods 2

**F L2T1**

*Prerequisite: 12.100. (Pass Conceded (PC) awarded prior to Session 2, 1983 is not acceptable.)*

General introduction to the design and analysis of experiments; hypothesis testing, estimation, power analysis; general treatment of simple univariate procedures; correlation and regression.

### 12.201 Biological Basis of Psychology 2

**S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisite: 12.100. (Pass Conceded (PC) awarded prior to Session 2, 1983 is not acceptable.)*

Two strands: one emphasises basic biological structures and mechanisms, with particular emphasis on specific sensory systems (eg pain) and behaviour (eg aggression); the other strand emphasises structure and function of sensory systems, evaluates neurological concepts and models, and examines the sensory interaction of people with their environment.

### 12.202 Social and Cognitive Psychology 2

**S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisite: 12.100. (Pass Conceded (PC) awarded prior to Session 2, 1983 is not acceptable.)*

Two strands; one provides a consideration of the content, methods and models of social psychology and evaluates effects

of social factors on behaviour of individuals and groups; the other strand is concerned with cognitive behaviour of humans, particularly in relation to speech, pattern recognition, memory and thinking.

### 12.204 Human Relations 2 S1 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 12.100. (Pass Conceded (PC) awarded prior to Session 2. 1983 is not acceptable.)

Social and personality development of the individual, human relations in the family group. Interpersonal relationships and, in particular, the handling of anxiety, aggression and communication.

### 12.205 Individual Differences 2 S2 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 12.100. (Pass Conceded (PC) awarded prior to Session 2, 1983 is not acceptable.)

Measurement and significance of individual differences in intellectual, motivational and personality functioning. Statistics, to cover the fundamentals of hypothesis testing.

## Upper Level III: Group A

### 12.300 Research Methods 3A S1 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 12.200.

Analysis of variance for single factor and multifactor designs. Test procedures for planned and post-hoc contrasts defined on parameters of fixed and mixed models. General principles of experimental design.

### 12.305 Learning and Behaviour 3 S1 or S2 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 12.200 and 12.201.

The establishment and elimination of extended sequences of behaviour in complex environments. Implications of the theories and research for applied work.

## Upper Level III: Group B

### 12.301 Research Methods 3B S2 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 12.200 and 12.300.

Multivariate statistics and computing. Data analysis using the SPSS and PSY computer programs; their statistical basis.

### 12.304 Personality and Individual Differences 3 S1 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 2 Psychology Level II subjects.

Personality dynamics and structure and differences in ability and intelligence.

### 12.310 Physiological Psychology 3 S2 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 12.200 and 12.201.

Elementary neuropharmacology and neuroanatomy. Brain control of eating, drinking, aggression, copulation, pain perception, memory, language and functional disorders.

### 12.311 Perception 3 S2 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 12.200 and 12.201.

Studies of infant perception, conflict between vision and other senses, certain illusions, and of the perception of size and distance generally.

### 12.312 Language and Cognition 3 S1 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 12.200 and 12.202.

Stages involved in reception of stimulus information from environment, its analysis, storage, and transmission into responses. Stress on processing of language.

### 12.314 Motivation and Emotion 3 S1 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 12.200 and 12.201.

An examination of contemporary research regarding 'drives', 'incentives' and 'emotions' as determinants of animal and human action. Theoretical perspectives cover biological and social influences.

### 12.315 Theories of Associate Learning 3 S2 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 12.305.

Contemporary theoretical approaches to instrumental and classical conditioning. Topics may include: traditional behaviour theories, information processing theory, cybernetic theory, and neurophysiological approaches.

### 12.316 Psychophysiology 3 S1 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 12.200 and 12.201.

The major theoretical, methodological, and applied issues in psychophysiology. Topics may include: arousal, attention, habituation, lie detection, clinical assessment, and biofeedback.

**12.320 Social Psychology 3**

**S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisites: 12.200 and 12.202.*

Contemporary research areas in social psychology. Topics may include the social basis of human interaction, interpersonal relationships, social perception and cognition, and interpersonal communication.

**12.321 Development Psychology 3**

**S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisites: 12.200 and 12.202.*

The development of perception and the development of operational thought, the development of language and its relationship to the development of thought; and the development of reading.

**12.322 Abnormal Psychology 3**

**S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisites: 12.200 and 12.201.*

Descriptive psychopathology; symptomatology and diagnostic features of schizophrenia, organic brain syndromes, affective disorders, neurotic disorders, psychopathy, sexual aberrations, and addictions.

**12.324 Experimental Psychopathology 3**

**S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisite: 12.322.*

An examination of the aetiology and mechanisms of behavioural disorders in the light of experimental research and theory construction. Major topics include: aetiology and mechanisms of schizophrenia, affective disorders; psychophysiological disorders, anxiety, depression, driven behaviours.

**12.325 Social Behaviour 3**

**S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisites: 12.200 and 12.202.*

Research and theory in applied social psychology. Topics may include the relation of the physical setting to behaviour, cross cultural studies, and race relations.

**12.330 Psychological Assessment 3**

**S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisites: 12.200, and 1 other Psychology Level II subject. Excluded: 12.203.*

Principles and techniques of psychological assessment. Types of tests and their application in selection and allocation procedures.

**12.331 Counselling Psychology 3**

**S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects.*

Principles and techniques of counselling in a variety of contexts. Interviewing, group process and structure, and interpersonal relations.

**12.332 Behavioural Change 3**

*Prerequisites: 12.200 and 12.201.*

Not offered in 1988.

Use of the methods of behavioural change in individual, group, and institutional settings. Non-psychological methods of behavioural influence. A comparison of attitude and behavioural change. Definitions of problem behaviour. Ethical issues.

**12.333 Ergonomics 3**

**S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisite: 12.200.*

Aspects of human performance relevant to work design. The principles involved in designing the environment in general, and work in particular, to suit humans' capabilities.

**12.334 Behaviour in Organizations 3**

**S1 or S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects.*

Theories and research methods for understanding behaviour in organizations and in the environment.

**12.335 Behavioural Evaluation and Assessment 3**

**S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisite: 12.200.*

Assessment and evaluation of individual behaviour and behavioural change. Problems of measurement and scale construction; objective versus subjective measures; self report, behavioural and psychophysiological measures. Interviewing and behavioural analysis; psychometric testing and case history taking.

**12.340 Special Topic 3**

**S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisites: 12.200 and 12.202.*

An occasional elective dealing with a special field of psychology.

**Honours Level IV**

**12.403 Psychology 4 (Thesis)**

**F**

*Prerequisites: 12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Level III units, including 12.300 and 12.305 from Group A and 12.301 from Group B, with a weighted average of at least 68% and at the discretion of the Head of School.*

Psychology 4 in the Arts, and Science and Mathematics degree courses. A supervised research thesis and course work to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

**12.404 Psychology 4****F**

*Prerequisites: 12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Level III units, including 12.300 and 12.305 from Group A with a weighted average of at least 68% and at the discretion of the Head of School.*

Psychology 4 in the Arts, and Science and Mathematics degree courses. Course work and a supervised group research project to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

---

**Russian Studies**


---

The Department of Russian Studies offers a range of subjects designed to develop an informed understanding of the world's largest country, the Soviet Union, through the study of Russian language, literature, civilization and history.

Russian language subjects cater both for complete beginners and also for advanced speakers of Russian.

Although language study is required for a major sequence in Russian Studies, several of the Upper Level subjects require no knowledge of the Russian language and can be taken by students from other schools interested in learning about Russian and Soviet literature, society and history.

Apart from its own major sequences, the Department of Russian Studies, in cooperation with other units in the Arts Faculty, offers subjects which can be counted towards a major sequence in Soviet Studies. These major sequences are coordinated by the Faculty Programs Unit and are listed later in this handbook.

**Major Sequences**

1. *For students entering the Department with no prior knowledge of Russian (non-native speakers).* Major sequence of 44 credit points obtained in the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

	<b>Credit Points</b>
Year 1 59.1000	12
Year 2 59.2000, 59.2020, 59.3603	16
Year 3 59.3000, 59.3020, 59.3604	16
	<hr/> 44

2. *For native speakers or equivalent.* Major sequence of 36 credit points obtained in the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

	<b>Credit Points</b>
Year 1 59.1100, 59.1120	12
Years 2 59.3604, 59.3021, 59.3022 (12 credit points)	
and 3 plus a further 12 credit points*	<hr/> 24
	<hr/> 36

\*The additional 12 credit points must be selected from the following subjects: 59.3023, 59.3601, 59.3602, 15.923, 54.2001, 54.3041.

**Honours Entry**

*For non-native speakers* the minimum prerequisite for entry to Year 4 Honours programs is 50 credit points in an approved sequence, at an average of Credit level or above, for Single Honours in Russian; 47 credit points in an approved sequence, at an average of Credit level or above, for entry to Combined Honours (in Russian and another discipline).

Approved sequences are:

**Single Honours**

Major Sequence 1 (see above) plus 59.3021 (3 credit points) and 3 credit points obtained in one of the following subjects: 59.3022, 59.3601, 59.3602.

**Combined Honours**

Major Sequence 1 (see above) plus 59.3021 or 59.3022.

*For native speakers* the minimum prerequisite for entry to Year 4 Honours is: 45 credit points in an approved sequence, at Credit level or above, for entry to Single Honours in Russian; 42 credit points in an approved sequence, at Credit level or above, for entry to Combined Honours.

Approved sequences are:

**Single Honours**

Major sequence 2 (see above) plus a further 9 credit points from the subjects listed under Major sequence 2.

**Combined Honours**

Major sequence 2 (see above) plus a further 6 credit points from the list of subjects under Major sequence 2.

**Level I****59.1000 Russian for Beginners****F 6CCH C12**

*Prerequisites: Nil. Excluded: Native speakers or those qualified to enter 59.1100.*

Intended for complete beginners, this subject provides a basic introductory knowledge of spoken and written Russian.

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments, tests, examination.

**59.1100 Russian 1C: Language****F 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite: Knowledge of Russian at a level deemed acceptable by the Head of Department.*

A first-year language course of 3 hours per week for advanced speakers of Russian (native speakers may be offered an alternative program of 2hrs per week). Practical language work (grammar, translation, conversation).

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments, test, examination.

**59.1120 Russian 1D: Literature and Society****F 1.5CCH C6**

*Prerequisite: As for 59.1100.*

Introduction to 19th-century Russian literature and society as listed under 59.3603 plus extra work on Russian texts.

*Assessment:* 2-3 assignments, essay.

## Upper Level

### 59.2000 Intermediate Russian F 4CCH C8

*Prerequisite:* 59.1000.

A continuation of Level I Russian language for beginners: consolidation and extension of written and oral proficiency in Russian.

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments, tests, examination.

### 59.2020 Russian Texts A F 1CCH C2

*Prerequisite:* 59.1000. *Co-requisite:* 59.2000.

Literary analysis and translation of selected Russian short stories by Chekhov, Pushkin, Tolstoy.

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments and commentaries.

### 59.3000 Advanced Russian F 4CCH C8

*Prerequisite:* 59.2000.

Advanced grammatical structures, translation into Russian, essay-writing and advanced oral work.

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments, grammar test, examination.

### 59.3020 Russian Texts B F 1CCH C2

*Prerequisite:* 59.2020. *Co-requisite:* 59.3000.

Literary analysis of selected Russian prose and poetry.

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments, commentaries, essay.

### 59.3021 Dostoevsky and Gogol F 1CCH C3

*Prerequisite:* 59.2000 or 59.1120.

Examination of some major works of Dostoevsky and Gogol.

*Assessment:* 2 essays or equivalent.

### 59.3022 Russian Option A F 1CCH C3

*Prerequisite:* As for 59.3021.

One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.

*Assessment:* 2 essays or equivalent.

### 59.3023 Russian Option B F 1CCH C3

*Prerequisite:* As for 59.3021.

One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.

*Assessment:* 2 essays or equivalent.

### 59.3601 Russian Revolution S1 1.5CCH C3

*Prerequisite:* Nil.

History of the causes of the Russian Revolution of 1917, Lenin, Trotsky and Stalin's role in the Bolshevik seizure of power, the Civil War and immediate consequences of the Revolution.

*Assessment:* 2 short essays or equivalent.

### 59.3602 The Great Terror S1 1.5CCH C3

*Prerequisite:* Nil.

Not offered in 1988.

An analysis of Stalinism, the purges and show-trials of the 1930s. The growth of state organs of oppression, forced collectivisation, the Gulag system.

*Assessment:* 2 short essays or equivalent.

### 59.3603 19th Century Russian Literature and Society F 1.5CCH C6

*Prerequisite:* Nil.

No knowledge of the Russian language is required for this survey of Russian literature and society in the 19th century. Representative works from 7 major writers (Pushkin, Gogol, Lermontov, Turgenev, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Chekhov) are studied both as literature and as a reflection of the society which produced them.

*Assessment:* 2-3 assignments, essay.

### 59.3604 20th Century Russian Literature and Society F 1.5CCH C6

*Prerequisite:* Nil.

No knowledge of the Russian language required. A survey of 20th century Russian literature and developments in Soviet society. Concentrates on the major events of the Revolution, World War II and Stalinism as reflected in literature. Authors studied in English translation include Gorky, Zamyatin, Bulgakov, Olesha, Platonov, Pasternak, Vladimov, Voinovich.

*Assessment:* 2 essays or equivalent.

## Honours Level

Students should consult the Department for assessment details for Honours Level subjects.

### 59.4000 Russian Honours (Research) F 5CCH

*Prerequisites:* At least 50 credit points (45 credit points for native speakers) in an approved sequence of subjects at Credit level or above, or with permission of the Head of Department.

Advanced Language (2 hours), plus three options (see below) and a 10,000 word sub-thesis on a topic to be approved by the Head of Department.

### 59.4001 Russian Honours (Course Work) F 7CCH

*Prerequisite:* As for 59.4000.

Advanced Language (2 hours), plus 5 options.

### 59.4050 Combined Russian Honours (Research) F 4CCH

*Prerequisites:* At least 47 credit points (42 for native speakers) in an approved sequence of subjects at Credit level or above, or with permission of the Head of Department.

Advanced Language (2 hours), plus 2 options (see below) and a 10,000 word sub-thesis on a topic to be approved by the Heads of the participating Schools/Departments.

### 59.4051 Combined Russian Honours (Course Work) F 5CCH

*Prerequisite:* As for 59.4050.

Advanced Language (2 hours), plus 3 options (see below).

### Options for Upper Level and Honours Subjects

1. Modern Russian poetry.
2. Tolstoy.

3. Pushkin.
4. Solzhenitsyn.
5. Russian film.
6. 18th Century literature.
7. Old Russian Language.
8. The Ethnic and National Structure of the USSR.
9. Contemporary Russian Drama.

**Assessment:** 2 essays or equivalent per option.

**Note:** The Department reserves the right to limit or increase the number of options available.

## Science and Technology Studies

Subjects offered in the School have three broad aims: to examine, from both historical and philosophical perspectives, the nature of scientific knowledge and method, and the dynamics of scientific change; to acquaint students with the relationship between science and general cultural and intellectual development; and to place science and technology in their social context.

At Level I there are four subjects designed to provide a general introduction to S&T Studies. Any two of these Level I subjects may be counted towards the BA or the BSocSc degree. At Upper Level a wide range of subjects may be taken. Some are of general interest and serve to complement the offerings of other schools. Others are designed for students interested primarily in the history and social relations of the sciences and the principles of the philosophy and methodology of science. The prerequisite for most Upper Level S&T subjects is the completion of Arts or other approved subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.

### Major Sequence

At least 36 credit points in S&T subjects of which no more than 12 credit points may be from Level I subjects. By permission of the Head of the School, certain Upper Level subjects in other Schools to the value of 6 credit points may be substituted for S&T subjects.

While S&T subjects may be combined for a major sequence in a variety of ways, they generally fall into two main areas, concerned on the one hand with the History and Philosophy of Science, and on the other hand with Social Studies of Science and Technology. Some individual subjects, however, offer significant coverage of both areas and fit naturally into either one. Students who wish to concentrate their major in the History and Philosophy of Science or in Social Studies of Science and Technology may use the following list as a guide to recommended groupings of S&T subjects in these two areas.

#### A. History and Philosophy of Science

1. **Level I subjects**  
62.102I, 62.103I, 62.104I.
2. **Upper Level subjects (intermediate)**  
62.201U, 62.202U, 62.205U, 62.207U,

62.208U, 62.209U, 62.210U, 62.211U,  
62.214U, 62.215U, 62.216U, 62.217U,  
62.218U, 62.219U.

3. **Upper Level subjects (advanced)**  
62.300U, 62.300I, 62.3002, 62.3005.

#### B. Social Studies of Science and Technology

1. **Level I subjects**  
62.101I.
2. **Upper Level subjects (intermediate)**  
62.201U, 62.203U, 62.204U, 62.205U,  
62.206U, 62.210U, 62.212U, 62.213U,  
62.219U.
3. **Upper Level subjects (advanced)**  
62.300U, 62.3003, 62.3004.

### Honours Entry

See below under subject descriptions.

### Scientia

The Scientia Society gives students enrolled in S&T subjects an opportunity to meet one another informally, to discuss their interests in Science and Technology Studies, to hear visiting speakers and to enjoy a number of social events throughout the year. In addition, as a student organisation within the School, Scientia provides a means for undergraduates and postgraduates to express their views on matters of School policy and planning. Notices of Scientia activities are posted on a bulletin board near the School office (Morven Brown Building, Room 241) and all students enrolled in S&T subjects are welcome to attend.

### Level I

The following are Level I subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

#### 62.101I Science, Technology and Social Change

S1 L2T1 C6

*Prerequisite:* Nil. *Excluded:* 62.110.

Relations between science, technology and society which have evolved in the 20th century. 1. Topics which illustrate the effects of scientific and technological development on society — especially those, such as pollution and unemployment, which are apparently unintended; and 2. Selected theories which have been proposed to explain and evaluate the nature of technological change. Topics include: the use of pesticides; the implications of microprocessor technology; the development of nuclear energy and the debate about recombinant DNA research. Theories of Galbraith, Commoner, Dickson and others — particularly in relation to the question as to whether unintended consequences of scientific and technological development can be eliminated by 'technological fixes' or whether they are inevitable in modern industrial society.

**Assessment:** Essay (40 percent); tutorials (30 percent); class tests (30 percent).

**62.102I Man, Megalith and Cosmos S1 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* Nil. *Excluded:* 62.111, 62.219U.

The roots of scientific thinking in antiquity, and the development of the central traditions which were to form the foundations of modern science, stressing origins of geometry, astronomy, astrology and cosmology. Emphasis on the interpretation of evidence from archaeology, particularly that relating to the megalithic cultures, and on the assessment of the relevance of anthropological studies, particularly of Australasia and the Pacific region. Topics include: evidence for archaeoastronomical interpretations of prehistoric sites; theories of the origins of geometry; inter-relationships of science and religion; traditional Pacific navigation; patterns of reasoning in early times, and in primitive cultures today; the evolution of mythology; cosmology and astronomy in mythology; the scientific and philosophical legacy of Greek science, particularly of Aristotle, Euclid and Ptolemy; a comparative study of the astronomy and cosmology of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Greece, America, etc; the background to the Copernican Revolution; the Von Daniken phenomenon; the mystery of the Dogons; an appraisal of astrology.

*Assessment:* 2 short essays (33⅓ percent); 2 tests (33⅓ percent); tutorials (33⅓ percent).

**62.103I The Modern History of Western Cosmology S2 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* Nil. *Excluded:* 62.201.

Not offered in 1988.

**62.104I The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution S2 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* Nil. *Excluded:* 62.211, 62.219U.

The intellectual revolution, centred upon science of the 17th and early 18th centuries, which led on to the Enlightenment. The Mediaeval and Renaissance background. Bacon and Baconianism; empiricism; experimentation and the virtuosi; the idea of progress. The mechanization of the world picture; Descartes and Cartesianism; rationalism; the revival of atomism, materialism. The Copernican Revolution. Locke. Hobbes.

*Assessment:* Essay (40 percent), tutorials (30 percent); examination (30 percent).

**Upper Level**

The following are Upper Level subjects with a credit point value as nominated.

**62.201U Materials, Machines and Men S2 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 24 credit points, or a Pass in four Level I Science units. *Excluded:* 26.564, 26.251, 62.022, 62.253.

The rise of technology in its social and cultural context before, during and since the Industrial Revolution. This Revolution, which has been described as the most significant event in human history since the Agricultural Revolution of the New Stone Age, is examined in some detail, and concentrates on technology and its effects on human beings. Considers the professionalization of engineering, the spread of industrialization in Britain, in Europe and the USA, and examines the Second Industrial Revolution. Emphasis on the social and economic effects of the interactions of technology and society.

*Assessment:* Tutorial paper (30 percent); performance in class (40 percent); class test (10 percent); examination (20 percent).

**62.202U The Scientific Theory S2 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.032, 62.505, 62.232, 62.219U.

A critical examination of the scientific theory — its origins, nature and nurture. With particular reference to selected historical examples chosen from both the physical and biological sciences, a number of philosophically interesting problems relating to scientific theories are subjected to analysis. Topics include: the principles of theory construction; perception and observation; the structure of scientific revolutions; scientific explanation; the status of laws and theoretical terms; the 'existence' of theoretical entities; relationships between theory and observation; the structure of scientific revolutions; scientific explanation; the status of laws and theoretical terms; the 'existence' of theoretical entities; relationships between theory and observation; the functions of models; the principles of theory establishment and rejection.

*Assessment:* One essay (33⅓ percent); tests (33⅓ percent); tutorials (33⅓ percent).

**62.203U Scientific Knowledge and Political Power S1 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.052, 62.252.

An introduction to the political dimensions of 20th century science. Topics include: growth of expenditure on science in the 20th century; attempts to define the social function of science in the inter-war years; the radical scientists' movement of the 1930s — the freedom *versus* planning debate; science and politics in the Second World War; government patronage and political expectations in the post-war period; science and economic growth; the science-technology relationship; the rejection of *laissez-faire* in the 1960s; approaches to science policy; critiques of the role of science in contemporary society; scientists as experts; the question of social responsibility in science.

*Assessment:* Essays (50 percent) tutorials (50 percent).

**62.204U The Social System of Science S2 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.062, 62.262.

An introduction to the social dimension of the practice of science. The production and application of scientific knowledge as an activity in constant interaction with its socio-economic, political and cultural environments. The principal features of this interaction in relation to each of the following aspects of scientific activity: the processes of research and discovery; the dissemination of research findings and their acceptance or rejection; the development or abandonment of accepted theories; and the technological applications of scientific knowledge.

*Assessment:* Essays and tutorial work.

**62.205U Historical Origins of the American Scientific Estate S1 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.072, 62.272.

The development of American scientific institutions and research from the early years of the Republic, when that country was a scientific backwater, to its present position of global dominance in terms of research resources. Questions about the historical roots of organized research in universities, industrial corpora-



tions and government organizations. The American case illustrates well the processes whereby the rapidly emerging scientific profession and its varied specialisms forged links between these sectors of society. Topics: the place of science in a young resource-rich democracy, the uses of science in Progressive ideology, and the war-born relationship of science, government and the military.

*Assessment:* 2 essays (60 percent); tutorial assessment (40 percent).

**62.206U Science, Technology and Developing Countries** **S1 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.082, 62.282.

The disparities between the scientific and technical capabilities of industrialized and developing societies. The reasons for these disparities and their economic and social consequences. Aspects include: the problems of dependency; the product cycle and its impact on location of production; concepts of the 'learning curve', aspects of technology choice; bargaining processes; transnational corporations and the 'truncation' of the industrial sector; efforts to define 'appropriate' technologies; modes of technology transfer; alternate models and policies for scientific and technological development; the role of traditional technology; the impact of modern technology on international relations. Issues: the consequences of modern science and technology for the role of the military in developing countries; food and population problems; energy use; environmental impacts; class structure, etc. The social role and function of scientific communities in less developed countries and the process of diffusion of science from the centre to the periphery and the evolution of national scientific communities and institutions are addressed through the use of case studies.

*Assessment:* Essay (50 percent); tutorials (50 percent).

**62.207U The Discovery of Time** **S1 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.103, 62.223.

The history of time, from the Ancient World through the Twentieth Century. The principal strands studied are: clocks and other instruments for the measurement of time, civil and religious calendars, concepts of time, philosophy and theology of time, conceptions of history and of progress, the cognition of time, the age of the Earth and the antiquity of humanity, time and the development of modern science. Throughout, attention will be paid to the historical context within which specific episodes and developments occurred and to cultural consequences of changes in the cognition of time.

*Assessment:* Essay (33⅓ percent); tutorials (33⅓ percent); 2 class tests (33⅓ percent).

**62.208U The Darwinian Revolution** **S1 L1T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.104, 62.243.

Scientific, philosophical, and social antecedents and consequences of Darwin's theory of evolution. The prevailing ideas in biology before Darwin in the context of the general climate of ideas in the 18th and early 19th centuries. Darwin's life and work in some detail, followed by a consideration of the work of Men-

del and the establishment of the 'synthetic' theory of evolution. The impact of evolutionary ideas in such diverse fields of thought as religion, literature, music, political theory, epistemology, ethics, and the social and behavioural sciences.

*Assessment:* Examination (30 percent); tutorial exercises (40 percent); essay (30 percent).

**62.209U Mind, Mechanism and Life** **S1 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.106, 62.273, 62.302.

The development of scientific ideas concerning the nature of life, mind and behaviour. While the subject includes both a brief treatment of early ideas and reference to issues in contemporary biological and behavioural sciences, the main focus is on the period from the Proto-Scientific Revolution of the 16th century to the advent of the general purpose computer. Topics include: Vesalius and the School of Padua; the biological thought of William Harvey; machines and the mechanical philosophy; Cartesianism and the mechanization of biology; classical theories of the relationship between mind and body; neurophysiology from the 18th to the early 20th century; the mechanist-vitalist disputes; Wundt, Fechner and the rise of experimental psychology; the Freudian revolution; Pavlov and the conditioned reflex; behaviorism and its critics; mind, brain, life and the computer.

*Assessment:* Essay (33⅓ percent); tutorial assessment (33⅓ percent); tests (33⅓ percent).

**62.210U History of Medicine** **S L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.109, 62.273, 62.309, 26.568, 26.2506.

Not offered in 1988.

**62.211U Relations Between Science and the Arts** **S1 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.241.

The relationships between science, literature, painting and music in the history of Western culture. 'Art' and 'Science' in the ancient world. Pythagoreanism and its cultural influences. Science, painting and architecture in the Renaissance. The Scientific Revolution and its influences on English literature. Optical theories of Newton and Goethe and their effect on literature and painting. Science, philosophy, technology and their influence on painting, literature and music in the 19th and 20th centuries. Creativity in science and the arts. Scientific and humanistic cultures in the modern world. The 'two-cultures' debate.

*Assessment:* Tutorial exercises (40 percent); essay (30 percent); examination (30 percent).

**62.212U The New Biotechnologies and Their Social Context** **S2 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 62.101I or by permission of the Head of School for Biological Science students in Years 3 and 4. *Excluded:* 62.245.

The social implications of the new biotechnologies, including recombinant DNA techniques, genetic manipulation of animals and test tube babies. The present achievements and likely future

developments of the new genetic and reproductive technologies, together with detailed discussions of the social, ethical and political implications of these developments. *Topics include:* the debate on the safety of genetic engineering; *in vitro* fertilization and related reproductive technologies; the ethics of human genetic engineering; university-industry interactions in biotechnology; the release into the environment of engineered organisms; mechanisms for public participation in the control of biotechnology.

**62.213U Technological Development in  
20th Century Australia S2 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 62.101U. *Excluded:* 62.246.

The historical development of technology in Australia during the 20th century, with an analytic focus on three key dimensions: linkages between scientific research, industrial development and economic growth, technological change and its impact on Australian society: the distinctive features of Australia's geopolitical situation. *Topics include:* The origin, expansion and transformation of the CSIRO, the maturation and professionalization of the Australian research community; the politicization of science and the post-war legacy; the failure of Australian research to serve an industrialized economy; science policy and technological change in the 1970s and 1980s; comparison with the Canadian situation and the experience of newly industrializing countries.

**62.214U Man, Woman and Deity S2 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.285.

Conceptions of deity, from earliest times to the present, in relation to changing notions of sexuality and generation; the place of human beings in relation to their environment and the cosmos; the roles of the sexes within different cultures. *Topics:* Archaeological evidence for early ideas concerning generation and for the relations of man to the cosmos; the Earth Mother Goddess; biology, religion and mythology; feng-shui and geomancy; the symbolism of city, temple and dwelling; religion, sexuality and generation in ancient civilizations and primitive societies, with special reference to the Australian Aborigines; the Medieval and Renaissance world views; the tyranny of the machine; conservation and stewardship in the Middle Ages; the *cultus* of the Virgin Mary in relation to scientific and social change; theories of biological generation; concepts of Deity and Nature in relation to science and the environmentalist movement; the Gaia hypothesis.

*Assessment:* 1 essay (33⅓ percent); 2 tests (33⅓ percent); tutorials (33⅓ percent).

**62.215U The Arch of Knowledge:  
Philosophy and Methodology  
of Science to 1800 S1 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.543, 62.551, 62.561.

The development of ideas concerning the nature and methods of the sciences from antiquity to 1800: Platonism and Aristotelianism; scholastic philosophy; the realist/nominalist debate; the Paduan school; Galileo and the mathematization of nature; Bacon and Baconianism; Descartes and Cartesianism; Newton and

Newtonianism; Locke as an under-labourer in the Newtonian garden; criticisms of Newtonian science and Lockean empiricist epistemology; Leibniz, Berkeley and Hume; French empiricism and philosophy of language: Condillac; Kant's Copernican Revolution and principles of Kantian philosophy.

*Assessment:* 2 essays (50 percent); 2 seminar presentations (50 percent).

**62.216U Philosophy and  
Methodology of Science:  
1800 to the Present S2 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* 62.215U or by permission of the Head of School. *Excluded:* 62.552, 62.543, 62.562.

The development of ideas concerning the nature and methods of the sciences from 1800 to the present: Herschel, Mill and Whewell (British empiricism in conflict with Kantian transcendental philosophy); Comte, Mach and 19th century positivism; Peirce, James and pragmatism; Poincaré and conventionalism; Duhem and instrumentalism; Meyerson and realism; Frege, Russell and logicism; Wittgenstein and Hanson; Einstein and the new science; Bridgman and operationism; Eddington and selective subjectivism; the Vienna Circle and logical positivism; Carnap and positivist reductionism; Hesse and modelism; Popper and falsificationism; Lakatos and 'research programs'; Feyerabend and methodological anarchism; sociologists of knowledge.

*Assessment:* 2 essays (50 percent); 2 seminar presentations (50 percent).

**62.217U Computers, Brains and Minds:  
Foundations of the Cognitive  
Sciences S2 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.554, 52.564.

Introduction to contemporary discussions of the mind, thought, intelligence and consciousness. Focus on the issues which arise in connection with the so-called 'cognitive sciences' — the disciplines which include such fields as computer science, the various neuro-sciences, cognitive psychology, linguistics and the philosophy of mind. Stress on the recent revolutionary developments in the computer simulation of thought or 'artificial intelligence' and linguistics, since both these areas shed new light on traditional questions concerning the mind. Questions are: Can computers think? and Is the brain a machine? Exploration of the theories, methods and philosophical issues which arise from the 'computational' or 'information processing approach' to the mind.

*Assessment:* Essay (40 percent); tests (30 percent); tutorials (30 percent).

**62.218U Language and Mind:  
The Impact of Chomsky's  
Revolution S1 L2T1 C6**

*Prerequisites:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 62.570.

Chomsky's theories of language and mind which have revolutionised linguistics, psychology and philosophy. History of linguistics and psychology, especially the Behaviourist approach of Skinner. Chomsky's impact on traditional philosophical debate between Rationalists and Empiricists concerning innate ideas.

**62.219U Knowledge and Belief  
in the Sciences**

**F L1½ T½ C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.201U. *Excluded:* 26.222, 62.111, 62.102I, 62.211, 62.104I, 62.032, 62.202U.

An introduction to the philosophy and sociology of scientific knowledge. The way in which beliefs about the natural world become accepted as knowledge in various cultures, and especially in modern scientific culture. Topics are organised historically and include: oral traditions and the introduction of writing; the impact of the invention of printing; the origins and development of the experimental method; the effect of the political and social environment on scientific thought; rhetoric and rationality in scientific controversies; the nature of progress and theory change in the sciences; the relations between science and technology as forms of theoretical and practical knowledge.

**62.300U Research Methods in Science  
and Technology Studies**

**S1 T2 C6**

*Arts prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 72 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in Science and Technology Studies subjects completed with an average grade of Credit or better. *Excluded:* 62.105, 62.520.

*Sciences prerequisite:* 4 S & T subjects with an average of Credit or better or by permission of the Head of School. *Excluded:* 62.105, 62.520.

A weekly seminar designed to prepare students to carry out Honours level research. The historiography of science, and its relations to philosophical and social studies of science, are analysed through discussion of texts representing predominant approaches to Science and Technology Studies. In addition, bibliographical, editorial, and other research exercises are carried out.

*Assessment:* Essay, seminars and written exercises.

**62.3001 Philosophical Problems in  
Evolutionary Biology**

**S2 L2 C4**

*Arts prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 72 credit points. *Co-requisite:* 62.202U or 62.208U. *Sciences prerequisites:* Third year standing. *Co-requisite:* 62.202U or 62.208U.

Current controversies in evolutionary theory, with consideration of topics such as essentialism and population thinking, falsifiability of the principle of natural selection, the group selection controversy, sociobiology, problems in classification and cladism, the neutral theory of evolution and the role of chance, punctuated equilibrium theory, the origin of life, neo-Lamarckism, and creationism.

**62.3002 Structure and Analysis**

**S1 L2 C4**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.300U. *Co-requisite:* 62.102I or 62.214U. Or by permission of the Head of School (contact School for further information).

Critical examination of some of the tools which have been developed in the analysis of the oral, literary and material culture of traditional (primal and pre-modern) peoples and which could prove of value in the interpretation of material (eg astronomical myths, early cosmologies and alchemical texts) of relevance to historians and philosophers of science. Special emphasis on structuralist approaches in the tradition of Levi-Strauss and analytical approaches in the tradition of Jung.

**62.3003 Innovation and the Modern  
Industrial State**

**S2 L2 C4**

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 72 credit points, including at least two of 62.101I, 62.201U, 62.203U, 62.204U, 62.205U, 62.206U, 62.212U, 62.213U, at an average grade of Credit or better. Or by permission of the Head of School.

Ideas about the nature of technological change, its contribution to economic growth, and the roles of the scientific and technological communities: Malthus, Adam Smith, Ricardo, Marx, Schumpeter, Kondratiev, Veblen, Galbraith. *Topics include:* Innovation and the theory of the firm; the interaction between industrial research, government laboratories, and academic research; the impact of technological change on the divisions between and within both intellectual and manual labour; the implications of technological change for the future.

**62.3004 Measurement and Management  
of Science and Technology**

**S1 L2 C4**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.3003.

The demand for rational and quantitative techniques for the analysis of science and technology: Development of science indicators within policy-making bodies and the use of 'scientometric' tools in the social studies of science. *Management of research and development:* What is necessary in the organization to create a climate conducive to research and development? What is the optimum mix of freedom to communicate vs secrecy and control, or specialization vs diversification? What is the role of the Research Manager? *Technical assessment and forecasting:* consideration of various techniques employed, and an examination of several technology assessment/forecasting studies.

**62.3005 Issues in the  
Philosophy of Science**

**S2 L2 C4**

*Prerequisite:* As for 62.300U.

Selected topics in contemporary philosophy of science chosen from among the following: Scientific Laws, Theories and Explanations, Observation, Evidence, Confirmation, Induction, Models and Metaphors, Realism and Instrumentalism, Verification and Falsification, Scientific Discovery and Scientific Revolutions, Theoretical Reduction, Methodological Problems of Social Sciences, Teleological and Purposive Explanation, Rationality and Scientific Method, Science and Pseudo-Science Demarcation.

**Honours Level**

Students who are considering the possibility of studying for an Honours degree in Science and Technology Studies should, if possible consult the School by the end of their 3rd session of study for further information and guidance, and a program of study will be worked out for each student according to his or her needs and interests. It is, however, possible to move into the Honours stream at a later stage, and students wishing to do this should contact the School.

**62.4000 Science and Technology Studies Honours  
(Research)**

*Prerequisite:* In addition to general Faculty requirements, the prerequisite for admission as a candidate for Honours (Research) in Science and

*Technology Studies is (except where otherwise determined by the Head of School) as follows:*

*Completion of at least 8 subjects, carrying at least 48 credit points, with an average grade of Credit or better; including: 1. 62.300U, 2. 1 subject from each of the 3 following categories (1) 62.207U, 62.208U, 62.209U, 62.210U, 62.211U, 62.214U; (2) 62.202U, 62.215U, 62.216U, 62.217U, 62.219U; (3) 62.201U, 62.203U, 62.204U, 62.205U, 62.206U, 62.212U, 62.213U and 3. at least 2 additional Upper Level S & T units, carrying at least 12 credit points. (With the permission of the Head of School, approved units offered by other schools within the University may be substituted for one or two Upper S & T Level units.) Some of the foregoing may, under special circumstances, be treated as co-requisite in a student's Honours year.*

In the Honours (Research) program, candidates are required to present a thesis and to complete course work as approved by the Head of School. This course work normally includes at least two of the following seminars: 62.3001, 62.3002, 62.3003, 62.3004, 62.3005. In certain circumstances, generally relating to the proposed Honours thesis topic, the Head of School may also require a student to complete one or more specified units offered by other Schools in the University.

## **62.4001 Science and Technology Studies Honours (Course Work)**

*Prerequisite: As for 62.4000.*

In the Honours (Course Work) program, candidates are required to complete course work as approved by the Head of School. This course work normally includes at least two of the following seminars: 62.3001, 62.3002, 62.3003, 62.3004, 62.3005.

## **62.4050 Science and Technology Studies Combined Honours (Research)**

Science and Technology Studies combined with another Arts discipline.

*Prerequisite: In addition to general Faculty requirements, the prerequisite for admission as a candidate for Combined Honours (Research) is (except where otherwise determined by the Head of School) as follows:*

*Completion of at least 6 S&T units, carrying at least 36 credit points, with an average grade of Credit or better, including 62.300U. Some elements of the foregoing prerequisite may, under special circumstances, be treated as co-requisite in a student's Honours year.*

In the Combined Honours (Research) program candidates are required to present a thesis on a topic that is concerned with Science and Technology Studies and the interests of the other School involved, the thesis being supervised and examined by the two Schools conjointly. In addition, candidates are required to complete course work as approved by the Head of School. This course work normally includes at least one of the following seminars: 62.3001, 62.3002, 62.3003, 62.3004, 62.3005. In certain circumstances, generally relating to the proposed Honours thesis topic, the Head of School may also require a student to complete one or more specified units offered by other Schools in the University.

## **62.4051 Science and Technology Studies Combined Honours (Course Work)**

Science and Technology Studies combined with another Arts discipline.

*Prerequisite: As for 62.4050.*

In the Combined Honours (Course Work) program candidates are required to complete course work in Science and Technology Studies and in another School in the Faculty of Arts, as approved by the Heads of the two Schools concerned. This course work normally includes at least two of the following seminars: 62.3001, 62.3002, 62.3003, 62.3004, 62.3005.

## **Servicing Subjects**

These are subjects taught within courses offered by other schools or departments in a different faculty.

**For further information regarding the following subjects see the Combined Sciences Handbook.**

## **62.400H Science and Technology Studies Honours.**

*Prerequisite: Completion of years 1-3 of program 6200, with marks that result in an average of Credit or better in the eight S&T units included in that program.*

In the Honours program, candidates are required to present a thesis and to complete course work as approved by the Head of School. In certain circumstances, generally relating to the proposed Honours thesis topic, the Head of School may also require a student to complete one or more specified units offered by other Schools in the University.

---

# Social Science

---

## **Year 1**

### **60.1000 Introduction to Social Science: Practices and Problems S1 3CCH C6**

Theoretical and methodological considerations fundamental to all social sciences. Social science disciplines are considered in terms of major research orientations and methods, using, wherever possible, examples from studies of the Australian institutional environment.

### **60.1001 Introduction to Computer Applications for the Social Sciences S1 or S2 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite: (Course 3420 only): 60.1000.*

Students are introduced to micro-computer applications, with emphasis on providing usable skills and 'hands on' experience in essay and report writing with the aid of computers.

## Year 2

### 60.2000 The Nature of Social Inquiry S1 3CCH C6

*Prerequisite:* 60.1000.

The nature and treatment of data in social science. Principles of research design and their relevance to social research. The relationships between theory, concepts, facts and data. Measurement in social science. The relevance of ethical and moral considerations to the process of social inquiry.

### 60.2001 Social Science Research Laboratory S1 3CCH C6

*Prerequisite:* 60.2000.

Introduction to statistics and computing. A survey of descriptive statistics, including basic inferential statistical reasoning and elementary non-parametric techniques. Use of appropriate statistical data packages, and acquisition of advanced skills in the use of micro-computers.

### 60.2002 Social Science Workshop S2 3CCH C6

*Prerequisites:* 60.1000, 60.1001. *Co-requisites:* 60.2000, 60.2001.

Simulations, workshops and case-studies in research and policy analysis. Use is made of practising professionals from various private and public agencies.

## Year 3

### 60.300 Research Methods F 4CCH C12

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 60.200.

Not offered after 1988.

*Session 1:* Principles of inquiry and research design; the nature of argument and evidence; data collection methods, their nature and application, advantages and shortcomings; introduction to SPSS and associated statistical procedures.

*Session 2:* A research project is carried out by the class. Theoretical frames of reference and research methodology are discussed as required.

*Assessment:* On the basis of performance in written assignments.

### 60.3000 Research Methods S1 3CCH C6

*Prerequisites:* 60.2000, 60.2001, 60.2002.

Not offered in 1988. To be introduced in 1989.

Qualitative and quantitative research strategies such as surveys, case studies, content-analysis and sampling techniques. Quality-control of research is emphasised; reliability and validity are located in the practices of defining variables, specifying indicators and operationalizing measurement and observation procedures.

### 60.3001 Social Science Research Laboratory

S2 3CCH C6

*Prerequisites:* 60.2000, 60.2001, 60.2002.

Not offered in 1988. To be introduced in 1989.

A continuation and development of the Year 2 Research Laboratory. Students are encouraged to utilise research and technological skills acquired during their course problems and write reports.

### 60.3002 Social Science Workshop

S2 3CCH C6

*Co-requisites:* 60.3000, 60.3001.

Not offered in 1988. To be introduced in 1989.

Analysis of a case study (or studies) where students can experience in greater depth a variety of research and problem-solving exercises.

### 60.4000 Social Science Seminars

F

### 60.4001 Social Science Research Project

F

A research project which must be approved and commenced no later than Session 1 of the final year of study. The report on the project must be submitted before the examination period in November of the final year. Participation in prescribed seminars of at least four hours' duration per week is also required of each student in the fourth (final) year of study.

## Sociology

The major aim of sociology as taught by the School, is to impart a critical understanding of society. In particular, this involves three teaching objectives:

**1.** Developing a critical sense towards social reality and human behaviour. **2.** Developing skills for the collection and interpretation of social data. **3.** Developing a 'sociological imagination', ie sensitivity to the relations between social phenomena and human action.

### Major Sequence

Basic Major: 12 Level 1 credit points and at least 24 Upper Level credit points, including at least one of 53.241, 53.242, 53.243 or 53.244 or equivalent.

Additional Major: 12 Level 1 credit points and 36 Upper Level credit points, including at least one of 53.241, 53.242, 53.243 or 53.244 or equivalent.

## Honours Entry

To qualify for entry to 53.4000 students must have completed 53.001, 53.242, and two of 53.241, 53.243, 53.244 or equivalent and a further 24 Upper Level credit points in Sociology, 12 of which should be in courses nominated by the School, as advanced level or equivalent. Admission to the Honours program depends on satisfactory progress as determined by the School.

## Combined Honours Entry

At least 48 credit points in a sequence approved by the Head of School, including 12 Level I credit points at an average grade of Credit or better.

## Level I

### 53.001 Introduction to Sociology F 3CCH C12

An introduction to a critical and reflexive sociology by examination of contemporary Australian society. *Major topics include:* Thinking about Australian society; political economy of Australian society; social movements, social philosophies and State responses; and culture and resistance. *Specific topics:* the analysis of every day life; social class; gender; political party formation; popular culture; media moral panics. Provides a sound basis for further studies in the social sciences.

### 53.002 Introduction to the Study of Culture and Society F 3CCH C12

The subject will provide an introduction to social anthropology and comparative sociology drawing upon wide ranging materials from small scale subsistence cultures and advanced industrialised societies including Australia. The ethnographic areas considered will emphasize examples nearest to Australia in the Pacific and Southeast Asia. Each session is divided into two main sections. Session 1 deals with an introduction to the "History and methodology of the study of culture and society" and "Socialisation & Identity". Session 2 is divided into "Knowledge & Work" and "Power & Inequality".

### 53.003 Introduction to Australian Society F 3CCH C12

The aim of this subject is to develop a critical understanding of Australian society and to introduce students to sociological concepts theories and methodologies. Key focus will be on inequalities (class, gender, ethnicity) as they are reflected in areas of social life such as work, family, community, welfare, and deviance and social control.

### 53.004 Introduction to Sociology: New Perspectives on Australian Society F 3CCH C12

An introduction to a critical analysis of contemporary Australian society and culture. Section 1 "Questions of meaning and experience"; Section 2 "Introduction to political economy"; Section 3 "Social Movements".

### 53.005 Society and the Individual F 3CCH C12

This subject will approach the study of society from the standpoint of its members and their experience of social life. Critical examination of this experience and some of its determinants will introduce key concepts of Sociology. Explicit references will be

made to classical theoretical formulations of enduring significance and, at the same time, the dynamic and changing nature of social interaction will be emphasised through the consideration of representative sociological material from the last three decades. *Assessment:* On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and tutorial classes.

## Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects with a credit point value as nominated.

For more detailed descriptions of subjects, for enrolment in tutorials, final information on which topics will be run and titles for pre-reading, please consult the School.

### 53.241 Sociological Research Methods S1 3CCH C6

A critical introduction to the basic principles underlying the art and craft of professional social investigation with primary emphasis on technical and practical considerations of social research.

### 53.242 Classical Sociological Theory S1 3CCH C6

The development and diversity of the sociological tradition. A critical analysis of the basic assumptions of various theories. The impact and influence of the main ideas of the major nineteenth century theories upon modern and contemporary theoretical debates.

### 53.243 Advanced Industrial Societies S1 3CCH C6

Study of industrial societies: development of industrial society, division of labour, labour and industrial organisation, sexual divisions in society, class relationships, ideology, the growth of the state, the international division of labour, theories of post-industrial society, corporatism, and work and technical change.

### 53.244 Theories of Culture S1 3CCH C6

A critical introduction to the concept of "culture" and to a variety of approaches — including the sociological, anthropological, structuralist, and poststructuralist—that have been adopted within sociology to the study of cultural phenomena and process.

## Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology

**Note:** Certain options offered by other schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in any of the following Special Topics, and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology. These options are available in Economics, French, German Studies, Industrial Relations, Science and Technology Studies, Spanish and Latin American Studies.

*Assessment for all Special Topics:* Essays, written assignments and seminar classes. In some cases research work or special projects may be required.

For final details of Special Topics to be offered, students should consult the school at the beginning of the year.

Session 1

**53.303A Urban Sociology A** **S1 3CCH C6**

Alex Kondos

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

An examination of the various conceptions of the city in classical sociological theories with particular emphasis on the relationship between urban form and the economic, political, social and cultural aspects of city-life in industrial societies.

**53.303C Alternative Lifestyles and Modern Political Movements** **S1 3CCH C6**

Terry Leahy

*Prerequisite: 12 credit points in Sociology.*

Cultural changes in today's society, and the way in which alternative lifestyles and political movements have grown up, presenting a challenge to traditional forms of social organization. Anarchist, situationist and counter-cultural ideas about work and politics; feminist and sexual liberationist perspectives on the family and sexual relationships.

**53.303D Sociology of Law** **S1 3CCH C6**

Ann Daniel

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

Law as a social institution. Topics may include: rule formation and enforcement in various societies, the interaction between law and social or technological change, social inequality and social justice.

**53.303E The Sociology of Mass Communications** **S1 3CCH C6**

Diana Shaw

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

Mass communications within the context of whole societies; the relationship between systems of production; the division of labour and systems of domination and control; the dialectical relationship between mass communications and their respective audiences. Definition and analysis of the mass media, their relations of production, and the relationship between ownership and control of the media and power structures in society. The ideological and cultural role of mass communications and the ideological signification of meaning in media messages. Mass communications is considered in its broad context via the study of newspapers, magazines and books; radio, television and video; documentaries and film; music; alternative and media computer-based communications.

**53.303M Sociology of Art** **S1 3CCH C6**

Stephen D'Alton

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

The meaning of art in society with this analysis extended cross-culturally, examining the problems of defining art, of identifying the constellation that may be called 'art work'.

**53.303Q Computer Analysis of Social Data (SPSSX)** **S1 or S2 3CCH C6**

Frances Lovejoy

*Prerequisite: 12 credit points in Sociology.*

Useful to persons wishing to engage in quantitative social research, based on a widely available and internationally known collection of programs for analysing social data — SPSS. Includes training in the use of this package and in the interpretation of some common inferential statistics.

**53.303U Deviant Fieldwork — Data Collection and Analysis** **SS 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite: 12 credit points in Sociology.*

Aims to give students specific technical skills in data collection and analysis. No prior mathematical knowledge past elementary arithmetic is required, but students are advised of the conceptual aspects of quantification in social research and given some training in elementary statistics.

Research into sociology of deviance provides particularly interesting methodological problems: how can the subjects be located? Does such research constitute an invasion of privacy? Is it ethical? Will the subjects tell the researcher 'the truth'? How can such information be verified? and so on.

**53.303W Women and the Welfare State** **S1 or S2 3CCH C6**

Lois Bryson

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

Current theory and general understanding of the welfare state are examined in the light of social circumstances and social relationships of women and in the light of feminist theory.

**53.303X Gender, Culture and Society** **S1 3CCH C6**

Lenore Manderson

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

The nature of, and reasons for, sexual asymmetry in different cultures; the extent to which the subordination of women is universal; the relationship between reproduction and production; the cultural construction of gender, and what it means to be a man or a woman in a particular society; differences in sex, gender, sexual identity, and sexuality. Readings include ethnographies from a variety of small-scale, peasant and complex societies.

**53.303Y Social Anthropology of the South Pacific** **S1 3CCH C6**

Grant McCall

*Prerequisite: 24 credit points in Arts.*

Analysis of the Island cultures of the South Pacific, focussing mainly on Polynesia, but using data from Micronesia and Melanesia where appropriate. An historical component, within the context of social anthropology. Emphasises traditional cultural behaviour, observed in a contemporary context. The subject provides students with the historical and intellectual context of social anthropology in the South Pacific, including the conceptual and

## Arts

theoretical tools needed to comprehend society and culture there.

### **53.303Z Patterns of Persuasion S1 or S2 3CCH C6**

Henry Mayer

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

Analysis of how mass media and advertisers report and frame controversial products and activities. Attempts by governments such as mass media campaigns on public health (drugs, AIDS) and the control of advertising (tobacco, alcohol) are examined. The subject links public policy, power and persuasion.

### **53.304M Media Studies S1 3CCH C6**

Terry Leahy

*Prerequisite: 12 credit points in Sociology.*

Popular media analyzed in terms of its political content; how media presentations lend support to capitalist and patriarchal culture. Magazine ads; popular TV series and serials. Issues include: body language and media presentations; the male personality and violence in the media; romantic love and monogamy as subjects of media presentations.

### **53.304U The Jews in Contemporary Society S1 3CCH C6**

Sol Encel

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

Social life of Jewish communities throughout the world since 1945. The complex nature of Jewish identity, and its relation to broader concepts of 'ethnicity' and 'cultural pluralism'. The emergence of the State of Israel and its impact on Jewish life. Anti-Semitism since 1945. Special attention will be paid to Jewish communities in the USA, USSR, Western Europe, Israel and Australia.

**Note:** Some knowledge of Jewish history is essential for this subject. Students shall undertake vacation reading and submit a piece of written work based on it *before* entering the subject or provide satisfactory evidence of an acquaintance with Jewish history.

### **53.304W Feminist Theory S1 3CCH C6**

Ann Game

*Prerequisite: 53.244 or 53.242.*

A close reading of texts relevant to debates about the subject with particular reference to feminist readings of semiotic and psychoanalytic theory.

### **53.313A Computer Applications in Sociology S1 or S2 3CCH C6**

Frances Lovejoy

*Prerequisite: 12 credit points in Sociology.*

Microcomputer applications in quantitative and qualitative sociology. Includes document preparation, report writing, spreadsheets, data bases and statistical routines.

### **53.313C Readings of Australian Society S1 3CCH C6**

Ann Game

*Prerequisite: 53.244.*

The application of analytic techniques in cultural theories to Australian society and culture, and an overview of theoretical debates in contemporary cultural studies.

### **53.313D Researching Work S1 3CCH C6**

Ann Daniel

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

A subject teaching the research uses social statistics and the art of social surveys from inception and construction through analysis and interpretation of results. Each year a different work and employment topic is selected for study.

### **53.303R Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology A S1 or S2 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite: 12 credit points in Sociology.*

Topics available in 1988 will vary according to staff availability. For further details consult the School.

### **53.303S Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology C S1 or S2 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

As for 53.303R Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology A.

### **53.304F Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology E S1 or S2 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

As for 53.303R Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology A.

### **53.304Q Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology F S1 or S2 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

As for 53.303R Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology A.

### **53.304R Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology B S1 or S2 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite: 12 credit points in Sociology.*

As for 53.303R Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology A.

### **53.304S Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology D S1 or S2 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

As for 53.303R Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology A.

## **Session 2**

### **53.303F Investigating the Modern Family S2 3CCH C6**

Michael Bittman

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

Not only concerned with some of the most important contemporary debates about the family but also an opportunity for first-



hand experience of research procedures for investigating the modern family. Issues: what is the distinctive form of the modern family? in what ways has it changed and is it still changing? what is the relation between family forms and the subordination of women? and what are the social-psychological outcomes of the patterns of relations and communication which characterize the contemporary family? Methods and evidence on which the theories are based are also examined and opportunity for field-work is provided.

**53.304A Computer Analysis of Social Data SAS S2 3CCH C6**

Frances Lovejoy

*Prerequisite: 12 credit points in Sociology.*

Useful to persons wishing to engage in quantitative social research based on a widely available and internationally known collection of programs for analysing social data (SAS). Includes training in the use of this package and in the interpretation of some common inferential statistics.

**53.304D Society and Culture of Contemporary Southeast Asia S2 3CCH C6**

Raul Pertierra

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

Societies in mainland and island Southeast Asia. Both village and town culture are studied in the context of the major religious systems, the colonial experience, the state, the market and population change. *Topics include:* ethnic identity and adaptation; economic development and the problems of urbanization; mysticism in every day life; the changing status of women; and leadership and authority.

**53.304H Urban Sociology (B) S2 3CCH C6**

Alex Kondos

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

A consideration of the major 'modern' theoretical and research models currently applied to the study of the city with particular emphasis on Australian material.

**53.304J Religion and Popular Protest S2 3CCH C6**

Clive Kessler

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

Through the use of general analyses and detailed case studies, examination of the interplay between religious ideology and organization, social structure, and popular sentiment and culture. Emphasis on the role of religion in instigating and directing social change, general and comparative materials (especially Christianity in western and non-western contexts); the sociology of Islam and the social and cultural dynamics of Islamic popular movements.

**53.304V Magic and Ritual in Contemporary Western Society S2 3CCH C6**

Stephen D'Alton

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

Field work on small cult groups and fringe religions within Australia, eg, Hare Krishna, Rajneesh movements. Findings are situ-

ated within a theoretical approach which attempts to come to grips with the growing world phenomenon. Explanation for the rise of such groups is sought and a codification of the content and nature of the groups is attempted.

**53.304X Culture/Psychoanalytic Theory S2 3CCH C6**

Ann Game

*Prerequisite: 53.244.*

A close reading of classic Freudian texts against relevant anthropological, sociological, philosophical and feminist writings.

**53.304Y The Political Economy of Australian Society S1 or S2 3CCH C6**

Boris Frankel

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

Concentrates on key aspects of Australian political economy. While attention is paid to historical background, the course focuses on developments in the last ten to fifteen years. Wherever possible, students attempt to relate Australian experiences to comparative developments in other OECD countries.

**53.304Z Reform, Revolution and Reaction S2 3CCH C6**

Boris Frankel

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

Covers the main revolutions and reform movements and parties in the 20th century, eg, socialist, labour and communist parties. Examines the main social forces of conservatism and reaction eg, conservative parties and fascist movements. Attention is also given to political systems in the West and the East, as well as new social movements, eg, environmental, feminist and peace movements.

**53.313B Historical Sociology S2 3CCH C6**

Richard Kennedy

*Prerequisite: 18 credit points in Sociology.*

An exploration of attempts to synthesize the sociological concepts of structure and theory, and the historical concepts of agency and narrative, in an historical sociology which analyses the process of structuring over historical time. Works by major sociologists, historians and historical sociologists are studied.

**53.323A Sociology and Phenomenology S2 3CCH C6**

Mira Crouch

*Prerequisite: 53.242.*

Traces the influence of the phenomenological trend in Philosophy on the study of society. The work of A. Schutz and his followers is examined, with emphasis on the analysis of contemporary society.

**53.323C Social Anthropology of Pacific Development S2 3CCH C6**

Grant McCall

*Prerequisite: 24 credit points in Arts.*

Issues raised in the subject, "Social Anthropology of the South Pacific", considered in a wide, contemporary context. Instead of simply the insular South Pacific, selected Pacific rim areas are included such as South America, the Philippines and Japan.

## 53.323D Studying “Migrant” Experiences S2 3CCH C6

Alex Kondos

*Prerequisite:* 53.241.

An introduction to the major theoretical and research models used in sociological studies of migrant experiences in industrial societies with particular emphasis in equipping students with a set of research skills pertaining to the unstructured interview and content analysis.

## 53.323E Field Research and Participant Observation S2 3CCH C6

Lenore Manderson

*Prerequisite:* 18 credit points in Sociology.

Introduces students to field research methods, with particular emphasis on participant observation. Issues discussed include: the nature of social research, the ethics of fieldwork, problems of recording and analysis. During the first seven weeks students undertake a series of short exercises that develop particular research skills. During the second half of the session, students undertake extensive fieldwork on a subject of their own choice, and present informal work-in-progress seminars.

## 53.323F Researching Racism S2 3CCH C6

Alex Kondos

*Prerequisite:* 18 credit points in Sociology including 53.241.

Provides an opportunity for students with some skills in sociological research methods to develop these skills further, through designing and executing a piece of empirical research which addresses some aspect of the phenomena of racism in contemporary Australian society.

## 53.323H Researching Organizations S2 3CCH C6

Michael Cass

*Prerequisite:* 18 credit points in Sociology.

The broad area of investigation is work and its structuring within complex organizations, while the specific issue which provides the focus for the development of research skills is inequalities in employment within Australian public and private sector organizations.

## 53.323J Modern Sociological Theory S2 3CCH C6

Maria Markus, Mira Crouch

*Prerequisite:* 53.242.

On the basis of classical sociological theory this subject proceeds to an in-depth elaboration of some of the most significant theoretical trends (eg. phenomenology, structuralism, psychoanalysis, critical theory) and their place in the study of society.

**The following subjects are intended for students progressing to Sociology Honours Level**

## 53.514 Advanced Studies in Sociology A S1 3CCH C6

Seminars are expected to include: Critical Theory; Australian Social Thought; Culture and Experience; Theories and Issues of the Welfare State; Intellectuals and Power; Violence and Terrorism in Contemporary Society.

Students should check with the School about *final details* at the beginning of the year.

*Assessment:* Essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

## 53.524 Advanced Studies in Sociology B S2 3CCH C6

Seminars are expected to include: Critical Theory; Australian Social Thought; Culture and Experience; Theories and Issues of the Welfare State; Intellectuals and Power; Violence and Terrorism in Contemporary Society.

*Assessment:* Essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

## 53.534 Advanced Studies in Sociology C S2 3CCH C6

An additional seminar from the list of 53.314 Advanced Studies in Sociology A not already being taken as part of 53.514. Students should check with the School about *final details* at the beginning of the year.

*Assessment:* Essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

## 53.544 Advanced Studies in Sociology D S2 3CCH C6

An additional seminar from the list of 53.524 Advanced Studies in Sociology B not already being taken as part of 53.524.

*Assessment:* Essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

## Honours Level

### 53.4000 Sociology Honours (Research) F 4CCH

Students are required to participate in two Honours Level seminars and to submit a dissertation on their own research.

The requirements for entry to Sociology Honours (Research) are listed at the beginning of the School's entry in this section.

### 53.4050 Combined Sociology Honours (Research) F 4CCH

The exact nature of this Year 4 program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation and approval by the Heads of the two schools concerned.

## Servicing Subject

A servicing subject is one taught within courses offered by other schools or departments in a different faculty.

For further information regarding the following subject see the Faculty of Architecture Handbook.

### 53.033 Urban Sociology

A sociological approach to the study of urban phenomena. Seminars deal with both methodological and theoretical issues

relating to the study of urban social structures and provide students with the opportunity to examine critically a number of community studies. A research project is undertaken by each student.

## Soviet Studies

In addition to the sequences offered by the Department of Russian Studies, the Faculty of Arts offers two major sequences in Soviet Studies which combine subjects taught by the Department, with other subjects in the Soviet Studies area. These sequences are designed to introduce students to the politics and culture of the Soviet Union, to give them an understanding of the origins and development of the Soviet system, and to offer them the opportunity of learning the Russian language, which is essential for Honours and postgraduate research in the field.

**Major Sequence A**, which requires no study of the language, must be taken together with a School-based major sequence; students who wish to specialise in the area are advised to combine it with a major sequence in Russian Studies. There is no Honours Level program in Soviet Studies as such, but students who have satisfied the necessary prerequisites may proceed to a Combined Honours Degree in Russian Studies and Political Science.

### Major Sequence A (non-language-based)

#### Level I

##### POL

54.1008 Politics of Soviet-type Systems S1 3CCH C6

#### Upper Level

At least 24 credit points obtained in any of the following subjects:

##### ECH

15.923 Economic History of the Soviet Union S1 3CCH C6

##### POL

54.2001 Politics of the USSR S2 3CCH C6

54.3041 USSR — Problems and Prospects S1 2CCH C4

##### RUS

59.3601 Russian Revolution S1 1½CCH C3

59.3602 The Great Terror S1 1½CCH C3

59.3603 19th Century Russian Literature and Society F 1½CCH C6

59.3604 20th Century Russian Literature and Society F 1½CCH C6

### Major Sequence B (language-based)

#### Level I

##### RUS

59.1000 Russian for Beginners F 6CCH C12

##### POL

54.1008 Politics of Soviet-type Systems S1 3CCH C6

### Upper Level

#### RUS

59.2000 Intermediate Russian

F 4CCH C8

59.3000 Advanced Russian

F 4CCH C8

plus at least 12 credit points obtained in subjects listed under **Major Sequence A**, Upper Level, above.

## Spanish and Latin American Studies

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American Studies are available in language, literature, history and linguistics. Major sequences may be followed either in language and literature and/or history. In the case of language, entry to one of three streams depends on whether a student has no knowledge, some knowledge or an advanced knowledge of the Spanish language. Intensive oral and written language work is an essential element for the elementary and intermediate streams and classes for these, as for the advanced stream are conducted wherever possible in Spanish. A major in Spanish and Latin American history may be completed with no knowledge of Spanish but a reading knowledge of the language is a prerequisite for entry to the Honours year.

### The Hispania Society

All students in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies (SLAS) are automatically members of the Hispania Society and membership is free. The Society is organized and run by the students of SLAS. All years are represented on the executive committee, which is elected at the Annual General Meeting at the beginning of each academic year.

Room 218 of the Arts building is open as a Common Room to the students of the School and is used as the headquarters of the Society. Here students can practise Spanish conversation with native speakers or with other students. Notices about Hispania's activities are posted in the Common Room and on noticeboards around the Arts building.

Events last year included wine and cheese evenings, dinners at Spanish restaurants and visits to Spanish films.

### Major Sequences

1. Bachelor of Arts

1. Students with no prior knowledge.

Subject	Credit Points
Year 1	
65.1000	12

# Arts

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>
<b>Years 2 and 3</b>	
65.2001	4
65.2002	4
65.2005	2
65.2006	2
65.3001	4
65.3002	4
+ 8 Upper Level Credit Points from literature options (65.3011-65.3022) and/or history options	8
	<hr/> 40

## Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

8 additional Upper Level Credit Points in literature (65.3011-65.3022) or history (including 65.2401) completed at Credit Level or better

8  

---

48

## 2. Students with some prior knowledge.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>
<b>Year 1</b>	
65.1200	12
<b>Years 2 and 3</b>	
65.2201	4
65.2202	4
65.3201	4
65.3203	4
+ 12 Upper Level Credit Points from literature options (65.3011-65.3022) and/or history options	12
	<hr/> 40

## Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

8 additional Upper Level Credit Points in literature (65.3011-65.3022) or history (including 65.2401) completed at Credit Level or better

8  

---

48

## 3. Fluent Speakers.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>
<b>Year 1</b>	
65.1100	12
<b>Years 2 and 3</b>	
24 Upper Level Credit Points from literature/linguistics options (65.3101-65.3122) and/or history options	24
	<hr/> 36

## Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

12 additional Upper Level Credit Points in literature/linguistics (65.3101-65.3122) or history (including 65.2401) completed at Credit Level or better

12  

---

48

## 4. Non-Language.

### Year 1

Other approved 12 Credit Points in Level one subjects from the Schools of History, Economic History, Political Science, Sociology or Spanish and Latin American Studies

12

### Years 2 and 3

65.2401	6
+ 18 Upper Level Credit Points from history and/or literature options (Entry to literature options dependent on level of fluency of Spanish)	18
	<hr/> 36

## Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

12 Additional Upper Level Credit Points in history options completed at Credit Level or better and reading knowledge of Spanish

12

---

48

## 2. Bachelor of Arts/Diploma in Education

Students complete the normal major sequence (pass) and take 2 additional Upper Level options in their final year of study. Students who complete 65.1000 or 65.1200 must take 2 Upper Level Language options, as determined after consultation with the Head of School.

*Students should note that a pass conceded in a Language Subject does not allow progression to Language Subjects at a more advanced Level.*

### Combined Honours Entry

The School offers two programs for students wishing to undertake study at Honours Level in Spanish and Latin American Studies and another discipline: **65.4050 Combined Honours (Research)** and **65.4051 Combined Honours (Course Work)**. Students normally take half the required number of additional subjects for Honours entry, but should seek the advice and approval of the Head of School prior to enrolling in the third year of study.

### Level I

**65.1000 Introductory Spanish  
Language and Civilization A F 6CCH C12**

A. Téllez

*Excluded: 65.1100 and 65.1200.*

For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. Intended to give students a sound basis of spoken and written Spanish and to introduce them to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America.

**65.1200 Introductory Spanish  
Language and Civilization B F 6CCH C12**

D. Menéndez de Llano

*Prerequisite: Some knowledge of Spanish and permission of the Head of School. Excluded: 65.1000 and 65.1100.*

For students with a basic command of Spanish. Students with knowledge of Spanish are admitted to this or the previous unit at the discretion of the School. An intensive review of Spanish grammar and an introduction to the history, literature and culture of Spain and Latin America.

**65.1100 Introductory Spanish  
Language and Civilization C F 6CCH C12**

J. Morrison

*Prerequisite: Fluency in Spanish and permission of the Head of School. Excluded: 65.1000 and 65.1200.*

Intensive review of advanced Spanish grammar and an introduction to the history, literature and culture of Spain and Latin America.

## Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

---

### 1. Language

---

**65.2001 Intermediate Spanish A S1 4CCH C4**

D. Menéndez de Llano

*Prerequisite: 65.1000.*

One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one hour situational Spanish.

**65.2002 Intermediate Spanish B S2 4CCH C4**

D. Menéndez de Llano

*Prerequisite: 65.2001.*

One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one hour situational Spanish.

**65.2201 Intermediate Spanish C S1 3CCH C4**

J. Stevenson

*Prerequisite: 65.1200 (CR).*

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion.

**65.2202 Intermediate Spanish D S2 3CCH C4**

J. Stevenson

*Prerequisite: 65.2201.*

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion.

**65.3001 Advanced Spanish A S1 3CCH C4**

J. Stevenson

*Prerequisite: 65.2002 (CR).*

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one discussion.

**65.3002 Advanced Spanish B S2 3CCH C4**

J. Stevenson

*Prerequisite: 65.3001.*

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion.

**65.3201 Advanced Spanish C** **S1 3CCH C4**  
**R. Johnson**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.2202.  
 One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension.

**65.3202 Advanced Spanish D** **S2 3CCH C4**  
**R. Johnson**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.3201.  
 One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension.

---

## 2. Literature and Linguistics

---

**65.2005 Introduction to Literature in Spanish A** **S1 2CCH C2**  
**J. Morrison**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.1000.

**65.2006 Introduction to Literature in Spanish B** **S2 2CCH C2**  
**J. Morrison**  
*Prerequisites:* 65.2001 and 65.2005.

**65.3006 The Theatre of Garcia Lorca A** **S1 2CCH C4**  
**J. Brotherton**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.1200 or 65.2002.

A study of the development of Lorca's theatre, from early failure, through melodrama and surrealism, to the tragic trilogy completed shortly before his death in 1936.

**65.3106 The Theatre of Garcia Lorca B** **S1 3CCH C6**  
**J. Brotherton**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.1100. *Excluded:* 65.3006.

The development of Lorca's theatre from his early failure, *El maleficio de la mariposa*, through his melodramas and surrealist phase, to the rural trilogy completed shortly before his assassination.

**65.3007 Modern Spanish Literature** **2CCH C4**  
 Not offered in 1988.

**65.3008 Spanish Golden Age Literature A** **S2 2CCH C4**  
**J. Brotherton**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.1200 or 65.2002.

An introduction to Spanish literature of the 15th and 16th centuries.

**65.3108 Spanish Golden Age Literature B** **S2 3CCH C6**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.1100

An introduction to Spanish literature of the 15th and 16th centuries.

**65.3009 Modern Spanish American Literature A** **2CCH C4**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.1200 or 65.2002.  
 Not offered in 1988.

**65.3010 Modern Spanish American Literature B** **2CCH C4**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.1200 or 65.2002.  
 Not offered in 1988.

**65.3011 The Hispanic Short Story A** **2CCH C4**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.1200 or 65.2002. *Excluded:* 65.3111.  
 Not offered in 1988.

**65.3111 The Hispanic Short Story B** **3CCH C6**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.1100. *Excluded:* 65.3011.

Not offered in 1988.

**65.3012 The Rural Theme in Modern Spanish American Fiction A** **2CCH C4**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.1200 or 65.2002. *Excluded:* 65.3112.  
 Not offered in 1988.

**65.3112 The Rural Theme in Modern Spanish American Fiction B** **3CCH C6**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.1100. *Excluded:* 65.3012.  
 Not offered in 1988.

**65.3013 Literature in Cuba after the Revolution A** **3CCH C6**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.1200 or 65.2002. *Excluded:* 65.3113.  
 Not offered in 1988.

**65.3113 Literature in Cuba after the Revolution B** **3CCH C6**  
*Prerequisite:* 65.1100. *Excluded:* 65.3013.  
 Not offered in 1988.

**65.3014 Issues in Contemporary Spain** **S2 3CCH C6**  
**R. Johnson**  
*Prerequisites:* 65.1100, 65.2002 or 65.2202.

Conflict and compromise between traditional and nontraditional values in Spain since the re-establishment of parliamentary

democracy in 1975. A reading knowledge of Spanish is essential since much use will be made of the Press.

**65.3015 The Nineteenth Century Spanish Novel A 2CCH C4**

*Prerequisite:* 65.1200 or 65.2002. *Excluded:* 65.3115.

Not offered in 1988.

**65.3115 The Nineteenth Century Spanish Novel B 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* 65.1100. *Excluded:* 65.3015.

Not offered in 1988.

**65.3117 Introduction to Linguistics A S1 3CCH C6**

J. Stevenson

*Prerequisites:* 65.1100, 65.2202 or 65.3002.

Introduction to Linguistics using Spanish as the medium of instruction and whenever possible materials in Spanish and relating to Spain or Latin America. Centres on 4 main areas: 1. Basic concepts; 2. Language structure; 3. History of Linguistics; 4. Theoretical viewpoints.

**65.3118 Introduction to Linguistics B S2 3CCH C6**

J. Stevenson

*Prerequisite:* 65.3117.

Introduction to Linguistics using Spanish as the medium of instruction and whenever possible materials in Spanish and relating to Spain or Latin America. Centres on 4 main areas: 1. Language Varieties and Dialectology; 2. Sociolinguistics; 3. Text Linguistics; 4. History of the Spanish Language.

**65.3019 Surrealism in Hispanic Literature A S2 2CCH C4**

J. Morrison

*Prerequisite:* 65.1200 or 65.2002. *Excluded:* 65.3119.

A study of surrealist tendencies in Spanish and Latin American literature, including Spanish contributors to the Paris-based surrealist movement of the early twentieth century.

**65.3119 Surrealism in Hispanic Literature B S2 3CCH C6**

J. Morrison

*Prerequisite:* 65.1100. *Excluded:* 65.3019.

Two hours in common with 65.3019. Additional texts are studied in the third tutorial hour.

**65.3120 Classic Texts in Spanish Literature S1 3CCH C6**

J. Morrison

*Prerequisite:* 65.1100.

A study of major literary works in Spanish which had a significant influence on later writers and which are basic to an understanding of the Spanish literary tradition.

**65.3021 Women Writers in Contemporary Spanish America A S2 2CCH C4**

S. Gregory

*Prerequisite:* 65.1200 or 65.2002. *Excluded:* 65.3121.

A brief historical survey of women's writing in Spanish America since independence and of the range of actual and potential literary critical responses to it. Comprises principally a close study of three modern texts by writers of different countries.

**65.3121 Women Writers in Contemporary Spanish America B S2 3CCH C6**

S. Gregory

*Prerequisite:* 65.1100. *Excluded:* 65.3021.

Two hours in common with 65.3021. Additional texts are studied in the third tutorial hour.

**65.3022 The Modern Spanish American Short Novel A S1 2CCH C4**

S. Gregory

*Prerequisite:* 65.1200 or 65.2002. *Excluded:* 65.3122.

Explores how four major Latin American novelists exploit the potential and limitations of the literary hybrid which falls somewhere between the long short story and the full-length novel.

**65.3122 The Modern Spanish American Short Novel B S1 3CCH C6**

S. Gregory

*Prerequisite:* 65.1200 or 65.2002. *Excluded:* 65.3122.

Two hours in common with 65.3022. Additional texts are studied in the third tutorial hour.

**65.3102 The Contemporary Spanish Novel 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* 65.1100.

Not offered in 1988.

**65.3103 Modern Spanish American Fiction 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* 65.1100.

Not offered in 1988.

**65.3104 Modern Spanish American Poetry 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 65.1100.

Not offered in 1988.

### 3. History

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American history are taught in English. A student may enrol in any of them without pre- or co-requisites except where noted. For a major sequence in the degree course at Pass level a student must complete successfully (65.2401) Spain and Latin America 1400-1810, plus 18 credit points to be taken from among the Upper Level optional history subjects and/or the Upper Level literature subjects in addition to 12 credit points from appropriate Year 1 subjects.

The following Year 1 subjects are recognized as appropriate for a major sequence: *either* 51.511 *or* 53.001 *or* 65.1000 *or* 65.1100 *or* 65.1200 *or* 15.903 and 15.904 *or* 54.1004 *plus* 54.1005.

To become an Honours candidate in Spanish and Latin American history a student must complete 12 additional Upper Level credit points from among the optional history subjects at credit level or better. In addition, students must have attained a reading knowledge in Spanish.

### Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects with a credit point value as nominated.

**65.2401 Spain and Latin America 1400-1810**

**S2 3CCH C6**

J. R. Levy

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in the Faculty of Arts.

The relationship between Spain and its empire in America; the development of the social, political and economic institutions of the colonies.

**65.2404 Latin America 1810-1914**

**S1 3CCH C6**

P. Ross

*Prerequisite:* As for 65.2401.

The process by which the area became an informal colony of Europe and of the United States of America. Emphasis on the development of economic and social structures which resulted in the specialization of the export of primary products and the political dominance of an oligarchy related to the export sector.

**65.2411 Spain: The Legacy of Empire**

**3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 65.2401.

Not offered in 1988.

**65.2416 Slaves, Serfs or Proletariat? A History of Labour in Latin America**

**3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 65.2401.

Not offered in 1988.

**65.2417 Crisis in Central America**

**S1 3CCH C6**

P. Ross

*Prerequisite:* As for 65.2401.

An exploration of the present crisis in Central America including substantial emphasis on its historical background. Topics include: the pattern of economic under-development; the growth of popular movements in the region; the relationship of Central America to the United States, Mexico and Cuba; the impact of the common market on the national economies; the reasons for Costa Rica's greater political stability; the means and ends of the Nicaraguan Revolution; and the peculiarities of the struggle for reform in Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras and Nicaragua.

**65.2421 Capitalism in Latin America Since 1930**

**3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 65.2401.

Not offered in 1988.

**65.2422 Socialism in Latin America**

**3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 65.2401.

Not offered in 1988.

**65.2423 Early Civilizations of the Americas**

**S2 3CCH C6**

P. Ross

*Prerequisite:* As for 65.2401.

Archaeology and anthropology of Pre-Columbian civilizations to the end of the classic period in Mesoamerica (c 900 AD) and the middle horizon in the Andes (c 1000 AD). This includes the Olmec, Teotihuacan, Maya, Monte Alban, Chavin, Moche, Nazca and Tiahuanaco cultures.

**65.2424 Pre-Columbian Empires: The Aztecs and Incas**

**3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* As for 65.2401.

Not offered in 1988.

**65.2425 The Indian Response to Conquest: From 1942 to the Present**

**S1 3CCH C6**

P. Ross

*Prerequisite:* As for 65.2401.

The diverse response of Indian communities to Spanish conquest and modernization. Topics include: demography, assimilation, adaptation, religious syncretism, revolt, withdrawal, culture retention including language and indigenismo.



**65.2426 Imperialism, Dependence and Underdevelopment in Latin America**

**S1 3CCH C6**

**P. Ross**

*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*

Theories of underdevelopment including stage theory, imperialism, and dependency, examined in the context of the problems facing Latin American countries in the 1980's.

**65.2427 The Spanish Inquisition**

**S1 3CCH C6**

**R. Johnson**

*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*

The shaping force exerted on Spanish culture by the Inquisition, traced in the treatment of racial and religious minorities, in intellectual life, in social life, in the system of values, in sexual life and in relation to witchcraft.

**65.2428 Art, Architecture and Politics in Spain**

**S2 3CCH C6**

**R. Johnson**

*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*

The expression of political ideologies and events in the arts and architecture of Spain, with special emphasis on El Escorial, Velázquez and Goya.

**65.2430 Amazonia-Saga of a Rainforest**

**F 2CCH C6**

**P. Ross**

The geography of the region examined with the object of delineating its natural ecosystems which include its indigenous people and their cultures. The impact of the west from the early explorations, through the exploitation of natural resources to contemporary development programs. The effects of this development on indigenes and world ecology.

**65.2450 The Creation of the Third World**

**F 4CCH C12**

*Excluded: 51.536, 51.916, 65.2413.*

Not offered in 1988.

**65.2461 Special Topic in Latin American History 1**

**S1 C6**

**J. Levy, P. Ross**

*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*

In unusual circumstances a special topic in Latin American history may be chosen by the student, in close consultation with the lecturer, to pursue a particular area of interest. Weekly tutorials and written work.

**65.2462 Special Topic in Latin American History 2**

**S2 C6**

**J. Levy, P. Ross**

*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*

In unusual circumstances a special topic in Latin American history may be chosen by the student, in close consultation with

the lecturer, to pursue a particular area of interest. Weekly tutorials and written work.

**65.3400 Reading Course in the Spanish Language**

**F 2CCH C4**

To be taken in Year 3 of study by candidates for Honours who have no knowledge of Spanish. Its purpose is to equip such students with a reading knowledge of the language prior to entry into the Honours year.

**Honours Level**

For the prerequisite sequences of study for entry to Honours, refer to **Honours Entry** at the beginning of the School's list of undergraduate subject descriptions.

**65.4000 Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research)**

**F 6CCH**

*Language and Literature:* 3 seminars and a short thesis, written in Spanish.\*

*History:* 3 seminars and a short thesis.

**65.4001 Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Course Work)**

**F 6CCH**

*Language and Literature:* 4 seminars.\*

Honours by course work is not available in Hispanic History.

**65.4050 Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research)**

**F 6CCH**

**1.** Research Project or short thesis, whose subject and nature have been approved by the two Schools or Departments concerned. **2.** 1 or 2 seminars.\*

The exact details of this program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation with and approval by the Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.

**65.4051 Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Course Work)**

**F 6CCH**

2 seminars.\*

The exact details of this program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation with and approval by the Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.

\*Students of Language and Literature who did not complete 65.1100 in Year 1 study a language subject as one of their seminars.

---

**Theatre Studies**

---

Theatre Studies courses offered within the Faculty of Arts are not primarily intended to equip a student for the profession of theatre.

The School of Theatre Studies is therefore concerned with the history and evaluation of the theatre arts including film and television. Practical work is undertaken in the School, not in order that students may achieve proficiency as actors or directors, but in order that they may acquire a fuller understanding of the theatre.

## Major Sequence

This will consist of no less than 39 credit points and must include 57.401, 57.123 and *either* 57.128 and 57.407 *or* 57.124.

Students are advised that with the permission of the School they may credit one (and only one) of the following subjects towards a major in Theatre Studies:

64.2115 From Literature to Film, 64.2108 Theatre for Children and Young People: An Introduction; 64.2200 The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht; 64.2201 German Drama Since 1945; 61.100 Social and Dramatic Theory in Wagner's Music Dramas, 61.110 Verdi and Opera in 19th Century Italy.

## Honours Entry

Qualifications for entry to Year 4 are determined by the School. The minimum requirements, however, are that students must have obtained 60 credit points in the School of Theatre Studies and have passed all subjects in the School together with their components at Credit level or better. The following subjects should be included in the program: 57.401, 57.123, 57.128, 57.407 and, for Honours (Research), 57.537.

## Level I

**57.401 The Nature of Theatre** **F 5CCH C12**  
J. Davis, W. Farrimond

*Session 1:* drama as a performance art. Includes: the nature of dramatic dialogue, stage forms, the relationship between actor and audience, and production process. *Session 2:* the theory and practice of the major dramatic forms in the modern theatre.

*Assessment:* Tutorial work and assignments, essays and end of year examination.

## Upper Level

**57.115 Popular Theatre** **S1 3CCH C6**  
R. Jordan

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

Differing concepts of popular theatre. Detailed study of particular examples with reference to their social environment and their physical conditions of performance.

Staffing difficulties may prevent the offering of this subject. Before enrolling please check with the Faculty office or School secretary.

**57.116 Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition** **3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

Not offered in 1988.

**57.117 Melodrama and Popular Culture** **3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

Not offered in 1988.

**57.123 Play in Performance 1 (to 1600)** **S1 4CCH C6**  
R. Jordan

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

The visual and physical language of the theatre within the context of three major periods of theatrical development: the Greek, Mediaeval and Elizabethan. Intensive study of select plays with their artistic, philosophical and social background.

*Assessment:* Essays, tutorial assignments, formal examinations.

**57.128 Play in Performance 4 (to 1900)** **S2 4CCH C6**

J. Golder

*Prerequisite:* 57.401. *Excluded:* 57.124.

Aspects of European theatre from the development of the proscenium arch of the late 19th century.

*Assessment:* Essays, tutorial assignments and formal examinations.

**57.127 Play in Performance 3** **S1 2CCH C3**  
R. Jordan

*Prerequisite:* 57.401. *Co-requisite:* 57.123.

An intensive study of one play, or a small group of related plays of the Renaissance or earlier, illuminating problems of period style in the theatre. By lectures, tutorials and workshops.

*Assessment:* Project work, essays.

**57.134 Drama and Television** **S2 3CCH C6**

P. Gerdes

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

Drama within the television medium: the nature of the medium, the translation of plays from stage to screen, and original drama scripts. Demands of commercial and non-commercial use of television drama.

*Assessment:* Tutorial assignments, essays, 1 informal examination.

**57.147 Australian Drama to 'The Doll'** **S1 3CCH C6**  
M. Williams

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

Australian drama to 'The Doll' including the early days of the Elizabethan Theatre Trust. *Topics include:* the beginnings of theatre in Australia; early censorship; 19th century melodrama and pantomime; the J. C. Williamson 'Firm'; Louis Esson and the Pioneer Players; and the realistic drama between the wars, with particular attention to the historical and social background of theatre and drama, and the writer's search for an 'Australian identity'.

*Assessment:* Tutorial paper, essay/project and informal examination.

**57.148 Contemporary Australian Drama and Theatre** **S2 3CCH C6**

**M. Williams**

*Prerequisite:* As for 57.147. *Excluded:* 57.145.

Contemporary Australian drama and theatre since the 1960s with emphasis on the current playwrights. The Jane Street Australian play seasons; the rise of the alternative theatres of the sixties and seventies; Aboriginal theatre; women's theatre groups; the importance of subsidy; directions in current playwriting.

*Assessment:* Tutorial paper, essay/project and informal examination.

**57.150 Puppetry** **S1 3CCH C6**

**M. Williams**

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

*Note:* The specialized nature and restricted availability of resources in this subject may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.

A history of puppet forms, traditions and texts in the European theatre from mediaeval times to the present, with special studies of the conventions and techniques of the Japanese, Chinese and Indonesian puppet theatres and their traditional plays, puppets in film and television, education and therapy.

*Assessment:* Tutorial paper, practical project and informal examination.

**57.156 Classical French Theatre** **3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* 57.401 or appropriate subjects in the School of French.

Not offered in 1988.

**57.161 Film 1** **S1 3CCH C6**

**P. Gerdes**

*Prerequisite:* 57.401 or 48 credit points in Arts.

Various national cinemas and cinematic conventions, including detailed analyses of particular films. Formal teaching sessions are supplemented by compulsory film screenings.

*Assessment:* Tutorial assignments and participation, formal examination.

**57.162 Film 2** **S2 3CCH C6**

**P. Gerdes**

*Prerequisites:* 57.161 and 57.401.

*Note:* The specialized nature and restricted availability of resources in this subject may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.

Analyses and tests a number of film theories such as those of authorship and realism. Practical work may be incorporated. Formal teaching sessions are supplemented by compulsory film screenings.

*Assessment:* Written work, tutorial assignments and participation. Informal examination.

**57.163 Australian Cinema** **3CCH C6**

*Prerequisites:* 72 credit points in Arts.

Not offered in 1988.

**57.164 Film 3** **S1 3CCH C6**

**P. Gerdes**

*Prerequisite:* 57.162.

A study of American cinema, in particular of the Hollywood system and its influence on film industries and film styles as they developed around the world.

*Assessment:* Tutorial assignments, essays, informal examination.

**57.402 Dramatic Criticism** **S2 2CCH C3**

**R. Jordan**

*Prerequisite:* 57.401. *Co-requisite:* 57.407.

Detailed analysis of a play in performance, focussing on a specific production and based on personal observation of the rehearsal process and the presentation.

*Assessment:* Essay.

**57.403 Stage, Style and Structure 1** **2CCH C3**

**J. Golder**

*Prerequisite:* 57.401. *Co-requisite:* 57.128.

An intensive study of one play or a small group of related plays of the 17th, 18th, or 19th century chosen to illuminate problems of style in the theatre.

*Assessment:* Project work, essays.

**57.407 Production Exercise** **F 3CCH C3**

**R. Jordan**

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

Practical work on a theatrical presentation within the School, aimed at providing direct experience of the production process.

*Assessment:* Participation. No written work.

**57.410 Modern Theories of Acting** **S2 3CCH C6**

**J. Davis**

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

Certain influential theories relating to the actor's craft from 1890 to the present day. The backgrounds to the theories together with their function and importance in relation to 20th century theatre. Stress on the theories of Stanislavsky and Brecht.

*Assessment:* Essay, tutorial projects and participation.

**57.411 The Script: Theory and Practice S2 3CCH C6**

J. Davis

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

The theory and practice of dramatic writing. Prominent theoreticians and their influence on contemporary theatre practice. Practical experiments in selected elements of playwriting.

Staffing difficulties may prevent the offering of this subject. Before enrolling please check with the Faculty office or School secretary.

**57.412 Contemporary Theories of Performance S1 3CCH C6**

W. Farrimond, M. Kreisler

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

Recent theories of the nature and meaning of acting and performance in relation to the rapidly changing needs of both audiences and the actors themselves. The work of Jerzy Grotowski as well as Artaud, Brook, Barba and others. Since the concern of much of this theory is with the actor's training and practice the lectures and tutorials are supplemented with two workshop seminars (each of two to three days) which include demonstrations and practice.

**57.501 Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama and Theatre 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* 57.401 or appropriate subjects in the School of English.

Not offered in 1988.

**57.502 The Uses of Drama 1 S1 3CCH C6**

W. Farrimond

*Prerequisite:* 57.401 or 48 credit points in Arts.

Drama as a communicative and creative process and its implications for learning institutions. Tutorial work in simulation, games and role-taking.

*Assessment:* Written work, 1 examination.

**57.522 The Uses of Drama 2 S2 3CCH C6**

W. Farrimond

*Prerequisite:* 57.502.

Theoretical approach to the uses of theatre production and performance as educational media in the community.

*Assessment:* Essay, tutorial project and participation.

**57.508 Dramatic Principles of Music Theatre 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

Not offered in 1988.

**57.510 The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement S1 3CCH C6**

M. Kreisler

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

Some of the major forces in modern theatre from the growth of realism to the early 20th century. Topics: Innovations in playwriting, stage-design, theatre technology, performance style and directing, changing views on the nature and role of theatre.

*Assessment:* Essay, project work and participation.

**57.511 20th Century Avant-Garde Theatre S2 3CCH C6**

J. Golder

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

Forms of theatrical experiment since the time of Jarry, including such forces as expressionism, futurism, dada, surrealism and the absurd and such figures as the later Strindberg, Meyerhold, Piscator and Artaud. Contemporaneous experimental film may be incorporated into the course.

*Assessment:* Essay, project work and participation. Informal examination.

**57.512 Asian Theatre in Performance S2 3CCH C6**

W. Farrimond

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

A study of the following Asian theatre forms: Kabuki, Noh, Peking Opera, Balinese Dance, Orissi Dance. Further study devoted to the influences of Asian theatre upon Western theatre practice, both past and present.

**57.513 Contemporary Theatre 3CCH C6**

*Prerequisite:* 57.401.

Not offered in 1988.

**57.527 Shakespeare on Stage and Screen S1 3CCH C6**

J. Golder

*Prerequisite:* 57.401 or 12 credit points in the School of English.

Changing perceptions of Shakespeare and the Elizabethan stage over the last two centuries and the way in which production practice of a number of the major plays has evolved, particularly in the present century.

**57.537 Studies in Methodology and Dramatic Theory** **F 1½CCH C6**

**J. Golder**

*Prerequisite: 24 credit points in the School of Theatre Studies at Credit level or better.*

An introduction to the methodology of theatre research followed by selected topics in dramatic theory.

*Assessment:* Essay, tutorial projects and participation.

## **Honours Level**

**57.4000 Theatre Studies Honours (Research)** **F**

**J. Golder**

*Prerequisites: 60 credit points in Theatre Studies including 57.401, 57.123, 57.128, 57.407, 57.537, all at Credit grade or better, and with the permission of Head of School.*

Special studies in methodology and theatre forms. Students are required to write a thesis on a topic largely of their own choice.

**57.4001 Theatre Studies Honours (Course Work)** **F**

**J. Golder**

*Prerequisites: 60 credit points in Theatre Studies including 57.401, 57.123, 57.128, 57.407, all at Credit grade or better, and with the permission of the Head of School.*

Four single session seminars on aspects of theatre, plus a project and project report.

**57.4050 Combined Theatre Studies Honours (Research)** **F**

**J. Golder**

*Prerequisites: To be determined on application to the School.*

This program is taken conjointly in Theatre Studies and another School of the Faculty. It consists of seminar courses in each of the two Schools and a thesis on a topic approved by both Schools.

**57.4051 Combined Theatre Studies Honours (Course Work)** **F**

**J. Golder**

*Prerequisites: To be determined on application to the School.*

This program is taken conjointly in Theatre Studies and another School of the Faculty. The content will be determined after consultation between the two Schools, but will normally involve seminar courses in each School and a project.

# 3400

## Bachelor of Arts Degree Course

---

### Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

---

#### General

**1.** The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be awarded as a Pass Degree, or as an Honours Degree in one or in two school(s). Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions, and Class 3.

**2.** No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognized concurrent courses.

**3.** In each of the first and second sessions of study, a student must enrol in subjects carrying no fewer than 12 and no more than 24 credit points. In subsequent sessions a student may not enrol in subjects carrying more than 24 credit points.

**4.** A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and co-requisite requirements in that subject.

**5.** In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

- (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,
- (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,
- (3) pass any prescribed examination.

**6.** A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 36 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at the University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing

to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

**7.** An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)\* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.

**8.** A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who passes all subjects prescribed for the first three years of the course (including the correct sequence of Arts subjects) shall be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Arts at Pass level. Any such student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Bachelor of Arts degree at Honours level must complete such additional work as may be prescribed by the Head(s) of School(s) concerned and approved by Faculty.

**9.** In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

\*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school.'

## Pass Degree

**10.** To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than three years of study a minimum of 108 credit points in subjects listed in the **Summary of Subjects**.

**11.** The 108 credit points shall include:

(1) no fewer than 36 and no more than 48 credit points obtained in Level I subjects,

(2) no more than 12 Level I credit points obtained in any one school or department,

(3) no fewer than 36 credit points, including no more than 12 Level I credit points, in one of the approved major sequences listed in the **Summary of Subjects**,

(4) at least 54 credit points, including no fewer than 18 Upper Level credit points, obtained in schools or departments other than the school or department in which the major sequence is taken.

(5) Normally, no less than 54 credit points obtained in at least two of the schools and departments located within the Faculty of Arts (English, French, German Studies, History, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies and Theatre Studies\*). Students who wish to count more than 54 credit points from other schools or departments towards the degree must present a program of study for approval by Faculty before commencing their second year of study. Faculty shall then determine the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty, which may include a major sequence in one of the schools and departments named.

**12.** Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program. Faculty shall determine equivalent credit point ratings for such subjects.

## Honours Degree

**13.** A student who wishes to enter the Honours level program in a school or schools must have obtained no fewer than 108 credit points in accordance with Rules **1.-12.** above, and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites for Honours level in the school or schools concerned.

**14.** In Year 4 of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned. Honours level programs in two schools require the joint approval of the Heads of Schools concerned.

**15.** The degree of Bachelor of Arts at Honours level may be awarded in one or in two school(s) either as an Honours (Research) degree or as an Honours (Course Work) degree. The term 'Honours (Research)' shall indicate that the Honours level program contains a substantial research project.

**16.** In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Pass level from the University of New South Wales, or a qualification considered equivalent from another university, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned or subjects considered equivalent by the

school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the awarding of the Pass degree.

**17.** If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule **1.**, he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

\*For the purpose of these rules, subjects offered by programs within the Faculty of Arts shall also be regarded as fulfilling this requirement.

# 3410

## Bachelor of Arts

### Diploma in Education

## Course

The concurrent course in Arts/Education leads either to the award of the degree at Pass level, requiring four years of study, or to the award of the degree at Honours level, requiring five years of study. The Arts component of the course, for Pass or Honours degrees, is equivalent to corresponding programs leading to the award of the degree of BA at Pass or Honours level.

**Note:** Due to problems related to the introduction of the four term secondary school year, the School of Education is unable to accept new enrolments for course 3410 in 1988. Students currently enrolled in the course should contact the School for details of arrangements for 1988.

---

## Arts Component

---

### Pass Degree

1. Students must complete subjects to the value of at least 108 credit points in accordance with the **Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts** (see previous section).

2. The 108 credit points must include an approved major sequence of at least 36 credit points in one of the schools or departments listed in Table 1 below, and a sequence of at least 24 credit points in another of these schools or departments:

**Table 1**

Economics	Mathematics**
English	Psychology
French	Russian Studies

Geography  
German Studies  
History

Spanish and Latin  
American Studies  
Theatre Studies\*

For the remaining 48 credit points required for the degree at Pass level, students may choose any combination of subjects that meets Faculty of Arts requirements.

See **Subject Descriptions** in this handbook for credit point values of subjects and for details of approved major sequences.

3. As part of the first year program students must enrol in *one*, and are strongly advised to enrol in *two* of the following subjects, which are prerequisites to available teaching methods (See

2. below under **Education Component**).

<i>English</i>	50.511 or 50.521
<i>History</i>	51.511 or 51.521 or 51.541
<i>Geography</i>	27.818 and 27.819
<i>Economics</i>	15.001 and 15.011
<i>French</i>	56.501 or 56.510 or 56.511
<i>German Studies</i>	64.1000 or (64.1002 and 64.1003)
<i>Spanish and Latin American Studies</i>	65.1000 or 65.1200

**Note:** Students wishing to take either Spanish or Russian as a teaching method may do so only with French or German as the other teaching method subject. Spanish and Russian methods are not available in the School of Education until Year 3, so these students must enrol in French or German in Year 1.

4. Students are strongly advised to enrol in a 48 credit point program in Year 1.

\*\*This subject involves restrictions, and it is necessary to contact the School of Education to discuss them.

\*See 3. under **Education Component** below.



5. Students wishing to proceed to the award of the degree at Honours level must further complete:

(1) any additional subjects required as prerequisites for entry to the Honours Level program in the school or department concerned (for details, see **Summary of Subjects**), and

(2) in their fifth year of study, an approved Honours Level program in the school concerned.

6. Students wishing to proceed to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts at combined Honours level may, after consultation with the schools concerned, submit a program of study for the third, fourth and fifth years of study for approval by the Management Committee.

## Education Component

1. Students are required to complete education subjects through the School of Education (located on the Western campus) during the fourth year of the course.

2. Students choose two teaching subjects, in which they undertake *method* studies, in Curriculum and Instruction (see table below). The range of such subjects available at present is English and History; Geography and Commerce (Economics); French and/or German and/or Spanish.

3. Students wishing to do English as a teaching subject may elect to take 12 credit points of English and 36 credit points of Theatre Studies for their major teaching subject; or 12 credit points of English and 24 credit points of Theatre Studies for their minor teaching subject.

4. A student who wishes to proceed to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts Diploma in Education at the Honours level in Education must have satisfied the **Arts Component, Pass Degree** requirements 1.-3., and the **Education Component** requirements.

5. In Year 4 of the course the student must have attained results of a high standard in the Theory of Education subjects and have successfully completed the Advanced Education subjects offered in Year 4.

6. In the fifth year of study, the student shall complete an Honours Level program comprising the subjects 58.795 Advanced Education 3 and 58.799 Thesis.

In 1988 all Arts Education students enrolled in the pass degree course will study Education only in their fourth year.

Students who have completed all or most of their Arts component should enrol in the subjects:

58.010 Theory of Education  
58.011 Curriculum and Instruction  
58.012 Teaching Practice

Successful completion of these subjects will be considered to fulfil the requirements of the pass subjects in the course.

Those students who have not quite completed the Arts component should discuss their 1988 enrolment with an appropriate member of the School of Education.

## Education Program

Year	Subject	Hours per Week*	Days per Year
4	58.010	6.5	40
	58.011	7.8	
	58.012		

\*For 20 weeks.

## Honours in Education

Year	Subject	Hours per Week
4	58.793	1
	58.794	1
5	58.795	4
	58.799	

# 3420

## Bachelor of Social Science Degree Course

### Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Social Science

**1.** The degree of Bachelor of Social Science may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions.

**2.** No student may enrol in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere.

**3.** A student may not enrol in any one session in subjects carrying more than 24 credit points.

**4.** A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and co-requisite requirements in that subject.

**5.** In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

- (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,
- (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,
- (3) pass any prescribed examinations.

**6.** Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of the subject authority, also be counted towards the degree. Faculty shall determine equivalent credit point ratings for such subjects.

**7.** An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BSocSc degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate subject authority that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

**8.** In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the subject authority, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

### Pass Degree

**9.** Over at least three years of study, a student must obtain at least 120 credit points in subjects offered by the Faculty, including:

(1) 48 Level 1 credit points. Of these, 12 must be obtained in the subjects 60.1000 Introduction to Social Science: Practices and Problems and 60.1001 Introduction to Computer Applications for the Social Sciences. A further 12 (or in the case of Computer Science 6) shall be obtained in one of the following: Computer Science, Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, Industrial Relations, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology, Statistics, or any other major sequence offered by the Faculty and approved by the subject authority;

(2) 36 credit points obtained by completing the following subjects:

- |         |   |
|---------|---|
| 60.2000 | Nature of Social Enquiry                        |
| 60.2001 | Social Science Research Laboratory (Year Two)   |
| 60.2002 | Social Science Workshop (Year Two)              |
| 60.3000 | Research Methods                                |
| 60.3001 | Social Science Research Laboratory (Year Three) |
| 60.3002 | Social Science Workshop (Year Three);           |

(3) no fewer than 24 Upper Level credit points obtained by completing the major sequence commenced under Rule 9. (1) above;

(4) no fewer than 12 Upper Level credit points obtained in another School or Department.

**10.** Faculty may consider the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to a student who does not wish to proceed to the degree of BSocSc, but has satisfied the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts as set out in the regulations for that degree.

### Honours Degree

**11.** A student who has obtained 120 credit points in accordance with Rule 9. may be admitted, with the permission of the subject authority, to the Honours Level program.

**12.** The Honours Level program shall be completed in the fourth year of study and shall consist of the subjects 60.4000 Social Science Seminar and 60.4001 Research Project, together with such other work as the subject authority may prescribe.

**13.** If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.



## Graduate Courses

---

### Degrees Offered

---

At the graduate level the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy, Master of Arts, Master of Cognitive Science and Master of Music are offered.

The Faculty of Arts offers two kinds of graduate work leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts: the MA at Honours level, which is primarily awarded for a written thesis, is intended chiefly for graduates engaged in research; while the MA at Pass level, in which there is more emphasis upon course work and formal instruction, is intended for graduates who wish to expand and extend their undergraduate knowledge by further intensive training with less emphasis upon original research work.

The degree of Master of Music is offered at Pass level by course work; the degree of Master of Cognitive Science is offered at both Pass and Honours levels.

Applicants seeking to gain admission to a graduate course of study within the Faculty of Arts should contact initially the Post-graduate Section of the Registrar's Department to obtain the appropriate application form.

The **Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees** are set out at the end of this section of the handbook.

### Doctor of Philosophy Degree

#### Doctor of Philosophy PhD

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is offered in the Faculty of Arts in the following schools:

#### Course

- 1200 English
- 1210 French
- 1220 Geography
- 1231 German Studies
- 1240 History
- 1280 Music
- 1260 Philosophy
- 1270 Political Science
- 1290 Russian Studies
- 1250 Science and Technology Studies
- 1300 Sociology
- 1310 Spanish and Latin American Studies
- 1181 Theatre Studies

## Master of Arts Degree

---

### Master of Arts Degree By Research

---

### Master of Arts Degree at Honours Level

#### Master of Arts MA

The degree of Master of Arts by research in the Faculty of Arts is offered in the following disciplines:

#### Course

2270 Economics†  
2280 English  
2290 French  
2300 Geography†  
2311 German Studies  
2320 History  
2336 Interdisciplinary Studies  
2340 Mathematics†  
2345 Music  
2350 Philosophy  
2360 Political Science  
2250 Psychology  
2370 Russian Studies  
2330 Science and Technology Studies  
2380 Sociology  
2390 Spanish and Latin American Studies  
2261 Theatre Studies

†Intending candidates should consult the School.

---

### Master of Arts Degree By Research and Course Work

---

### Master of Arts Degree at Honours Level

#### Master of Arts MA

The degree of Master of Arts by research and course work is offered in the following disciplines:

#### Course

2325 History  
2335 Interdisciplinary Studies  
2385 Sociology

---

### Master of Arts Degree By Course Work

---

### Master of Arts Degree at Pass Level

#### Master of Arts MA

The degree of Master of Arts by course work in the Faculty of Arts is offered in the following disciplines, details of which appear below:

#### Course

8242 Australian Studies  
8170 English  
8210 French  
8201 German Studies  
8180 History  
8240 Interdisciplinary Studies  
8195 Political Science  
8215 Russian Studies  
8243 Science, Technology and Society  
8220 Sociology  
8246 Studies in United States Civilization  
8165 Teaching of English to Speakers of other Languages  
8230 Theatre Studies  
8244 Women's Studies

---

### Master of Arts Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies

---

The degree of Master of Arts in Interdisciplinary Studies is offered:

1. at Honours level by research (course 2336), or by coursework and research (course 2335).
2. at Pass level by coursework (courses 8240, 8242, 8243, 8246, 8244).

Candidates for the **Honours** degree by coursework and research must complete:

1. All requirements for the Award of the Master of Arts (Interdisciplinary Studies) degree in the MA (Pass) program at a level acceptable to the MA Interdisciplinary Studies Committee; and
2. A research project (subject 60.450G Project Report) of approximately 25,000 words on a topic approved by the program convenor and the Chairperson of the MA Interdisciplinary Studies Committee.

The usual period of completion for the Honours program is two years full-time or three years part-time.

Candidates for the award of the **Pass** degree may, subject to the approval of the program convenor concerned, substitute a supervised reading program for one session-length subject. A research project of not more than 15,000 words may also be

substituted for two session-length subjects. (Subject numbers for these are listed under the individual programs below.)

Programs available are Australian Studies, Comparative and General Literature\*, Culture and Society\*, Nineteenth Century Studies\*, Science, Technology and Society, Studies in United States Civilization, Women's Studies.

\*Not available in 1988.

## Master of Cognitive Science Degree

### Master of Cognitive Science Degree by Research and Course Work

The Master of Cognitive Science (MCogSc) degree course is an interdisciplinary program of study administered by the School of Science and Technology Studies and the Center for Cognitive Science within the Faculty of Arts, and involves the contribution of subjects by a wide range of departments and faculties across the University.

The degree is offered at the Pass level by course work (8155) and at Honours level by course work and research (2410).

The program is intended to provide graduates in any of the relevant fields (eg, Psychology, Linguistics, Philosophy, Computer Science, Neuroscience) with an exposure to the concepts and theories of related disciplines outside their particular speciality. In addition there are core subjects and seminars designed to provide a broad integrating and unifying perspective on cognitive science.

## Master of Music Degree

### Master of Music by Course Work

### Master of Music Degree at Pass Level

#### Master of Music MMus

The Department of Music offers, within the Faculty of Arts, the degree of Master of Music (MMus) at Pass level by course work (course 8245).

## Subject Descriptions

### Master of Arts Degree

#### Australian Studies

Co-ordinator

Dr Elaine Thompson (Political Science)

**Australian Studies** (course 8242) is one of the programs available within the **MA in Interdisciplinary Studies**.

In addition to the MA degree course at Pass level it is also possible to undertake an Australian Studies program in the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Honours level, either by research only (course 2336) or by research plus course work (course 2335). See under MA Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies earlier in this section.

*Program requirements:* candidates for the award of the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Pass level must complete over a period of at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time) six session-length, two-hour seminars, in a program approved by the convenor. There is a core seminar to be attended by all students, and a number of electives. The electives from which seminars may be chosen are below. All electives are not necessarily available in any one year.

#### Core Seminar

##### 60.801G Power, Privilege and Culture In Australia

**S1 2CCH**

Structures of power and the processes by which power is attained and maintained. Readings and discussion consider the character and performance of dominant groupings in Australian society; particular regard should devolve on politicians and public servants, chief executives and managers, professionals and academics, churchmen and community leaders, journalists and artists, trade unionists and activists, the armed forces and the media, science and the arts, the welfare bureaucracies. Theory that projects explanation of the gaining and holding of power. Enquiry into prevailing paradigms that account for hegemonic dominance in Australian society. In manifold ways the question is posed: Is there an elite in Australia?

#### Electives

Subjects offered by the School of Geography, the Department of Economic History and the Women's Studies MA Program may also be included in the MA (Australian Studies Program). For details, contact the co-ordinator.

##### 60.802G Style, Image, Myth and Symbol Literature and the Visual Arts

**S2 2CCH**

Ways in which writers and painters in Australia have portrayed the rural and urban environments and major interests of people

in them. Comparisons centre on the handling of problems of seeing and representing, and of finding and giving value. Two main areas of study: **1.** matters of recurring interest such as the influence of European tradition and innovation, art in isolation, regional differences, and developments in vernacular, idiom and symbol; **2.** specific treatments of groups and preoccupations including convicts, aborigines, itinerants, explorers, work and leisure, the sexes, England, the future, intellectuals, the artist, war.

**60.803G Settlement in Australia: Development and Change S2 2CCH**

Problems and issues relating to urbanization in Australia. External influences on town planning, and subsequent modifications to urban structure, pattern of settlement, displacement and the role of immigration. Planned developments and the concept and critique of growth centres; settlements in remote areas and differential urban growth. Socioeconomic issues relating to inner city redevelopment and gentrification; outer suburban locations; and critical perspectives on the relationship between population density, housing conditions, and behaviour patterns.

**60.804G Australia in the World S1 2CCH**

Australia's place in the world, particularly in terms of resources, economic development, strategy and international politics, with emphasis on the perceptions and misperceptions Australians have of the world, contrasted with the way the world sees Australia.

**60.807G Language in Australia SS 2CCH**

The origins, development and nature of 'Australian English' with particular attention to the accent and to distinctive elements in lexis and idiom. Such topics as: attitudes towards Australian English, both within and outside Australia; the use of English in Australian literature; standard versus non-standard English in Australia; other languages represented in Australia.

**60.808G The Performance Arts in Australia since 1950 S2 2CCH**

Theatre and drama, film and television, in Australia since 1950, focussing on the reasons for the revitalization of the performing arts in Australia, and the changing images of Australian society which they present. Areas include: the effects and implications of subsidy; the emergence of the 'new wave' of playwrights of the 1970's; the emergence of the Australian film industry; 'alternative' and minority theatre forms; television drama, from serious drama to soap opera; 'popular' theatre forms such as theatre restaurants and the 'superstars' Barry Humphries and Reg Livermore, theatre magazines, and the reviewing of drama and film; and the changing attitudes to censorship. Opera, ballet and children's theatre may be included depending on the interests of the class.

**60.809G The Search for Order: a Social and Cultural Exploration of Australia 1880-1914 SS 2CCH**

Major themes in the social and cultural history of the period from 1880-1914: the process of urbanization, the debate over the

decline of the birth rate, race and white Australia, the drink question, the concept of health and disease and the search for cultural identity. Comparisons with Britain and America in the period under consideration. Primary sources at the University of New South Wales and the Mitchell Library.

**60.810G Contemporary Problems in Australian Society S1 2CCH**

The varying themes and perspectives conveyed in the other seminars within the program, with a particular focus on problems perceived as central to an understanding of contemporary Australia. Themes for discussion may include: bureaucratisation, constitutional issues, representation, voting and democracy, education, urban issues.

**60.811G Medicine in Contemporary Australia S2 2CCH**

Medicine as a social, cultural and political institution reproduced in Australia from its British antecedent. The development of contemporary arrangements to care for the sick and disabled and the multiple implications of these arrangements. *Topics include:* the division of labour and its selected hierarchy of authority and influence; the politics of health care; health bureaucracies; corporate infiltration of health bureaucracies; corporate infiltration of health services; medical ethics; the condition of the people.

**60.820G Research Project (Australian Studies)**

**60.821G Reading Program (Australian Studies)**

**60.450G Project Report**

---

## Comparative and General Literature

---

**Comparative and General Literature** is one of the programs available in course **8240 MA in Interdisciplinary Studies**.

This program is not offered in 1988 and is currently under review.

---

## Culture and Society

---

**Culture and Society** is one of the programs available in course **8240 MA in Interdisciplinary Studies**.

This program is not offered in 1988 and is currently under review.

---

## English

---

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts at Honours level awarded only as a research degree, the School of English offers

courses leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level (8170). The course consists of two single session subjects, 50.001G and 50.002G. They may be taken together as a full time course over one year or as a part-time course over two years.

Following discussions with and subject to the approval of the Head of School, a student may, under special circumstances, undertake part of all of her/his MA at Pass level degree course through 50.003G instead of 50.001G and/or 50.002G.

The School offers an identically - structured MA (Pass) course in English Linguistics; this is also undertaken by enrolment in 50.001G and 50.002G (or, in special circumstances, 50.003G). For further details, please consult the School.

## 50.001G MA (Course Work) Program 1 S1 6CCH

Core and two elective components. Seminar.

*Core:* Critical approaches of the twentieth century. Major writings and movements in twentieth century criticism, including the work of T. S. Eliot, I. A. Richards, F. R. Leavis, Raymond Williams. Growth of theoretically and ideologically based approaches to literature: psychoanalytic, Marxist, anthropological, structuralist, post-structuralist. Review of relevant cultural contexts. Application of some of the critical strategies in specific literary texts.

*Electives:* (May not all be available in any one year.) English poetry between the wars, Australian literature, reflections of nineteenth century thought in prose, menace and manipulation in modern British drama and fiction, revenge and dramatic form in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, faith, doubt and hypocrisy in Victorian and Edwardian society, Shakespeare, modernism, seventeenth century English prose, the eighteenth century aesthetic movement, twentieth century women's poetry, the presentation of science in literature, art and text in Australia, and studies in the different areas of linguistics and the history of the English language.

*Entry to particular electives subject to approval of the Head of School.*

## 50.002G MA (Course Work) Program 2 S2 6CCH

Core and two elective components. Seminar.

*Core:* Critical theory and practice from the classical tradition to the end of the nineteenth century.

Review of the critical attitudes which have influenced literature in English from the earliest surviving documents attempting to deal with literary and artistic effects, and which formed the basis of Renaissance discussion, through a succession of key writings by Sir Philip Sidney, Sir Francis Bacon, the Royal Society, Samuel Johnson, Samuel Taylor Coleridge and Matthew Arnold.

*Electives:* See entry under 50.001G.

## 50.003G Individual Reading Program

Designed to accommodate, where possible, students with particular interests not served elsewhere.

# French

In addition to the degrees of Master of Arts at Honours level and Doctor of Philosophy, the School of French also offers a course leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level (part-time course) (8210).

This course consists of eight 14-hour seminars over four consecutive sessions. Candidates must also submit, no later than the end of the fifth session, a short thesis on an approved subject preferably taken from an area covered by the seminars.

Subject numbers are as follows:

## 56.600G Thesis

## 56.613G\* Francophone Literature

## 56.614G\* French-Australian Connections

## 56.615G\* Applied Linguistics (French)

## 56.616G\* Political Ideas in the French-speaking World

## 56.617G\* Aspects of French Thought

## 56.618G\* Twentieth Century French Fiction

## 56.619G Post-Modern Fiction and Theory in France

## 56.620G Twentieth Century French Poetry

## 56.621G French Language Studies

## 56.622G Contemporary Issues in France

## 56.623G The French Moralists

## 56.612G The French Novel

\*Not offered in 1988.

# German Studies

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts at Honours level, the School of German Studies also offers a course leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level (course 8201). The course consists of two subjects, 64.501G and 64.502G, which may be taken either concurrently (in one year) or consecutively (in two successive years). In each subject candidates are required to attend two 21-hour seminars on literature and history and a staff-student seminar on critical method, and to undertake such practical language work as the School considers necessary. In addition, a research project (64.500G) of approximately 20,000 words on a literary or historical topic must be submitted. With the permission of the Head of School, two 21-hour seminars (64.505G) can be substituted for the research project.



## History

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts at Honours level by research and thesis, the School of History offers courses leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level (course 8180). For qualified candidates, who must possess a four year bachelor's degree or its equivalent, a Master of Arts at Honours level by course work and thesis is also offered.

Candidates for the award of the degree of Master Arts at Pass level must complete over a period of at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time) *one* of the two optional programs of study.

### Either

1. Complete four session-length seminars chosen from the available options and submit a thesis of not more than 20,000 words on a topic suitable to the School.

2. Complete six session-length subjects chosen from the available options.

In either program a student may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of History, substitute a reading program, under the supervision of a member of the School of History, for one of the session-length seminars.

Candidates for the award of the Master of Arts at Honours level by course work and thesis must complete four session-length subjects and a thesis of no more than 25,000 words on a topic acceptable to the School. Attainment in the four subjects must be at a level acceptable to the Head of the School of History before permission will be given for registration for the thesis requirement.

## Subjects offered in 1988

### Session 1

#### 51.517G Communalism and Class in Malaysia

##### I. Black

Malaysian history from the pre-colonial era to the 1980s, with particular stress on the origins and perpetuation of racial tension in Malaysia society. *Topics include:* developments in Malaysian society under British control; the post World War II search for a formula for self-government; the containment of the Malayan Communist Party and of other radical movements; relations with Singapore; and the strengths and weaknesses of the 'Alliance' (now National Front) system of political and social organisation.

#### 51.523G From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660

##### P. Edwards

The major political, economic, social and religious issues between the accession of Elizabeth I and the restoration of Charles II. *Topics include:* the political system and the re-interpretation of the role of parliament in the years before the Civil War; the threat to state from puritanism and catholicism; inflation and population increase; sex and the family; witchcraft: causes and results of the Civil War; the radical sects of the 1640s and 1650s.

#### 51.547G The Emergence of Modern Sport

##### R. Cashman

*Topics include:* historiography of sport; pre-industrial sport, myth and reality; the rise of modern sport: commercialism, professionalism and the role of the spectator; the politics of modern sport; gender and ethnicity and sport; critiques of modern sport.

#### 51.961G Weimar and Nazi Germany

##### J. Tampke

A series of seminars on Germany between the wars. The introductory part deals with the collapse of Kaiser Germany at the end of World War I. The greatly polarised political life of Weimar Germany is analysed in part two. The collapse of Weimar Germany and Hitler's rise to power. Hitler's domestic politics.

### Session 2

#### 51.502G US Foreign Relations since 1900

##### I. Bickerton

Research-orientated seminars in which students are encouraged to pursue their own interests in US foreign relations in the 20th century. *Topics include:* the Open Door in US Foreign Policy in the 20th century; the US and revolutions; ethnicity and foreign policy; dissent in wars; isolation; containment; atomic diplomacy; ideology and foreign policy; the President, Congress and Foreign Policy.

#### 51.516G Feudalism in World History

##### M. Harcourt

Examines the various decentralised agrarian-based political systems that preceded the rise of the nation state in much of the old world. Testing of these different systems to determine whether they have sufficient significant common features to allow us to use the term, meaningfully, across cultures and across time. Assessment of the ways in which the mode of feudalism prevailed in a particular society, influenced that society's modern transformation. *Themes:* the contribution of feudalism to the evolution of the notion of family in various cultures and the relationship between feudalism and urban development.

#### 51.958G Poverty and Welfare in Australian History

##### A. O'Brien

Structural causes of poverty under capitalism; experiences of poverty according to skill, gender and age; rise of welfare state in comparative international context; limits of welfare; assumptions and prejudices of historians of welfare.

### 51.960G Australian Images of Asia: An Historical Perspective

J. Ingleson

Official and popular perceptions of, and attitudes towards, Asia and Asians in 19th and 20th century Australia. Includes: attitudes to Chinese in the 19th century; racism; the Russo-Japanese war; attitudes to Japan and the Japanese in the 1930s; the impact of fighting the Japanese; involvement in Korea, Malaya and Vietnam; and changing attitudes towards immigration from Asia.

## Interdisciplinary Studies

### Co-ordinator

Ms Frances Lovejoy (Sociology)

In addition to the degrees of Master of Arts at Pass level and Master of Arts at Honours level offered in individual schools, the Faculty of Arts also offers programs of an interdisciplinary nature which lead to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level (MA) (courses 8240, 8242, 8243, 8246, 8244) and at Honours level (course 2336, by research only; course 2335, by course work and research). These cross-school programs are administered by the MA Interdisciplinary Studies Committee of the Faculty of Arts.

Candidates for the award of the degree of MA in Interdisciplinary Studies (both at Pass and Honours level) must complete a program in one of the following areas (for details see under each program title in this section of the handbook):

Australian Studies (8242)  
Science, Technology and Society (8243)  
Studies in United States Civilization (8246)  
Women's Studies (8244)  
Comparative and General Literature (8240)\*  
Culture and Society (8240)\*  
Nineteenth Century Studies (8240)\*

The normal period for completion of a program in Interdisciplinary Studies is:

MA at Pass level	2 years part-time 1 year full-time†
MA at Honours level	3 years part-time 2 years full-time

\*Not available in 1988.

†Available only in Australian Studies and Women's Studies.

## Nineteenth Century Studies

**Nineteenth Century Studies** is one of the programs available in course 8240 MA in Interdisciplinary Studies.

This program is not offered in 1988 and is currently under review.

## Political Science

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts at Honours level by research and thesis, the School of Political Science offers courses leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level (course 8195).

Candidates for the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level must possess a degree of Bachelor, with a major in Political Science.

For the award of Master of Arts Pass level in Political Science candidates must complete, over a period of at least two sessions (full time) or four sessions (part time), one of the two optional programs of study:

1. Six session length seminars chosen from the available options.

or

2. For those students who have satisfactorily completed two courses in the program, permission may be given to undertake an MA degree course comprising four session length seminars chosen from the available options and a research dissertation of not more than 20,000 words on a topic approved by the School.

In either program a student, may subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Political Science, substitute a reading program under the supervision of a member of the School of Political Science for one of the session length seminars.

## Subjects offered in 1988.

### Session I

#### 54.502G Australia in the World

Tony Palfreeman

A study of Australia's place in the world. Strategic, diplomatic, economic, historical and legal approaches.

#### 54.513G Topics in the History of Ideas

Conal Condren

The nature and theoretical problems of the history of ideas with especial reference to the study of political ideas (doctrines, texts, concepts).

#### 54.510G Issues in Australian Public Policy

Elaine Thompson

An examination of the sources, pressures, implementation and outcomes of a number of important issues in public policy, for example, de-regulation, public service reform, law reform, privatisation, health.

## Session II

### 54.515G Reading Program

### 54.500G China: Politics of Economic Management

Adrian Chan

An examination of the various theories of economic development and the politics of decision-making in Contemporary China, with emphasis on the post-Mao period.

### 54.514G Aspects of Australian Government and Politics

John Paul

An examination of the history and present role of key institutions in the governance of Australia: for example, political parties (their policies, organisation and professed ideologies) and the key organs of Federal government, legislative, executive and judicial.

## Russian Studies

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts at Honours level (course 2370), the Department of Russian Studies also offers a course leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level (course 8215). The course comprises two subjects, 59.501G and 59.502G, which may be taken over two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time). In each subject candidates are required to attend four session-long seminars on topics from the language, literature and history options offered by the Department and complete all practical work and assignments required by the Department. In addition, a research project (59.500G) of approximately 20,000 words on an approved topic, preferably from an area covered by the seminars, is to be submitted. With the permission of the Head of Department, three session-long seminars (59.505G) can be substituted for the research project.

## Science and Technology Studies

Graduate S&T subjects are available for study in the Science, Technology and Society program of the MA in Interdisciplinary Studies degree course.

## Science, Technology and Society

Co-ordinator

Dr Ditta Bartels (Science and Technology Studies)

**Science, Technology and Society** (course 8243) is one of the programs available within the MA in Interdisciplinary Studies.

*Program requirements for the degree course at Pass level:* Students must, over a period of not less than 4 sessions, complete 7 subjects including the compulsory core subject and 6 optional subjects. The core subject (62.716G) is of 2 sessions duration and optional subjects are session-length. Each subject has one

2-hour class per week. The electives from which students may choose are listed below.

In addition to the MA degree course at Pass level it is also possible to undertake a Science, Technology and Society program in the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Honours level, either by research only (course 2336) or by research plus course work (course 2335). See under **MA Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies** earlier in this section.

## Core Seminar

### 62.716G Science and Society in the 20th Century

The key issues raised by the interaction between science and society in the 20th century. The subject consists of six topic modules drawn from the following list, each presented over a period of four weeks.

- 1. The Social and Economic Relations of Technology.** Fundamental concepts concerning the imperatives of technology, the technostucture, the political dimensions of technological change, technological determinism, the technological fix, the ideology of industrialization, alternative technology.
- 2. Theories of Social Change.** A comparative analysis of leading theories of social change, including Marxism and theories of industrial and post-industrial society, stressing the role of science and technology.
- 3. Technology and Social Change.** A case study of the social impact of (1) energy technologies on Australia and/or the developing world; or (2) the microelectronic revolution on commerce and industry.
- 4. Historical Dimensions of Scientific Change.** A case study of a major conceptual advance in 20th century science (eg the development of relativistic physics or of genetics and molecular biology) as an introduction to problems of (1) scientific change and progress; (2) scientific community relations, and (3) science, ideology and responsibility.
- 5. The Philosophy of Science.** Contemporary issues in the philosophical analysis of science. Stress on (1) the dynamics of conceptual change; (2) theories of progress; (3) models of scientific reasoning and method; and (4) external relations of scientific theory and practice.
- 6. Science as a Social Enterprise.** Scientific institutions, patterns of communication, norms and values; social determinants of conformity and innovation; the internal and external politics of science.
- 7. Social Responsibility in Science.** A history of the 'Social Responsibility movement'; ethical and political dimensions of the problem of responsibility in science.

## Electives

### 15.716G Science, Technology and Economic Development

The several functions of science and technology in development, past, present and possible future. Development in economics and sociology; case studies, ranging from nineteenth century Japan to China since 1950. The place of technology in contemporary development and the role of international institutions (eg, multinational corporations) in transferrals of scientific and technical knowledge. The 'appropriateness' of introduced technique and the concept of alternative technology and alternative development patterns.

### **30.960G Technological Change and Organizational Participation**

The complex relationships between technological change and organizational participation in societies using advanced technology with particular reference to Australia, California, Japan, Germany and the Nordic nations. Key issues include: the relationship between technological change and sociotechnical systems, skill formation, organizational equity participation, and power.

### **53.576G Social and Technological Forecasting**

The nature of various contemporary approaches to the forecasting of social and technological change, and the use of forecasting in particular sectors of economic, social and technological activity. A number of commonly held views about the future and their connection with theories about relations between science, technology and society are examined.

### **53.571G Technology and Working Life**

Technology as a social and political phenomenon. Responses to technology both in the present (eg the microprocessor, nuclear energy debates) and in the past (eg Luddism). The way particular schools of social theory have conceived of technology: Marx, Weber, Frankfurt school and other relevant theoretical perspectives. Other topics include: micro-electronic technology and the labour process; nuclear energy; technology and sexism; weapon technology; and alternative technology.

### **62.709G The Scientific Community**

A sociological analysis of the pure science community, which establishes the characteristics of this subgroup of society by examining its internal and external social relations. The internal relations refer to cognitive and behavioural factors within the community itself that promote (or retard) the advancement of science. The external relations refer to the political, ideological, economic and bureaucratic forces in society that shape and control the scientific community and the knowledge it produces.

### **62.710G Science, Philosophy and Social Values**

Exposition and appraisal of some of the classical ethical theories. Examination of the claims of science to be able to provide a basis for moral judgements. Attempted establishment of an ethical framework which may serve as a basis for decision-making when problems of an ethical nature arise in science. Selected case studies, in which decisions as to the most appropriate form of action are evaluated in the light of the ethical framework previously established. The social responsibility in science movement and its problems.

### **62.714G Knowledge, Power and Public-Policy**

An introduction to the relationship between science and politics in the 20th century; the nature and consequences of government support for research and development; the freedom vs planning debate in science policy, decision-making frameworks and the attempts to establish criteria of choice in a no-growth situation; science and technology policy — international perspectives.

### **62.718G Science in National Cultures: Comparative Historical Perspectives**

Historical and contemporary aspects of the comparative development of scientific institutions and research styles in different national contexts. Other themes: the modes of interaction and mutual perceptions of scientific communities in Western industrializing nations from the 19th century, the question of convergence in systems of scientific organization in East and West.

### **62.719G Science Policy: The International Dimension**

A detailed consideration of the justification for, and the arguments against government intervention in systems of research and development. Theoretical discussions of this problem are given concrete focus by appraisals of the policy machinery evolved in various developed countries, including the United States, Great Britain, Australia, Canada, France, West Germany, Holland and Israel.

### **62.720G Philosophy of Science and the Sociology of Knowledge**

Recent philosophical and sociological theories concerning the nature of scientific knowledge and the role which social conditions play in its production and acceptance. Topics include: post-Kuhnian philosophies of science; neo-Marxist theories of science and ideology; the 'strong program' for the sociology of knowledge; 'field' theories and the analysis of power relations in science; and epistemological problems raised by commercial and governmental direction of scientific research.

### **62.730G The Economics of Australian Innovation**

An introduction to the economics of industrial research and development. Key focus: historical influences on Australia's innovative performance. Topics include: the nature of linkages between science research, technology capability, innovation acumen and economic growth; economic effects of the patent system; modes of technology transfer and foreign investment in the manufacturing sector; the politics of industry assistance and dependent development strategy; technological change and the role of the state; structural adjustment and industry policy; high-technology strategy and international competitiveness; labour market productivity in peripheral economies.

### **60.750G Research Project (Science, Technology and Society)**

### **60.751G Reading Program (Science, Technology and Society)**

### **60.450G Project Report**

---

## **Sociology**

---

As well as the degrees of Master of Arts at Honours level by research (course 2380) and Doctor of Philosophy (course 1300), the School of Sociology offers programs leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level by course work (course 8220) and the degree of Master of Arts at Honours level by course work and research (course 2385).

Candidates for the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level by course work (course **8220**) shall complete over at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part time) six session-length subjects selected from those available (see below), *normally* including the two core seminars 53.561G and 53.566G.

Candidates for the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Honours level by course work and research (course **2385**) shall complete over a minimum of three sessions:

1. Six session-length subjects selected from those available, normally including the two core seminars 53.561G and 53.566G; and
2. An Honours thesis (53.551G) of no less than 30,000 words on a topic acceptable to the School.

Subject to approval of the Head of the School of Sociology, MA students studying at either Pass or Honours level may alternatively be permitted to satisfy the abovementioned requirements **1.** by substituting a directed program of study (53.552G and 53.553G) for *one or two* of the six session-length electives; and/or **2.** by submitting a Pass thesis (53.550G) of not more than 20,000 words on a topic acceptable to the School in lieu of *two* of the six session-length electives.

Subjects are as follows\*\*

## Core Subjects

### 53.561G Theory and Method in the Social Sciences A

### 53.566G Theory and Method in the Social Sciences B

These subjects constitute the Core Seminar required of all students in the course work MA degree program in Sociology.

These subjects offer a broad overview of social science and the place of sociology in that enterprise. Segments focus on specific areas such as the state; urban studies; social policy; social research; and terrorism, violence and the state.

## Elective Subjects

### 53.562G Community, Work and Class

The nature, origins and development of the community studies approach in sociology and cognate disciplines. Emphasis on the effect of the organization of work and the economic basis of industry upon community structure. While case studies will be drawn from a number of countries (including Britain and the United States), recent Australian research is stressed.

### 53.563G Group Structure and Process

Grant McCall

Focuses on common structures in group formation and the interaction of macro- and micro-forces in the use of ideology for association. Material is drawn from a variety of theorists in the interactionist school in both sociology and social anthropology, on such groups as those formed through kinship, caste, friendship and ethnic association.

### 53.564G Social Policy and Social Theory

Lois Bryson

A comparative approach to the development and nature of the 'welfare state', considering the political economy of welfare, particularly ideology and whose interests are served. Selected current Australian issues will be examined, for example, income security, unemployment, social wage, the accord, community care, child welfare.

### 53.565G Option

### 53.567G Modes of Thought: Sociological Views

Raul Pertierra

The relationship between modes of thought and social structure. The links between thought and knowledge and their relationship to culture and structure. Examples are drawn from preliterate, traditional and industrial societies. Questions for discussion: are there features of thought common to all cultures? how are modes of thought related to systems of knowledge? is science radically different from magic or witchcraft and if so does the difference lie in the mode of thinking or in the nature of the objects known? how are culture and social structure related to modalities of thinking and knowing? is a sociology of knowledge possible?

### 53.568G Social Research

Ann Daniel

The collection, analysis and interpretation of social data constitutes an important aspect of sociological activity. After a brief historical introduction to empirical sociology, students study various ways to collect social data, including bibliographic search, content analysis, ethnomethodology, structured and unstructured observation, questionnaire design and administration, single and group interviews, and community study. Both quantitative and qualitative methods of analysis and interpretation are used. Some important ethical issues are studied. Students are expected to examine the research process reflectively.

### 53.569G Field Techniques

Grant McCall

Provides a background in qualitative field research. Discussions centre on implications of the research process for data reliability. A practical project in a common venue provides students with a setting for testing and evaluating primarily observational techniques of data gathering, though use is made of Australian Bureau of Statistics materials.

### 53.570G Gender Issues in Contemporary Society

Lois Bryson

The nature of gender inequality viewed from major theoretical stances, eg liberal, Marxist feminist, radical feminist. Some key debates raised within feminism are domestic labour, patriarchy, male violence. Issues include the division of labour inside and outside the home, reproduction, political activity, language, education, welfare, law, sport, the media, pornography, rape.

### 53.571G Technology and Working Life

Judy Wajcman

Technology as a social and political phenomenon. Responses to technology both in the present (eg the microprocessor, nuclear energy debates) and in the past (eg Luddism). The way particular schools of social theory have conceived of technology: Marx, Weber, Frankfurt school and other relevant theoretical perspectives. Other topics include: micro-electronic technology and the labour process; nuclear energy; technology and sexism; weapons technology; and alternative technology.

### 53.572G Medicine in Contemporary Australia

Ann Daniel

As for 60.811G. See under **Australian Studies** earlier in this section.

### 53.573G Urban Studies

Alex Kondos

Sociological theories and research of the pre-industrial and contemporary city provide competing and sometimes contradictory accounts and explanations of the way the city is organised, by whom and for whose benefit. This subject examines critically the principal approaches to the study of the city with particular emphasis on the Australian context.

### 53.574G The Sociology of State Bureaucracy and Higher Administration

Michael Pusey

The way in which culture and social structure continue to define structures and processes of organization. Higher administration work from the perspective of modern analyses of social change, of ideology and power, and of the role of intellectuals and experts in modern industrial societies. Liberal and marxist analyses of changes in the nature and functions of the state in late capitalist societies and the consequences of these changes for higher administrative work and policy formation.

### 53.575G 'Applied' Sociology and Social Anthropology

John von Sturmer

There has been a growth of government sponsored "impact" studies but without a comparative and holistic appreciation of the history of such endeavour, as well as an understanding of

the theoretical issues involved. Focuses upon such work primarily in the Aboriginal field in Australia. Issues of mineral exploitation as well as community development will figure in the discussions. Professional and ethical issues will also be explored.

### 53.576G Social and Technological Forecasting

Sol Ence

The interaction between science, technology and society, and the role of science and technology in social change and their potential contribution to the future shape of social existence; the potential contribution of science and technology to the solution of social problems and the relationship of forecasting to fundamental views about history and society; the nature of various contemporary approaches to social and technological forecasting; and the uses to which forecasting has been put by industry and government.

### 53.577G Media Studies

Diana Shaw

The various forms of mass communication, their relations of production, the relationship between the media and control of the media and power structures in society, and the dialectical relationship between the media and their respective audiences. Emphasis on the ideological and cultural role of mass media within the context of whole societies via the study of newspapers, magazines and books; radio, television and video; documentary and film; music; alternative media and computer-based communications.

### 53.550G Thesis (Pass)

### 53.551G Thesis (Honours)

### 53.552G Directed Program of Study A

### 53.553G Directed Program of Study B

## Servicing Subject

A servicing subject is one taught within courses offered by other schools or departments in a different faculty.

For further information regarding the following subject see the **Combined Sciences Handbook**.

### 53.309G Social and Technological Forecasting

F L2

Sol Ence

The interaction between science, technology and society, and the role of science and technology in social change and their potential contribution to the future shape of social existence; the potential contribution of science and technology to the solution of social problems and the relationship of forecasting to fundamental views about history and society; the nature of various contemporary approaches to social and technological forecasting; and the uses to which forecasting has been put by industry and government.

\*\*For information about additional options please consult the School.

---

## Studies in United States Civilization

---

### Co-ordinator

Associate Professor Roger Bell (History)

**Studies in United States Civilization** (course 8246) is one of the programs available within the **MA in Interdisciplinary Studies** at Pass level. It is designed to accommodate the interests of candidates who wish to pursue the study of the United States at an advanced level without necessarily undertaking extensive thesis work. The subjects have been designed to form a coherent and co-ordinated program in the study of the history, politics, literature, economics, music and society of modern United States. All seminars are offered in the late afternoon or early evening to make part-time participation possible and are of two hours duration.

*Program requirements:* candidates for the award of the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Pass level must complete over a period of at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time) six session-length, two-hour seminars, in a program approved by the convenor. There is a core seminar to be attended by all students, and a number of electives. The electives from which seminars may be chosen are listed below. All electives are not necessarily available in any one year.

In addition to the MA degree course at Pass level it is also possible to undertake a US Civilization program in the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Honours level, either by research only (course 2336) or by research plus course work (course 2335). See under **MA Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies** earlier in this section.

### Core Seminar

#### 60.550G Major Themes in United States Studies

Significant elements in American culture through the perspectives of various disciplines. The central literature in American Studies.

### Electives

#### 60.551G Resources and Environment in Modern America

The changing nature of the American perception of the environment from the 19th through to the 20th centuries. The emergence and re-emergence of popular environmental myths, eg the great American desert; American attitudes towards the nation's resource base and their changes and the change from an open-ended concept of resources (land, people and minerals) to the concept of finite resources and limited exploitation.

#### 60.552G Modern American Prose

The ways in which American prose reflects and modifies such aspects of the American experience as the Puritan ethic, viol-

ence, advertising, urban tensions, consciousness of race, the cult of individualism. The modern American novel, with particular attention to the various ways in which it has responded to what appears to be the increasingly random and fragmented nature of experience. Other prose forms, such as journalism, documentary fiction, the short story, and popular periodicals.

#### 60.553G Immigration and Ethnicity in the United States, 1880-1980

The great wave of immigration to the US which began in the 1880s and which has continued throughout the past century. Migration within the United States, especially that of black Americans, and changes brought about by recent Hispanic migration. The political, cultural and economic issues (mobility, class, assimilation, etc) raised by the existence of the diverse range of ethnic groups in the United States.

#### 60.554G American Labor, 1880-1980

The economic and social history of the American labor movement, and its present-day characteristics and problems. The emergence of the AFL-CIO, and the various radical alternatives which have, at times, emerged. Non-institutional aspects of American labor such as class-consciousness, affluence and poverty, the tradition of violence, social mobility and ethnicity.

#### 60.555G Political Issues in Modern America

Some major issues such as Civil Rights, Watergate, the 'New Politics' of the 1960s, the Radical Right, the New Right. The relationship between these issues and political institutions, public opinion and political culture.

#### 60.556G United States National Security Policy since 1945

The development of US foreign and defence policies from the onset of the cold war to the present. The domestic determinants of national security formulation including the role of the President, Congress, the National Security Council, the Departments of State, Defence, and the Intelligence agencies.

#### 60.557G Women and Reform in America 1820-1970

The role of women in social reform movements such as temperance, anti-slavery, and feminism. The origins of reform agitation among women related to such factors as family backgrounds and domestic situations, education, religious beliefs, experience in work and voluntary organizations, and changing cultural concepts of the role of women. The various appeals and social functions of reform for women, the changing roles of women in reform over time, and the impact of women reformers on the larger society.

**60.558G Music and American Society**

Music in American society as a determinant and reflection of certain kinds of social behaviour from the time of the earliest colonies, clearly related to successive waves of European migration, and to the search for a national identity in American cultural life. The relationship of black music to the social and economic conditions of American blacks, the structure of the gigantic American concert industry, the role of jazz, ragtime and other popular music as an identifying factor of American culture and society, and the economic and social bases of rock and pop.

**60.559G Foreign Policy and Historiography**

The nature and determinants of US foreign policy since the 1890s with particular reference to 1. popular notions about US uniqueness as an anti-imperialist, isolationist, and essentially idealistic great power, and 2. the bitter debate between orthodox and revisionist historians over the nature and purpose of American policies. Stress on the internal economic, social and ideological determinants of US behaviour throughout the world. Subjects include the initial phase of 'Open Door' expansion into East Asia, the Pacific and Central America, participation in the First and Second World Wars, the nature of 'isolationism', containment activities during the Cold War, and involvement in such post-war crises as the Chinese revolution, Korea, Cuba, Vietnam, Latin America and the Middle East. Finally, formal or official aspects of policy and also such subjects as covert military and espionage activities, the role of foreign aid and trans-national corporations, the economic dimensions of foreign policy, the responses of other states to American initiatives, and the consequence of American policies for these states.

**60.560G Science and Technology in the United States 1880-1980**

The rapid and spectacular development of the United States as a dominant scientific and technological power. The historical roots of organized research in universities, industrial corporations and government organizations. The uses of science in Progressive ideology, the war-born relationship of science, government and the military, the critique of the scientific establishment in the 1960s and 1970s and the technocratic response.

**60.561G Reading Program (US Civilization)****60.570G Research Project (US Civilization)****60.450G Project Report**


---

**Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)**


---

Co-ordinator  
Dr Alan Chamberlain (French)

Not offered in 1988.

The program comprises seven required subjects and a major materials project in English for Specific Purposes in an area chosen by the student in consultation with course directors.

Candidates must be trained teachers with TESOL qualifications and teaching experience. Where degrees have not been obtained in English speaking universities, applicants must demonstrate an adequate level of proficiency in spoken and written English.

**60.301G Linguistics and Language Teaching SS 3CCH**

Nature and function of language. Application to second and foreign language teaching. Phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. Writing systems, non-linguistic codes, languages in contact and cross-cultural differences.

**60.302G The Grammar of Contemporary English SS 3CCH**

Structural and functional approaches to language analysis. Development of capacity to explain principles to students and other teachers. Analysis and classification of samples of contemporary English. Pedagogical grammar and its role in methodology.

**60.303G Language and Psychology SS 3CCH**

Current research in the fields of first and second language acquisition, bilingualism and the psychology of reading. Application of principles to the design and implementation of language programs.

**60.304G Language Teaching Methodology SS 4CCH**

Overview of the range of methodological approaches to language teaching, both past and present. Practical training in current approaches (particularly the communicative approach) through demonstration lessons, observations, video-recorded micro-teaching sessions. Teaching the four macro-skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing) at various levels. Group work, drama techniques, language teaching technology and alternative methodologies (CLL, SGAV, Total Physical Response, etc).

**60.305G Language and Society SS 2CCH**

Sociolinguistics. Topics include: language varieties (social and geographical); sociolinguistic measurement; language and nation; language and ethnic group; language shift and language maintenance; language planning; interactional sociolinguistics; cross-cultural communication.

**60.306G Testing and Evaluation SS 2CCH**

The theoretical background to testing and evaluation of language teaching programs. Principal statistical procedures relevant to language testing. Useful and reliable instruments for classroom teachers. Classes include considerable practical work in constructing tests and analysing test results.



### **60.307G Preparation and Evaluation of Teaching Materials SS 3CCH**

Recent developments in language curriculum design. Principles of materials preparation and evaluation. Needs analysis and English for Specific Purposes (ESP).

### **60.308G Materials Development Project in English for Specific Purposes (ESP)**

As a final requirement for the MA degree in TESOL students write a major materials project (8,000-10,000 words) which involves the planning of a course, for a selected target group, of around 100 hours.

Aims to given students the opportunity to apply the knowledge gained on the course to a situation they are likely to meet in their immediate future career. The capacity to apply this knowledge will be a major criterion for assessment of the exercise.

### **57.601G Aspects of Modern Theatre**

### **57.602G Performance Theory**

### **57.603G Australian Theatre and Drama since 1955**

### **57.604G Drama in Film and the Electronic Media**

### **57.605G Drama for Schools and the Community**

### **57.607G Reading Program**

### **57.606G Research Project**

### **57.608G Dramaturgy**

### **57.609G Theatre and Society**

### **57.610G Women and Theatre**

---

## **Women's Studies**

---

Co-ordinator

Ms Frances Lovejoy (Sociology)

**Women's Studies** (course 8244) is one of the programs available within the **MA in Interdisciplinary Studies**.

In addition to the MA degree course at Pass level it is also possible to undertake a Women's Studies program in the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Honours level, either by research only (course 2336) or by research plus course work (course 2335). See under **MA Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies** earlier in this section.

*Program requirements for the degree course at Pass level:* candidates should complete the program over a period of at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time). They are required to study six electives in a program approved by the Women's Studies co-ordinator. Electives from which students may choose are listed below.

Each subject lasts for one session and consists of weekly two-hour seminars. All electives are not necessarily available in any one year.

## **Electives**

### **60.901G Researching Women**

A methodological basis for doing research in the general area of women's studies. Some major works about women. The methodological basis of a variety of writings — feminist, anti-feminist and 'objective'. Some major theoretical critiques of mainstream methodologies from a feminist perspective. Readings drawn from a number of sources in both the humanities and social sciences, however the topic is grounded within the discipline of sociology.

---

## **Theatre Studies**

---

In addition to the degree of Masters of Arts by research offered at Honours level (course 2261), the School of Theatre Studies also offers the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level by course work (course 8230).

The Master of Arts at Pass level degree course is intended: **1.** for Pass graduates with a major (at credit level or better) in Theatre Studies; **2.** for Honours or Pass graduates with little or no Theatre Studies component in their undergraduate degree but with a major (at Credit level or better) in a cognate discipline and/or work experience in the field of drama or film (eg as professional actors, television production staff, teachers offering drama components in their school's curriculum.)

The Pass degree course may be taken full-time in one year or part-time in a minimum of two years. It consists of four one-session subjects and a research project. A student whose qualifications are deemed to be weak in an area may also be required to undertake some concurrent work.

For a part-time student who is not required to take any concurrent work there is a commitment of one evening per week over two years for attendance at classes in the one-session subjects. The research project is done in the student's own time.

Scheduled subjects are listed below. For further details please contact the School of Theatre Studies.

### **60.902G The Position of Women in the Household, the Labour Market and the Social Welfare System in Advanced Industrial Societies**

Recent research and writings on the interconnections between women's position in the family, the economy, and the tax and welfare system in advanced industrial societies (UK, USA and certain other OECD countries but with major emphasis on Australia). The current situation, some major historical accounts of the origins of the current position of women in these three institutional contexts, and some recent attempts to introduce social changes, examining the initiatives of women's groups and government legislation (eg anti-discrimination legislation).

### **60.903G Women and Technology**

Historical background including education tendencies towards arts rather than sciences and a brief theoretical study of gender as a factor in social inequality. The position of women in an advanced industrial society. Women in professions such as medicine, engineering, agriculture, computing in Australia and the developing countries. Women in trades, eg motor industry. Attitudes of establishments in employment of women in jobs formerly considered to be male oriented.

### **60.904G Women and Girls in the Australian Education System**

1. the education of girls and women in Australian society. Data indicates the kinds and levels of schooling of girls compared with boys. The curriculum and the 'hidden' curriculum for sexist assumptions which may underlie them. Topics: vocational advice given to girls, co-education vs single sex schools, the work of the Non-Sexist Resource Centre. 2. the female teacher in the School system. Topics: promotion, Teacher's Federation and teaching as an 'appropriate' career for women.

### **60.905G Women and Development**

The integration of women in development in third world countries. The role of women in economic life in traditional and developing societies, drawing from demographic, anthropological, and sociological data in particular. The impact of economic and political change on women. The ways in which individual countries and advisory bodies have approached the integration of women into development programs, and a number of specific development programs devised for individual communities and for women as a group. In addition to published secondary source material, students are encouraged to use English-language newspapers from third world countries, government documents and reports, material published by intergovernment and non-government organizations, and aid-agencies' reports.

### **60.906G The Problems of Women's History**

The general theoretical and methodological questions which have arisen around the concepts 'women and history', 'women's history' and 'feminist history' drawing on American and British literature and linked to a practical investigation of these questions in Australian history.

### **60.907G Women in the Medieval Period**

The roles and expectations of women in medieval society. The structure of medieval society, especially the hierarchies of Church and State, and its relationship to: the quality of life experienced by women; attitudes towards women; their function within the system; vocational and recreational opportunities. Issues: life-expectancy, education, marriage, child-bearing, healing, witchcraft, anti-feminism, religion, war, inheritance, law, work, culture and the arts.

### **60.908G Language and Sex**

The sexual differentiation of language from two perspectives: linguistic (focusing on the intersection of language, gender and society) and social (focussing on the relationship between sex differences in language and the social differentiation of the sexes, the structure of male dominance and the division of labour by sex). Questions: How extensive are the differences in male and female speech? Does women's speech contain more prestige linguistic forms and, if so, why? Can the 'generic he' be justified and, if not, then replaced? Does language help to enact and transmit inequality between the sexes? How is sex-typed language learned?

### **60.909G The Physical World of Contemporary Women**

The analysis of the physical nature of, and the problems associated with selected aspects of the environment that are of particular relevance to women's studies. Topics include: physical processes of home technology; physical bases of communication processes; energy sources and alternatives; composition and technology of products produced for consumption by women.

### **60.910G Women Writers: Their Rise in English Literature**

The rise of women writers of poetry and prose in English during the 18th and 19th centuries, focusing on the way they saw themselves as women and as writers, their struggle for acceptance, and the way their situation affected their writing. Stress on representative women writers including Fanny Burney, Mary Wollstonecraft, Jane Austen, Elizabeth Barrett Browning, George Eliot, Christina Rossetti, Charlotte Smith, Elizabeth Gaskell, Charlotte Bronte, Anne Bronte, Emily Dickinson and Olive Schreiner. Reference also to lesser female writers of these centuries, to their continental counterparts and many 20th century women writers whose careers have benefited from the experiences of earlier female authors.

### **60.911G Women and Health**

The role of women as health care producers: as lay healers and midwives, as pioneers in the nursing and medical professions and in present day traditional and alternative women's health services. Women's experiences as consumers of health care in both the conventional and the feminist alternative health services. Reference to issues of mental and physical health, including fertility control, pregnancy, birth, depression, occupational health and health of older women.

**60.912G Looking at Writing Looking at Women**

A study of 20th century women writers who have concerned themselves with the articulation of female experience. Beginning with Virginia Woolf and her commentary on women and writing in *A Room of One's Own* the contributions of individual women writers are studied and assessed in both a literary and a social context. Inevitably, the course will deal with the idea of a female, literary sub-culture and with the impact of the current women's movement on literature and society.

**60.913G Feminist Theorists**

Tradition of intellectual thought among women from the 17th century until the present day. Women from England, the United States and Australia who have written with different emphases on philosophy, sociology, anthropology, history, economics and literature. The major contributions that women have made to the now substantial body of feminist theory.

**60.914G Power, Knowledge and Women's Education**

An examination of power in society and the ways in which power has been used to maintain the sexual status quo in education. The relationship of power to knowledge in terms of what constitutes knowledge and curriculum in schools and universities. The initiatives in Australia concerning Non-Sexist Education and Women's Studies and the ways in which power has been used to impede or promulgate these issues.

**60.915G Theory: Feminist and Patriarchal**

*Prerequisite:* 60.913G

An examination of a number of feminist theories and critiques of patriarchal theories. Works of de Beauvoir, Kristeva, Irigaray, Hintikka, Freud, Hegel, Sartre and others will be discussed.

**60.916G Australian Women's Issues**

Past and contemporary issues raised by Australian women, including Aborigines, other Australian born, and immigrants. The response of Aboriginal women to white settlement and contact. Reaction of non-Aboriginal Australian women to the convict era, rural expansion, and urbanization. Issues of concern to successive waves of migrant women including maintenance of family ties, transmission of culture, and work conditions. Interaction between these groups on contemporary issues such as sexuality, family formation and dissolution, multiculturalism, political and economic issues.

**60.917G Feminism in Contemporary Western Europe**

Contemporary political and literary responses by women about feminist issues, with emphasis on the Federal Republic of Germany and on post-1945 French developments. Reference is also made to the German Democratic Republic. The different socio-historical contexts in which these women write and voice their protest raises important questions concerning the problem of communication at international level.

**60.918G Women and Theatre**

Women's participation in (or exclusion from) traditional theatre, including the Restoration and Victorian periods; the rise of the feminist theatre movement; twentieth century women's theatre developments in Britain, USA and Europe; Australian women writers, directors and performers.

**60.919G Twentieth Century Women's Poetry**

An overview of twentieth century women's poetry. Concentrates on the beginnings and influence of the poetic movement and the directions it has taken.

**60.920G Research Project (Women's Studies)****60.921G Reading Program (Women's Studies)****60.922G Twentieth Century Women Prose Writers**

An overview of twentieth century women's prose fiction. In particular influences on and development of the novel and short story forms. Nexus between practice and critical theory.

**60.923G Reading Program B (Women's Studies)****60.924G Women and Alcohol**

The historical development since 1788 of an 'alcoholic society' in Australia, and its consequences for women and gender. A sociological analysis of the meanings of alcohol use and misuse in contemporary culture, in relation to such topics as: the political economy of alcohol; alcohol misuse as a strategy for women's oppression; why and where do women drink?; drinking rituals; alcohol and women's bodies — image and reality; drinking as a feminist issue; is 'temperance' a form of 'female truth' negated by the dominant male culture?; women, alcoholism and power. Oral history interviews with adult children of alcoholics. *Students must supply their own cassette recorder and cassettes.*

**60.925G Women in Latin America**

The structure of societies in contemporary Latin America, examining the role of women in indigenous, colonial and post-colonial societies. Topics include: the economic power of women in Latin America; the participation of women in the workforce; women as a target of cultural imperialism; social welfare as it has related to women and the family; the participation of women in revolutionary movements in Latin America; and the feminist movement in Latin America.

**60.926G Men and Women in Organizations**

Using "Equal Employment Opportunity" and "Affirmative Action" as foci, familiarizes students with a range of skills required by social planners in the investigation of social issues and the subsequent development of social policy.

**60.450G Project Report**

## Master of Cognitive Science Degree

### Co-ordinator

**Dr Peter Slezak (Science and Technology Studies)**

The graduate program in cognitive science at the University of New South Wales is the first of its kind in Australia and reflects the significant developments which have occurred in the range of disciplines which have coalesced into a coherent unified domain of inquiry under the heading 'Cognitive Science'.

Central to this new field are the converging and overlapping concerns of a variety of disciplines broadly dealing with mind, thought and knowledge. These include artificial intelligence, psychology, linguistics, neuroscience, logic and philosophy. This convergence has made it clear that the central issues and problems of cognition do not belong to any one of the disciplinary areas, but rather fall equally well into all of them and are fruitfully approached by a variety of methods.

Accordingly, the program is specifically designed to provide graduates with an exposure to the concepts and theories of related disciplines outside their particular specialty. It offers an integrated program of study through core subjects and electives in a broad range of areas including: artificial intelligence and expert systems, neuroscience, psychology, linguistics and philosophy.

The MCogSc degree course is offered at both the Pass and Honours levels. The Pass degree course (8155) comprises course work only and is available on a part-time basis over a period of two years or full-time over one year.

Candidates who complete the course work requirements of the Pass degree course at a high standard may be eligible for transfer into the Honours program which requires the completion of a research project or thesis. The Honours degree course (2410) may be completed on a part-time basis over four years or full-time over two years.

### Entry Requirements

Eligibility for admission to the degree program will normally be based on the candidate having completed an appropriate undergraduate degree in one of the following areas: psychology, philosophy, computer science, linguistics, neuroscience, history and philosophy of science.

For admission to the program an undergraduate degree at honours level is normally required. However, where appropriate a suitable qualifying program of study may be prescribed for an applicant with a good pass degree.

### 62.722G Cognitive Science Core

Introduction to contemporary discussions of the mind, thought and consciousness in the interdisciplinary field of cognitive science.

The introductory core unit is intended to introduce the range of philosophical and metatheoretical issues which arise in connection with contemporary research in cognitive science and to place these issues in their historical context.

Topics covered include: philosophy of mind & psychology from Descartes to present; neural nets, finite automata & Turing machines; Goedel's Theorem, mechanism and the mind; history & theoretical foundations of computing; historical & philosophical perspectives on neuroscience; Chomsky's revolution: from behaviourism to mentalism; artificial intelligence, psychology & philosophy.

### 12.710G Psychology 1: Experimental Psychology in Cognitive Science

Theory of experimental psychology pertinent to cognitive science. Specific topics include learning, memory, decision making, problem solving, perception and language comprehension.

### 12.711G Behavioural Neuroscience

The neurophysiological substrates of learning, memory, perception and cognition. Specific topics include an introduction to the basic structure and physiology of the nervous system.

### 62.723G Philosophy 1

Introductory topics in the philosophy of mind, psychology and cognitive science.

Issues covered include: the problems of intentionality; mental representation and content; folk psychology and 'propositional attitudes'; methodology and implications of artificial intelligence and the computational view of mind; methodological issues in linguistics (competence theories, psychological reality of formal models); psychological explanation and the problem of theoretical reduction of psychology to neuroscience.

### 50.580G Linguistics 1

Language and Mind: an introduction to issues in current linguistic theory, with particular attention to transformational models, their historical development, methodology and philosophical and psychological implications.

### 52.600G AI and Computer Science

Computers and Thought: an introduction to logic, artificial intelligence concepts and programming. Computer models of mind. Introduction to POPLOG: AI and expert system teaching environment.

### 62.725G Cognitive Science Core Seminar I

Seminar series in conjunction with material covered in Introductory Core unit lectures.

### 62.726G Cognitive Science Core IIa

Social and economic impact of computers, information processing and artificial intelligence; moral, philosophical and intellectual implications of the information revolution.

### **58.705G Psychology IIa: Cognitive Factors in Acquisition of Intellectual Skills**

The nature of perceptual, memorising, thinking, reasoning and problem solving skills. Difference between experts and novices with respect to these skills and techniques which facilitate skill acquisition. The application of these skills to tasks commonly encountered in educational institutions and the workplace. Research techniques which are used to study cognition including experimental design, collection of verbal protocols and construction of computational models using artificial intelligence techniques.

### **70.012G Neuroanatomy**

The neurons, neuronal satellite cells; functional anatomy of the central nervous system; blood supply of central nervous system; organs of special sense; endocrine glands; principles of peripheral nerve distribution, together with such additional advanced work as may be required by the instructor.

### **73.012G Neurophysiology**

A detailed study in two broad areas, neural mechanisms in sensation and the control of posture and movement; includes the regulation of visceral and other autonomic effector structures and the neural substrates and correlates of certain higher functions such as speech, memory and consciousness, together with such advanced work as may be required by the instructor.

### **50.581G Linguistics IIa**

Language in use: selected topics in pragmatics and semantics, discourse analysis and text linguistics.

### **52.511G AI and Computer Science IIa**

Knowledge representation systems, their nature and adequacy. Production systems, search strategies, predicate calculus and Prolog, non-standard logics, networks, frames.

### **52.512G Philosophy IIa**

A philosophical investigation of some major issues confronting cognitive science, including: approaches to the theory of intentional systems, the conceptual and physical basis of computational models, accounting for 'program resistant': features of mentality, understanding freedom and responsibility in a mechanistic world.

### **14.991G Decision Support Systems**

Background to the development and implementation of decision support systems. Use task specification, database specification, inter-active processing. An evolutionary methodology for DSS design. DSS project management, interfaces with management science techniques.

### **62.728G Cognitive Science Core IIb**

Research seminar and lecture series on advanced topics in philosophy and methodology of cognitive science.

### **12.712G Psychology IIb: Human Information Processing**

Human information processing: advanced topics in cognitive psychology with particular reference to temporal dynamics of attention, organisation, integration and retrieval processes for sensory and linguistic information.

### **12.713 Neuroscience: Human Neuropsychology**

Advanced topics in the neurophysiology of human cognitive functioning, including consideration of the influence of brain disease and brain damage.

### **50.582G Linguistics IIb**

Language development: the acquisition of language by children, including consideration of theoretical conceptions of the processes involved; and examination of speech data obtained from children at different stages of language development.

### **52.513G AI and Computer Science IIb**

Expert Systems and Learning Systems.

### **62.729G Philosophy IIb**

An examination of some philosophical issues in the light of empirical results in psychology, such as: the relation of folk psychology to psychological science, the relation of psychology to the brain sciences, the nature of visual perception and mental imagery.

### **10.700G Logic and Computability**

Logic and computability: the propositional calculus — its completeness and consistency; Turing machines, unsolvable problems, computability and Church's thesis, Goedel's incompleteness theorems.

## **Master of Music Degree**

The character of the topics offered by the Department of Music within the course for the award of the degree of Master of Music at Pass level by course work (course 8245) incorporates interests developed by the Department over a number of years and is also intended to draw on specialist knowledge from visiting scholars. The course work will require a combination of exact technical data and a consistent awareness of music's place in social and historical contexts. It is designed to stimulate the critical approach of graduate students to a number of important musical considerations while equipping them with an overview of music of considerable breadth. The program places special emphasis on opera and other genres in which music and drama are combined.

## Arts

The course comprises eight units, which should normally be completed over four sessions of part-time study. The eight units consist of: **1.** Research and Critical Method in Music: *Year 1*, 2 hour seminar plus related 2 hour tutorial per week. *Year 2*, fortnightly 3 hour seminar. (2 units) **2.** Research project. (2 units) **3.** Four electives each of 3 hours per week for 1 session. (1 unit each).

The course is open to graduates who have majored in music or who have equivalent qualifications. Candidates may be required to undertake tutorials and tests in musicianship (particularly in the correlation of ear and eye for the purpose of effective study of primary sources).

## Core Subjects

The following core subjects (each equivalent to two units) are common to the programs of all candidates:

### 61.801G Research and Critical Method in Music 1

### 61.802G Research and Critical Method in Music 2

A seminar which examines ideas and techniques of fundamental importance to music research, with a related tutorial in musicianship.

### 61.820G Research Project

The research project should be related to one of the units taken earlier in the course and cannot be expanded to an extent that makes it equivalent to four units without the approval of the Head of the Department. Some research projects may require competence in reading at least one other language. In such cases, attainment of this competence will be a requirement of the course.

## Electives

Four further units are made up from the study of subjects selected from the following list of electives (all of single unit value).

In addition to contributions to these subjects from full-time and part-time members of staff, visiting scholars from other institutions will take seminars for limited periods.

**Note:** Not all of these electives are available in any one session.

### 61.803G Music's Functions in Opera and Drama (including films)

Governing factors in the adaptation of spoken dramas as operas or musicals; modes of articulation of drama through a dominant musical element; music and mime; changes of style and emphasis in music for films and their technical bases; inventory and comparison of the purposes of incidental music for plays and films.

### 61.804G American and Australian Responses to Colonial Environments in Music

Racial and religious attitudes reflected in the music of specific migrant groups; archaisms and divergences in style and technique resulting from relative isolation; theories of national or local identity in music and attempts to implement them; ancestry and characteristics of various kinds of traditional music; parlour, touring and concert-hall repertory; the growth of social, industrial and educational structures for music.

### 61.805G Traditional Songs and Dances of Post-1788 Immigrants to Australia

19th century ballads and bush songs — convicts, settlers, bushrangers, gold diggers; the musical characteristics, social functions and stylistic origins of songs and dances; 20th century immigrants and the folk song revival; bibliographic, discographic (audiographic) and archival sources.

### 61.806G Ethnomusicological Theory and Method

19th and early 20th century comparative musicology; the anthropologically-based reaction which led to ethnomusicology; the field method of participant observation; the collection, documentation and analysis of field recordings; the theoretical development from music in culture to music as culture.

### 61.807G Critical Theories and Philosophies in Music

Zarlino's synthesis; Monteverdi's 'seconda prattica'; Roger North's English view of late 17th and early 18th century theory and practice; pioneering historians (Burney, Hawkins) and their criteria; the 18th century French Encyclopaedists and music; 18th and 19th century published criticism of music in Germany; Herder and folk music; editorial doctrines of consistency; the philosophical assumptions of Schenkerian analysis.

### 61.808G Area Studies 1: Aboriginal Australia and Oceania

Musicological and linguistic bases for the concept of music areas as applied to Aboriginal Australia and Oceania; the distribution of vocal and instrumental styles; the function of music in Australian Aboriginal and Oceanic cultures; the relationship between music, art and dance in ceremonial contexts.

**61.809G Area Studies 2: India and Indonesia**

Historical sources of Indian music and music theory, literary and archaeological; classical Indian music ensembles; raga and tala; Indian and other sources of Indonesian music; the structure of the Javanese gamelan and the musical functions of the subdivisions of the gamelan; music ensembles in Bali and Sumatra.

**61.810G The Wagnerian Synthesis in Music-Drama**

Wagner's theories of music-drama; their derivations, development, implementation and influence; social, musical and dramatic implications of the design of the Festival Theatre at Bayreuth; the Wagnerian treatment of myth; allegorical and structural theories of *The Ring of the Nibelung*; purpose and use of the Wagnerian orchestra.

**61.811G Instrumental Form in the 18th, 19th and 20th Centuries**

Comparative study of theories of sonata form; the changing nature of solo-tutti dialogue in concertos; monothematic structures in music; 'cyclic' principles and changing functions of variation technique; the responses of instrumental music to Romantic and other literature; tonality and its denial; serial organization and randomness.

**61.812G The Foundations of Baroque Opera**

Theories of declamation and of the relationship of text and setting in late 16th century Europe; immediate antecedents in the theatrical use of music, particularly in dynastic festivities; the Orpheus myth and its dramatic application from Poliziano to Monteverdi; the uses, relative status and dramatic significance of recitative and aria in the 17th century; the contribution of *commedia dell'arte* and the continuing influence of the pastoral; critical reactions against, and national limitations placed on, sung drama; operatic heroes of myth and 'history' and their changing relationship with their audiences.

**61.813G Renaissance Society in Its Music**

Ecclesiastical and political functions of Renaissance music and the role of the patron; the diffusion of vocal and instrumental genres; Bembo and the relationship of text and music in the Italian madrigal; the achievement of Josquin; scientific, experimental and mathematical elements in Renaissance music; nature and function of music in dynastic festivities; changes in Renaissance musical theory; functions of music in theatrical genres; symbolism of musical iconography; differing theories of word-setting; effects of technological change on music and its distribution; religious movements and related musical legacies; twentieth century views of Renaissance performance practice.

**61.814G Medieval Society in Its Music**

Early Christian views of music and its place in the liturgy; Western European traditions of sacred chant; principal musico-liturgical forms; the importance of music in medieval philosophy; modal systems and forms of Gregorian chant; accretions to the

liturgy and their musical results (hymn, sequence, trope, conductus); secular monody, including Latin songs, music of the Jongleurs, Troubadours, Trouveres and Minnesinger; central concerns of medieval musical theory; early sacred and secular polyphony; the school of Notre Dame; French and Italian *Ars Nova*; changes in the notation of medieval music, liturgical music drama; the role of institutions in the late medieval cultivation of polyphony.

**61.815G Sound Recordings as a Chronicle of Vocal Style**

Provides the opportunity to study stylistic changes in several Western vocal genres including opera, oratorio, solo song and some more recent kinds of music theatre. This involves analysing and transcribing from sound recordings from the early acoustic era, from the electric and long-playing recording decades and from the digital processes and compact discs of today. Directed towards how and why vocal changes have come about since the introduction of sound recording (approximately the last 100 years) and includes making music transcriptions from the recordings in an attempt to chronicle stylistic changes such as are found in vocal ornamentation, rhythmic interpretation, phrasing, use of portamento, voice production, choice of specific vocal register, type, etc. A detailed study of the vocal genres themselves and also of representative musical examples.

**61.816G Opera of the late Baroque**

By the early 18th century two of the greatest theatrical genres of the Baroque period had stabilised themselves as *opera seria* and *opera buffa*. *Opera seria*, in particular, was the genre which offered a composer the greatest opportunity for fame and for furthering a career and was the vehicle in which singers established international celebrity. The works of Alessandro Scarlatti, Hasse, Handel, Vinci, Leo, Porpora, Pergolesi, Vivaldi, Jommelli, Traetta, Galuppi and others offer a multitude of musical and dramatic comparisons and stylistic interrelationships, while Rameau is the greatest figure of the rival French tradition of lyric tragedy. This is also the period in which one librettist, Metastasio, provided composers of serious opera with a common literary source and a shared subject matter and technique of dramatic exposition such as was available in no other period.

**61.817G French Opera from the Franco-Prussian War to World War I**

The disastrous outcome of the Franco-Prussian War helped generate a new attitude to French music and to opera: the growth of nationalistic feeling was accompanied, paradoxically, by an extraordinary allegiance to Wagnerian ideals in music drama. French composers looked for epic subjects in the legendary or medieval past of their country while the best-known works of the period, such as Bizet's *Carmen* or most of the operas of Massenet, were sometimes held up as the antithesis of Wagner's practice. Apart from *Carmen* and Debussy's *Pelleas et Mélisande*, two very different masterpieces, the period is rich in operatic scores of outstanding interest by such composers as Fauré, Dukas, Ravel, Saint-Saëns, Chabrier, Chausson, D'Indy, Delibes, Lalo, Franck, Reyer, Bruneau and Charpentier, with Massenet providing the leading example of a regular and successful professional dedication to opera.

# Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees

## First Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate **Faculty Handbooks**.

For the list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered see **Disciplines of the University: Faculty (Undergraduate Study)** in the Calendar.

## Higher Degrees

The following is the list of higher degrees and graduate diplomas of the University, together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

For the list of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see **Disciplines of the University: Table of Courses (by faculty): Graduate Study** in the Calendar.

For the statements **Preparation and Submission of Project Reports** and **Theses for Higher Degrees and Policy with respect to the Use of Higher Degree Theses** see later in this section.

	Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Higher Degrees	Doctor of Science	DSc	Calendar
	Doctor of Letters	DLitt	Calendar
	Doctor of Laws	LLD	Calendar



Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Doctor of Medicine	MD	Calendar Medicine
<b>Doctor of Philosophy</b>	<b>PhD</b>	Calendar <b>and all handbooks</b>
Master of Applied Science	MAppSc	Applied Science
Master of Architectural Design	MArchDes	Architecture
Master of Architecture	MArch	Architecture
Master of Archives Administration	MArchivAdmin	Professional Studies
<b>Master of Arts</b>	<b>MA</b>	<b>Arts</b> University College
Master of Biomedical Engineering	MBiomedE	Engineering
Master of Building	MBuild	Architecture
Master of Building Management	MBM	Architecture
Master of the Built Environment	MBEnv	Architecture
Master of the Built Environment (Building Conservation)		
Master of Business Administration	MBA	AGSM
Master of Chemistry	MChem	Sciences*
<b>Master of Cognitive Science</b>	<b>MCogSc</b>	<b>Arts</b>
Master of Commerce (Honours)	MCom(Hons)	Commerce
Master of Commerce	MCom	Commerce
Master of Community Health	MCH	Medicine
Master of Education	MEd	Professional Studies
Master of Educational Administration	MEdAdmin	Professional Studies
Master of Engineering	ME	Applied Science
Master of Engineering <i>without supervision</i>		Engineering University College
Master of Engineering Science	MEngSc	Engineering University College
Master of Environmental Studies	MEnvStudies	Applied Science
Master of General Studies	MGenStud	General Studies
Master of Health Administration	MHA	Professional Studies
Master of Health Personnel Education	MHPed	Medicine
Master of Health Planning	MHP	Professional Studies
Master of Industrial Design	MID	Architecture
Master of Landscape Architecture	MLArch	Architecture
Master of Laws	LLM	Law

**Higher Degrees  
(continued)**

	Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
<b>Higher Degrees (continued)</b>	Master of Librarianship	MLib	Professional Studies
	Master of Mathematics	MMath	Sciences*
	<b>Master of Music</b>	<b>MMus</b>	<b>Arts</b>
	Master of Nursing Administration	MNA	Professional Studies
	Master of Optometry	MOptom	Sciences*
	Master of Paediatrics	MPaed	Medicine
	Master of Physics	MPhysics	Sciences*
	Master of Psychology	MPsychol	Sciences§
	Master of Safety Science	MSafetySc	Engineering
	Master of Science	MSc	Applied Science
	Master of Science <i>without supervision</i>		Architecture Engineering Medicine University College Sciences* §
	Master of Science (Acoustics)	MSc(Acoustics)	Architecture
	Master of Science (Biotechnology)	MSc(Biotech)	Sciences§
	Master of Science (Industrial Design)	MSc(IndDes)	Architecture
	Master of Science (Psychology)	MSc(Psychol)	Sciences§
	Master of Science and Society	MScSoc	Sciences*
	Master of Social Work	MSW	Professional Studies
	Master of Statistics	MStats	Sciences*
	Master of Surgery	MS	Medicine
	Master of Surveying	MSurv	Engineering
	Master of Surveying <i>without supervision</i>		
	Master of Surveying Science	MSurvSc	Engineering
	Master of Town Planning	MTP	Architecture
	Master of Welfare Policy	MWP	Professional Studies
<b>Graduate Diplomas</b>	Graduate Diploma	GradDip	Applied Science Architecture Engineering Sciences* §
		DipPaed	Medicine
		DipEd	Professional Studies
		DipIM-ArchivAdmin DipIM-Lib	
		DipFDA	Sciences

\*Faculty of Science.

§Faculty of Biological Sciences.

## Higher Degrees

### Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

### Qualifications

### Enrolment and Progression

1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty or board (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge.

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment as a candidate for the degree.

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head of the school\* in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

- (a) full-time attendance at the University;
- (b) part-time attendance at the University.

(4) A full-time candidate shall be fully engaged in advanced study and research except that the candidate may undertake not more than five hours per week or a total of 240 hours per year on work which is not related to the advanced study and research.

(5) Before permitting a part-time candidate to enrol, the Committee shall be satisfied that the candidate can devote at least 20 hours each week to advanced study and research for the degree which (subject to (8)) shall include regular attendance at the school\* on an average of at least one day per week for 48 each year.

(6) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(7) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(8) The work, other than field work, shall be carried out in a school\* of the University except that the Committee:

(a) may permit a candidate to spend not more than one calendar year of the program in advanced study and research at another institution provided the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Committee;

(b) may permit a candidate to conduct the work at other places where special facilities not possessed by the University may be available provided the direction of the work remains wholly under the control of the supervisor;

(c) may permit a full-time candidate, who has been enrolled as a full-time candidate for at least six academic sessions, who has completed the research work and who is writing the thesis, to transfer to part-time candidature provided the candidate devotes at least 20 hours each week to work for the degree and maintains adequate contact with the supervisor.

(9) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school\* in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(10) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of six academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or eight academic sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. In the case of a candidate who has had previous research experience the committee may approve remission of up to two sessions for a full-time candidate and four sessions for a part-time candidate.

\*Or department where a department is not within a School.

(11) A full-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than ten academic sessions from the date of enrolment. A part-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than twelve academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

**Thesis**

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.
- (2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.
- (3) The thesis shall comply with the following requirements:
  - (a) it must be an original and significant contribution to knowledge of the subject;
  - (b) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to enrolment for the degree;
  - (c) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts may be required by the Committee to write a thesis in an appropriate foreign language;
  - (d) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation;
  - (e) it must consist of an account of the candidate's own research but in special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.
- (4) The candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award but may submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.
- (5) Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.
- (6) It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

**Examination**

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than three examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.
- (2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:
  - (a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or
  - (b) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school\*; or
  - (c) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or
  - (d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
  - (e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.
- (3) if the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.
- (4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

**Fees**

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

\*Or department where a department is not within a school.

## Master of Arts (MA) at Honours Level

### Qualifications

### Enrolment and Progression

1. The degree of Master of Arts at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study. The degree shall be awarded either with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2. A candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level shall not be awarded the degree at Pass level.

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours Class 2.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head of the school\* in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

(b) part-time attendance at the University;

(c) external — not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall:

(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, and shall submit a project report on an approved topic, or

(b) demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation on an approved topic.

(5) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Master of Arts at pass level in a field of study will not be admitted to a program of coursework and research honours level in the same field as indicated in 3 (4) (a) above but may be admitted to a research program in that field as indicated in 3 (4) (b) above.

(6) A candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(7) The work on the topic shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(8) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school\* in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(9) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In the case of a candidate who has had previous research experience the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(10) The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

\*Or department where a department is not within a school.

**Project Report/Thesis**

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a project report or thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the project report or thesis.

(3) The project report or thesis shall present the candidate's own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied as to the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the project report or thesis.

(5) Three copies of the project report or thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of project reports and theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the project report or thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow it to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the project report or thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

**Examination of Project Report**

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the project report, appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the project report and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the project report be noted as satisfactory; or

(b) the project report be noted as satisfactory subject to minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school\*; or

(c) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit it in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(d) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory and that the candidate be not permitted to resubmit it.

(3) The Committee shall, after considering the examiners' reports and the candidate's results of assessment in the prescribed formal subjects, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree.

**Examination of Thesis**

6. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school\*; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

\*Or the head of the department where a department is not within a school; or in the case of an interdisciplinary program the Chairperson of the MA Committee in Interdisciplinary Studies.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree.

7. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

**Fees**

1. The degree of Master of Cognitive Science at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation. The degree shall be awarded either with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2.

**Master of Cognitive Science (MCogSc) at Honours Level**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:

**Qualification**

(a) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee, and

(b) have completed the requirements for the award of the degree at Pass level.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as it may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

**Enrolment and Progression**

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the Chair of the Master of Cognitive Science Management Committee (hereinafter referred to as the Chair of the Management Committee) shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

(b) part-time attendance at the University;

(c) external - not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(5) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the Chair of the Management Committee and as a result of such review the committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(7) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In the case of a candidate who has been awarded the degree

of Bachelor with Honours or who has had previous research experience the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(8) A full-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. A part-time or external candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

**Thesis**

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied on the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses or higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

**Examination**

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the Chair of the Management Committee, or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

**Fees**

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.



1. The degree of Master of Arts at Pass level or Master of Music may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

## **Master of Arts (MA) at Pass Level and Master of Music (MMus)**

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and, except in exceptional circumstances, pass at the first attempt such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and six sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

### **Fees**

1. The degree of Master of Cognitive Science at Pass level may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

## **Master of Cognitive Science (MCogSc) at Pass Level**

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the committee may permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work it may prescribed, before permitting enrolment.

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature shall be eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

### **Fees**

## Scholarships and Prizes

The scholarships and prizes listed below are available to students whose courses are listed in this handbook. Each faculty handbook contains in its **Scholarships and Prizes** section the scholarships and prizes available with that faculty. The **General Information** section of the Calendar contains a comprehensive list of scholarships and prizes offered throughout the University.

### Scholarships

---

#### Undergraduate Scholarships

---

Listed below is an outline only of a number of scholarships available to students. Full information may be obtained from Room G20, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

Unless otherwise indicated in footnotes, applications for the following scholarships should be made to the Registrar by 14 January each year. Please note that not all of these awards are available every year.

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
<b>General</b>			
Bursary Endowment Board*	\$200 pa	Minimum period of approved degree/combined degree course	Merit in HSC and total family income not exceeding \$6000
Sam Cracknell Memorial	Up to \$3000 pa payable in fortnightly instalments	1 year	Prior completion of at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and enrolment in a full-time course during the year of application; academic merit; participation in sport both directly and administratively; and financial need

\*Apply to The Secretary, Bursary Endowment Board, PO Box 460, North Sydney 2060, immediately after sitting for HSC.

## Undergraduate Scholarships (continued)

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
<b>General (continued)</b>			
Girls Realm Guild	Up to \$1500 pa	1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need	Available only to female students under 35 years of age who are permanent residents of Australia enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course on the basis of academic merit and financial need.
W.S. and L.B. Robinson**	Up to \$4200 pa	1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress	Available only to students who have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or whose parents reside in Broken Hill; for a course related to the mining industry. Includes courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering and science.
Universities Credit Union	\$500 pa	1 year with the possibility of renewal	Prior completion of at least 1 year of any undergraduate degree course. Eligibility limited to members of the Universities Credit Union Ltd of more than one year's standing of members of the family of such members.

\*\*Applications close 30 September each year.

## Graduate Scholarships

Application forms and further information are available from the Student Enquiry Counter, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery unless an alternative contact address is provided. Information is also available on additional scholarships which may become available from time to time, mainly from funds provided by organizations sponsoring research projects.

The following publications may also be of assistance: 1. *Awards for Postgraduate Study in Australia and Awards for Postgraduate Study Overseas*, published by the Graduate Careers Council of Australia. PO Box 28, Parkville, Victoria 3052;\* 2. *Study Abroad*, published by UNESCO;\* 3. *Scholarships Guide for Commonwealth Postgraduate Students*, published by the Association of Commonwealth Universities.\*

Details of overseas awards and exchanges administered by the Department of Employment Education and Training can be obtained from: Awards and Exchanges Section, Department of Employment Education and Training, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

Where possible, the scholarships are listed in order of faculty.

\*Available for reference in the University Library.

## Graduate Scholarships (continued)

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
<b>General</b>			
University of New South Wales Postgraduate Scholarships	Living allowance of \$7000 pa. Other allowances may also be paid.	1-2 years for a Masters and 3-4 years for a PhD degree	Applicants must be honours graduates (or equivalent). Applications to Dean of relevant Faculty.
Commonwealth Postgraduate Research Awards			Applicants must be honours graduates (or equivalent) or scholars who will graduate with honours in current academic year, and who are domiciled in Australia. Applications to Registrar by 31 October.
Commonwealth Postgraduate Course Awards	Living allowance of \$8882 pa. Other allowances may also be paid.	1-2 years; minimum duration of course	Applicants must be graduates or scholars who will graduate in current academic year, and who have not previously held a Commonwealth Post-graduate Award. Applicants must be domiciled in Australia. Preference is given to applicants with employment experience. Applications to Registrar by 30 September.
Australian American Educational Fulbright Award*	Travel expenses and \$A2000 as establishment allowance.	1 year, renewable	Applicants must be graduates who are domiciled in Australia and wish to undertake research or study for a higher degree in America.
Australian Federation of University Women	Amount varies, depending on award	Up to 1 year	Applicants must be female graduates who are members of the Australian Federation of University Women
Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan	Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses. Marriage allowance may be payable.	Usually 2 years, sometimes 3	Applicants must be graduates who are Australian citizens and who are not older than 35 years of age. Applications close with Registrar in September or October each year.
The English-Speaking Union (NSW Branch)	\$5000	1 year	Applicants must be residents of NSW or ACT. Awarded to young graduates to further their studies outside Australia. Applications close mid-April.
Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships tenable at Harvard University	Stipend of US\$7000 pa plus tuition fees	1, sometimes 2 years	Applicants must be British subjects and Australian citizens, who are graduates or near graduates of an Australian university. Applications close with the Registrar mid-October.
Robert Gordon Menzies Scholarship* to Harvard	Up to \$US 15,000	1 year	Tenable at Harvard University. Applicants must be Australian citizens and graduates of an Australian tertiary institution. Applications close 31 December.
Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund	\$4000 pa. Under special circumstances this may be increased.	2 years	Applicants must be members of the Forces or children of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War. Applications close with Registrar by 31 October.

\*Application forms are available from The Secretary, Department of Employment Education and Training, AAEF Travel Grants, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

\*\*Application forms are available from The Registrar, A.N.U. GPO Box 4 Canberra.

## Graduate Scholarships (continued)

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
<b>General (continued)</b>			
Harkness Fellowships of the Commonwealth Fund of New York**	Living and travel allowances, tuition and research expenses, health insurance, book and equipment and other allowances for travel and study in the USA	12 to 21 months	Candidates must be Australian citizens and <b>1.</b> Either members of the Commonwealth or a State Public Service or semi-government Authority. <b>2.</b> Either staff or graduate students at an Australian university. <b>3.</b> Individuals recommended for nomination by the Local Correspondents. The candidate will usually have an honours degree or equivalent, or an outstanding record of achievement, and be not more than 36 years of age. Applications close 29 August.
The Packer, Shell and Barclays Scholarships to Cambridge***	Living and travel allowances, tuition expenses.	1-3 years	Applicants must be Australian citizens who are honours graduates or equivalent, and under 26 years of age. Applications close 15 October.
The Rhodes Scholarship§	Approximately L3600 stg pa	2 years, may be extended for a third year	Unmarried male and female Australian citizens aged between 19 and 25 who have been domiciled in Australia at least 5 years and have completed at least 2 years of an approved university course. Applications close in mid-September each year.
Rothmans Fellowships Award††	\$25000 pa plus up to \$3500 for equipment and fees	1 year, renewable up to 3 years	Tenable at any Australian university. Applicants must have at least 3 years graduate experience in research and be under 28 years of age. Applications close in July.

## Arts, Commerce, Law

Lionel Murphy Australian Postgraduate Bicentennial Scholarship	\$12,500 pa	1 year normally	Applicants must be Australian citizens undertaking a postgraduate degree in Law, Science/Law, legal studies or other appropriate discipline at an Australian tertiary institution. Lionel Murphy Foundation, GPO Box 4545 Sydney NSW 2001
**Shell Scholarship in Arts	Adequate funds for living allowance, tuition and travel expenses	2 years, sometimes 3	Applicants must be Australian citizens, under 25 years of age, with at least 5 years domicile in Australia and who are completing a full-time course in law or a full-time honours course for Bachelor of Arts or Commerce. The successful candidate will attend a British university to pursue a higher degree. Applications close with 30 September.
The Sanwa Bank Foundation Postgraduate Research Award	\$US 3,000	1 year	Awarded for research in Japanese studies in the field of Commerce. Applications close with the Registrar mid May.
Sir Robert Menzies Memorial Scholarships in Law and Medicine†	Tuition fees and allowances for living, travel and equipment expenses.	1-2 years	Applicants must be between 21 and 35 years of age and domiciled in Australia. Tenable at universities in the United Kingdom. Application close 31 August.

\*\*Application forms must be obtained from the Australian representative of the Fund, Mr J.T. Larkin, Department of Trade, Edmund Barton Building, Kings Avenue, Barton, ACT 2600. These must be submitted to the Registrar by 15 August.

\*\*\*Applications to the Personnel Manager, Shell Australia, 140 Phillip Street, Sydney, 2000.

§Applications to The Honorary Secretary of the NSW Committee, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.

†Application forms are available from the National Executive Officer, The Sir Robert Menzies Memorial Trust, 210 Clarendon Street, East Melbourne VIC 3002.

## Prizes

### Undergraduate University Prizes

The following table summarizes the undergraduate prizes awarded by the University. Prizes which are not specific to any School are listed under General. All other prizes are listed under the Faculty or Schools in which they are awarded.

Information regarding the establishment of new prizes may be obtained from the Examinations Section located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

Donor/Name of Prize	Value\$	Awarded for
<b>General</b>		
Sydney Technical College Union Award	300.00 and medal	Leadership in the development of student affairs, and academic proficiency throughout the course
University of New South Wales Alumni Association	Statuette	Achievement for community benefit — students in their final or graduating year

### Faculties of Arts and Commerce

W.J. Liu, OBE Memorial for Chinese Studies	100.00	Best performance in a subject related to Chinese matters offered in the Department of Economic History, School of Political Science and School of History.
---	--------	--

### School of Chemistry

ACI Australia Limited	60.00	Subject selected by Head of School
June Griffith Memorial	60.00	Best performance in 2.121 and 2.131 Year 1 Chemistry

### School of Economics

Australian Finance Conference	75.00	15.083 Public Finance
Economic Society in Economics	100.00 and three years' membership of the Economic Society	Final year in Bachelor of Arts degree course with honours in Economics, Bachelor of Commerce degree course with honours in Economics or Bachelor of Commerce degree course with honours in Economics and Econometrics
The Statistical Society of Australia (New South Wales Branch)	100.00	General proficiency throughout the Bachelor of Commerce degree course in Econometrics.

### Department of Industrial Relations

Industrial Relations Society NSW	Books to the value of 100.00	Best performance in 15.511 Industrial Relations 1A in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Arts degree course
----------------------------------	------------------------------	--

---

**Undergraduate University Prizes (continued)**


---

Donor/Name of Prize	Value\$	Awarded for
<b>School of English</b>		
Australian Federation of University Women	50.00	English essays — women students only
Oxford University Press — H.J. Oliver Memorial	Books to the value of 100.00	English Literature

---

**School of History**

Aisling Society	100.00	Outstanding essay or thesis on Irish-Australian or Irish History
The Ritchie Medal for Australian History	Medal	Excellence in Australian history — within the Bachelor of Arts degree course
The Winfred Mitchell Medal	Medal	Highest result in Year 1 History subjects by a mature age student
United Association of Women	200.00	Outstanding essay or thesis during the year on any aspect of the history of women in Australia

---

**School of Mathematics**

Amatil Limited	200.00	Best performance in Theory of Statistics 3 or Higher Theory of Statistics 3
Applied Mathematics	50.00	Excellence in Level III Applied Mathematics subjects
C.H. Peck	50.00	Best performance in Year 2 Mathematics proceeding to Year 3 in the School of Mathematics
Head of School's	50.00	Excellence in 4 or more Mathematics units in Year 2
IBM	200.00	Final year of an honours degree course
ICI Theory of Statistics IV	100.00	Best performance in 10.323 Theory of Statistics 4
I.P. Sharp Associates	75.00	Excellence in Higher Theory of Statistics 2
J.R. Holmes	75.00	Excellent performance in at least 4 pass-level (up to 1 pass-level unit may be replaced by a higher-level unit) Pure Mathematics Level III units taken over no more than two consecutive years
Michael Mihailavitch Erihman	750.00	Best performance by a student enrolled in a Mathematics Program, in examinations conducted by the School of Mathematics in any one year
Pure Mathematics	50.00	Best performance in Level III Pure Mathematics subjects
School of Mathematics	50.00	Best performance in 10.011 Higher Mathematics 1
	50.00	Best performance in basic Year 2 Higher Mathematics units
	50.00	Excellence in 4 or more Mathematics units in Year 2
Statistical Society of Australia (New South Wales Branch)	100.00	General proficiency — Theory of Statistics subjects

---

**Undergraduate University Prizes (continued)**


---

Donor/Name of Prize	Value\$	Awarded for
<b>School of Political Science</b>		
Australian Institute of Political Science	50.00 and three years' associate membership of the Institute including subscription to <i>Australian Quarterly</i> and free conference registration in year following award	Political Science Year 1
David Vogel Memorial	75.00	Political Science Year 3
Shell	200.00	Distinguished performance in the Political Science degree course
Staff of the School of Political Science	50.00	Political Science Year 2
The School of Political Science Honours Year	100.00	Best performance in Political Science Honours
The Sydney Morning Herald	100.00	Political Science Year 2 or later

---

**School of Psychology**

Australian Psychological Society	100.00	A Year 4 Psychology subject selected by Head of School
Milon Buneta	50.00	Best Psychology Year 2 performance by a student in the Bachelor of Science degree course in Psychology
Psychology Staff	80.00	Psychology Year 2

---

**Graduate University Prizes**


---

The following table summarizes the graduate prizes awarded by the University.

Donor/Name of Prize	Value\$	Awarded for
<b>School of Mathematics</b>		
J.R. Holmes	50.00	Master of Arts pass degree course in Mathematics









# The University of New South Wales Kensington Campus

## Theatres

Biomedical Theatres E27  
 Central Lecture Block E19  
 Classroom Block (Western Grounds) H3  
 Rex Vowels Theatre F17  
 Keith Burrows Theatre J14  
 Main Building Theatre K14  
 Mathews Theatres D23  
 Parade Theatre E3  
 Science Theatre F13  
 Sir John Clancy Auditorium C24

## Buildings

Affiliated Residential Colleges  
*New (Anglican)* L6  
*Shalom (Jewish)* N9  
*Warrane* M7  
 Applied Science F10  
 Architecture H14  
 Arts (Morven Brown) C20  
 Banks F22  
 Barker Street Gatehouse N11  
 Basser College C18  
 Biological Sciences D26  
 Central Store B13  
 Chancellery C22  
 Chemistry  
*Dalton* F12  
*Robert Heffron* E12  
 Civil Engineering H20  
 Commerce (John Goodsell) F20  
*Dalton* (Chemistry) F12  
 Electrical Engineering G17  
 Geography and Surveying K17  
 Goldstein College D16  
 Golf House A27  
 Gymnasium B5  
 House at Pooh Corner N8  
 International House C6  
 Io Myers Studio D9  
 John Goodsell (Commerce) F20  
 Kanga's House O14  
 Kensington Colleges C17 (Office)  
*Basser* C18  
*Goldstein* D16  
*Philip Baxter* D14  
 Main Building K15  
 Maintenance Workshop B13  
 Mathews F23

Mechanical and  
 Industrial Engineering J17  
 Medicine (Administration) B27  
 Menzies Library E21  
 Metallurgy E8  
 Morven Brown (Arts) C20  
 New College (Anglican) L6  
 Newton J12  
 NIDA D2  
 Parking Station H25  
 Philip Baxter College D14  
 Robert Heffron (Chemistry) E12  
 Sam Cracknell Pavilion H8  
 Shalom College (Jewish) N9  
 Sir Robert Webster  
 (Textile Technology) G14  
 Squash Courts B7  
 Swimming Pool B4  
 Unisearch House L5  
 University Regiment J2  
 University Union  
 (Roundhouse) – Stage I E6  
 University Union  
 (Blockhouse) – Stage II G6  
 University Union  
 (Squarehouse) – Stage III E4  
 Wallace Wurth School of Medicine C27  
 Warrane College M7  
 Wool Science B8

## General

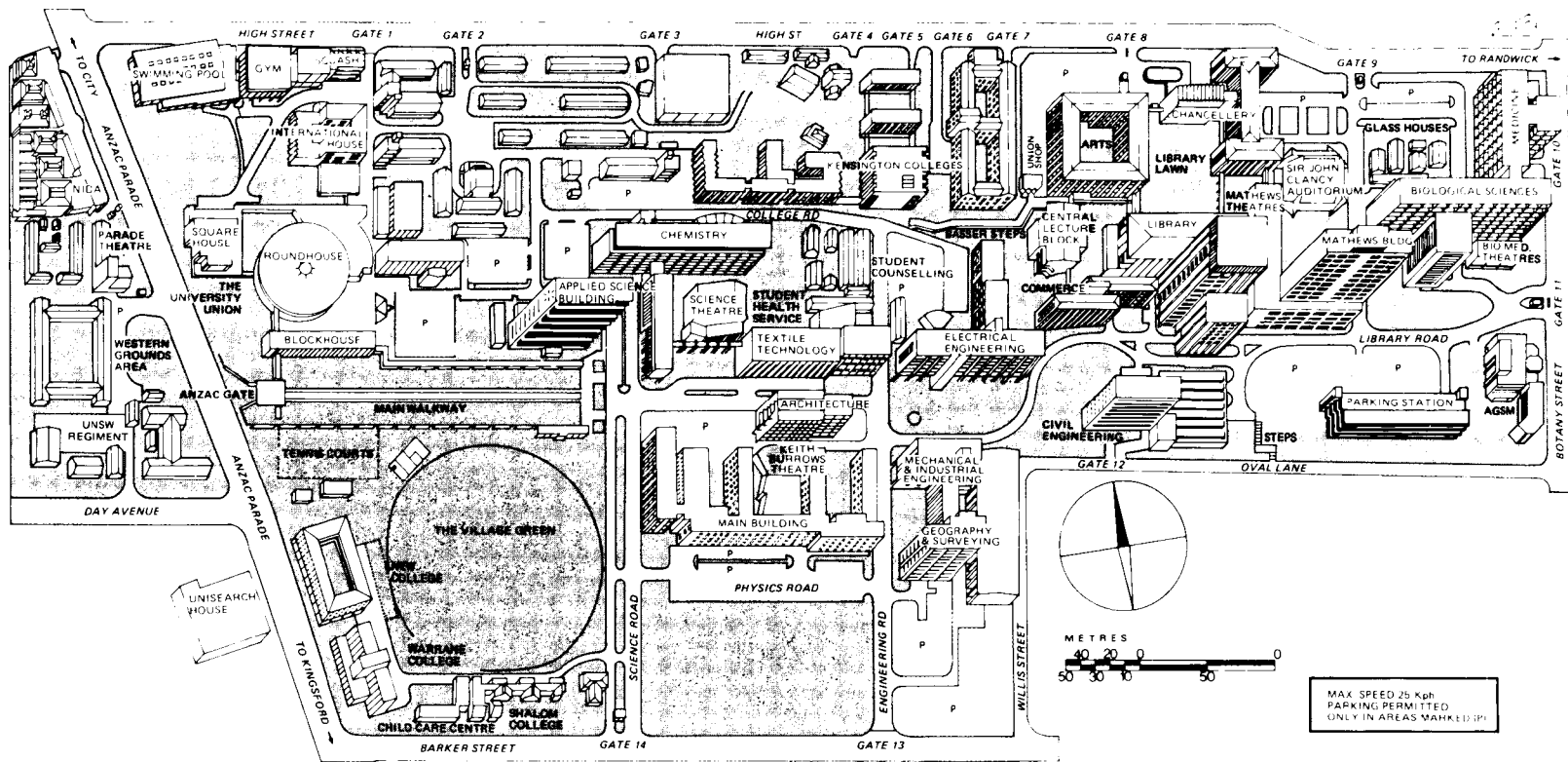
Academic Staff Office C22  
 Accountancy F20  
 Admissions C22  
 Adviser for Prospective Students F15  
 Graduate and Alumni E4  
 Anatomy C27  
 Applied Geology F10  
 Applied Science (Faculty Office) F10  
 Architecture  
 (including Faculty Office) H14  
 Arts (Faculty Office) C20  
 Audio Visual Unit F20  
 Australian Graduate  
 School of Management G27  
 Biochemistry D26  
 Biological Sciences (Faculty Office) D26  
 Biomedical Library F23  
 Biotechnology D26  
 Bookshop G17

Botany D26  
 Building H14  
 Careers and Employment F15  
 Cashier's Office C22  
 Centre for Biomedical Engineering A28  
 Centre for Medical Education  
 Research and Development C27  
 Centre for Remote Sensing K17  
 Chaplains E15a  
 Chemical Engineering and  
 Industrial Chemistry F10  
 Chemistry E12  
 Child Care Centres N8, O14  
 Civil Engineering H20  
 Commerce (Faculty Office) F20  
 Committee in Postgraduate Medical  
 Education B27  
 Community Medicine D26  
 Computing Services Department F21, D26  
 Continuing Education Support Unit F23  
 Economics F20  
 Education G2  
 Education Testing Centre E15d  
 Electrical Engineering and  
 Computer Science G17  
 Energy Research, Development and  
 Information Centre F10  
 Engineering (Faculty Office) K17  
 English C20  
 Examinations C22  
 Fees Office C22  
 Food Science and Technology F10  
 French C20  
 General Staff Office C22  
 General Studies C20  
 Geography K17  
 German Studies C20  
 Graduate School of the Built  
 Environment H14  
 Health Administration C22  
 History C20  
 History and Philosophy of Science C20  
 Industrial Arts H14  
 Industrial Engineering J17  
 Institute of Rural Technology B8b  
 Japanese Economic Management  
 Studies Centre G14  
 Kanga's House O14  
 Kindergarten (House at Pooh Corner) N8  
 Landscape Architecture K15  
 Law (Faculty Office) F21

Law Library F21  
 Librarianship F23  
 Library E21  
 Lost Property C22  
 Marketing F20  
 Mathematics F23  
 Mechanical Engineering J17  
 Medicine (Faculty Office) B27  
 Metallurgy E8  
 Microbiology D26  
 Mining Engineering K15  
 Music B11b  
 National Institute of Dramatic Art D2  
 Off-campus Housing C22  
 Optometry J12  
 Organizational Behaviour F20  
 Pathology C27  
 Patrol and Cleaning Services C22  
 Petroleum Engineering D11  
 Philosophy C20  
 Physics K15  
 Physiology and Pharmacology C27  
 Political Science C20  
 Printing Unit B22  
 Psychology F23  
 Public Affairs Unit C22  
 Publications Section B22  
 Regional Teacher Training Centre C27  
 Russian C20  
 Science and Mathematics Course  
 Office F23  
 Social Work G2  
 Sociology C20  
 Spanish and Latin American Studies C20  
 Sport and Recreation Centre B6  
 Student Counselling and Research F15  
 Student Health E15b  
 Student Records C22  
 Students' Union E4 and C21  
 Surveying K17  
 Tertiary Education Research Centre E15d  
 Textile Technology G14  
 Theatre Studies B10  
 Town Planning K15  
 Union Shop (Upper Campus) D19  
 University Archives E21  
 University Press A28  
 University Union (Blockhouse) G6  
 Wool Science B8a  
 Zoology D26

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

A  
B  
C  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O



CHILD CARE CENTRE

A  
B  
C  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O

